



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> : <b>C07K 5/023, A61K 38/04, 31/47, 38/03, C07D 401/12</b>		<b>A2</b>	(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 99/47545</b>
			(43) International Publication Date: 23 September 1999 (23.09.99)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/05919 (22) International Filing Date: 19 March 1999 (19.03.99) (30) Priority Data: 60/078,770                      19 March 1998 (19.03.98)                      US (63) Related by Continuation (CON) or Continuation-in-Part (CIP) to Earlier Application US    60/078,770 (CON) Filed on                                      19 March 1998 (19.03.98) (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED [US/US]; 130 Waverly Street, Cambridge, MA 02139-4242 (US). (72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): WANNAMAKER, Marion, W. [US/US]; 375 Harvard Road, Stow, MA 01775 (US). BEMIS, Guy, W. [US/US]; 256 Appleton Street, Arlington, MA 01572 (US). CHARIFSON, Paul, S. [US/US]; 7 Dartmouth Drive, Framingham, MA 01701 (US). LAUFFER, David, J. [US/US]; 254 Taylor Road, Stow, MA 01775 (US). MULLICAN, Michael, D. [US/US]; 110 Parker Road, Needham, MA 02194 (US). MURCKO, Mark, A. [US/US];		520 Marshall Street, Holliston, MA 01746 (US). WILSON, Keith, P. [US/US]; 6 Longwood Drive, Hopkinton, MA 01748 (US). JANETKA, James, W. [US/US]; 3612 Stearns Hill Road, Waltham, MA 02451 (US). DAVIES, Robert, J. [GB/US]; Apartment 2K, 225 Weldon Street, Cambridge, MA 02109 (US). GRILLOT, Anne-Laure [FR/US]; Apartment #3R, 31 Regent Street, Cambridge, MA 02140 (US). SHI, Zhan [CN/US]; Apartment 7, 15 Sheridan Drive, Shrewsbury, MA 01545 (US). FORSTER, Cornelia, J. [US/US]; 8 Nancy Avenue, Pelham, NH 03076 (US). (74) Agents: HALEY, James, F., Jr.; Fish & Neave, 1251 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020 (US) et al. (81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). Published Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.	
(54) Title: INHIBITORS OF CASPASES			
(57) Abstract			
<p>The present invention relates to novel classes of compounds which are caspase inhibitors, in particular interleukin-1<math>\beta</math> converting enzyme ("ICE") inhibitors. This invention also relates to pharmaceutical compositions comprising these compounds. The compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention are particularly well suited for inhibiting caspase activity and consequently, may be advantageously used as agents against interleukin-1- ("IL-1"), apoptosis-, interferon-<math>\gamma</math> inducing factor- (IGIF), or interferon-<math>\gamma</math>- ("IFN-<math>\gamma</math>") mediated diseases, including inflammatory diseases, autoimmune diseases, destructive bone disorders, proliferative disorders, infectious diseases, and degenerative diseases. This invention also relates to methods for inhibiting caspase activity and decreasing IGIF production and IFN-<math>\gamma</math> production and methods for treating interleukin-1, apoptosis-, and interferon-<math>\gamma</math>- mediated diseases using the compounds and compositions of this invention. This invention also relates to methods of preparing the compounds of this invention.</p>			

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Licchtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

5

INHIBITORS OF CASPASESTECHNICAL FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to novel classes of compounds which are caspase inhibitors, in particular interleukin-1 $\beta$  converting enzyme ("ICE") inhibitors. This invention also relates to pharmaceutical compositions comprising these compounds. The compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention are particularly well suited for inhibiting caspase activity and consequently, may be advantageously used as agents against interleukin-1 ("IL-1"), apoptosis-, interferon- $\gamma$  inducing factor- (IGIF), or interferon- $\gamma$  ("IFN- $\gamma$ ") mediated diseases, including inflammatory diseases, autoimmune diseases, destructive bone disorders, proliferative disorders, infectious diseases, and degenerative diseases. This invention also relates to methods for inhibiting caspase activity and decreasing IGIF production and IFN- $\gamma$  production and methods for treating interleukin-1, apoptosis-, and interferon- $\gamma$ - mediated diseases using the compounds and compositions of this invention. This invention also relates to methods of preparing the compounds of this invention.

30

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Interleukin 1 ("IL-1") is a major pro-inflammatory and immunoregulatory protein that stimulates fibroblast differentiation and proliferation, the production of prostaglandins,

- 2 -

collagenase and phospholipase by synovial cells and chondrocytes, basophil and eosinophil degranulation and neutrophil activation. Oppenheim, J.H. et al, Immunology Today, 7, pp. 45-56 (1986). As such, it is involved in the pathogenesis of chronic and acute inflammatory and autoimmune diseases. For example, in rheumatoid arthritis, IL-1 is both a mediator of inflammatory symptoms and of the destruction of the cartilage proteoglycan in afflicted joints. Wood, D.D. et al., Arthritis Rheum. 26, 975, (1983); Pettipher, E.J. et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 71, 295 (1986); Arend, W.P. and Dayer, J.M., Arthritis Rheum. 38, 151 (1995). IL-1 is also a highly potent bone resorption agent. Jandiski, J.J., J. Oral Path 17, 145 (1988); Dewhirst, F.E. et al., J. Immunol. 8, 2562 1985). It is alternately referred to as "osteoclast activating factor" in destructive bone diseases such as osteoarthritis and multiple myeloma. Bataille, R. et al., Int. J. Clin. Lab. Res. 21(4), 283 (1992). In certain proliferative disorders, such as acute myelogenous leukemia and multiple myeloma, IL-1 can promote tumor cell growth and adhesion. Bani, M.R., J. Natl. Cancer Inst. 83, 123 (1991); Vidal-Vanaclocha, F., Cancer Res. 54, 2667 (1994). In these disorders, IL-1 also stimulates production of other cytokines such as IL-6, which can modulate tumor development (Tartour et al., Cancer Res. 54, p. 6243 (1994). IL-1 is predominantly produced by peripheral blood monocytes as part of the inflammatory response and exists in two distinct agonist forms, IL-1 $\alpha$  and IL-1 $\beta$ . Mosely, B.S. et al., Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., 84, pp. 4572-4576 (1987); Lonnemann, G. et al., Eur. J. Immunol., 19, pp. 1531-1536 (1989).

IL-1 $\beta$  is synthesized as a biologically inactive precursor, pIL-1 $\beta$ . pIL-1 $\beta$  lacks a



- 3 -

conventional leader sequence and is not processed by a signal peptidase. March, C.J., Nature, 315, pp.641-647 (1985). Instead, pIL-1 $\beta$  is cleaved by interleukin-1 $\beta$  converting enzyme ("ICE") between Asp-116 and Ala-117 to produce the biologically active C-terminal fragment found in human serum and synovial fluid. Sleath, P.R., et al., J. Biol. Chem., 265, pp.14526-14528 (1992); A.D. Howard et al., J. Immunol., 147, pp.2964-2969 (1991). ICE is a cysteine protease localized primarily in monocytes. It converts precursor IL-1 $\beta$  to the mature form. Black, R.A. et al., FEBS Lett., 247, pp.386-390 (1989); Kostura, M.J. et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 86, pp.5227-5231 (1989). Processing by ICE is also necessary for the transport of mature IL-1 $\beta$  through the cell membrane.

ICE (or caspase-1) is a member of a family of homologous enzymes called caspases. These homologs have sequence similarities in the active site regions of the enzymes. Such homologs (caspases) include TX (or ICE<sub>rel-II</sub> or ICH-2) (caspase-4) (Faucheu, et al., EMBO J., 14, p. 1914 (1995); Kamens J., et al., J. Biol. Chem., 270, p. 15250 (1995); Nicholson et al., J. Biol. Chem., 270 15870 (1995)), TY (or ICE<sub>rel-III</sub>) (caspase-5) (Nicholson et al., J. Biol. Chem., 270, p. 15870 (1995); ICH-1 (or Nedd-2) (caspase-2) (Wang, L. et al., Cell, 78, p. 739 (1994)), MCH-2 (caspase-6), (Fernandes-Alnemri, T. et al., Cancer Res., 55, p. 2737 (1995), CPP32 (or YAMA or apopain) (caspase-3) (Fernandes-Alnemri, T. et al., J. Biol. Chem., 269, p. 30761 (1994); Nicholson, D.W. et al., Nature, 376, p. 37 (1995)), CMH-1 (or MCH-3) (caspase-7) (Lippke, et al., J. Biol. Chem., 271(4), p1825-1828 (1996)); Fernandes-Alnemri, T. et al., Cancer Res., (1995)), Mch5 (caspase-8) (Muzio, M. et.al., Cell 85(6), 817-827, (1996)), MCH-6 (caspase-9) (Duan, H. et.al., J.

- 4 -

Biol. Chem., 271(34), p. 16720-16724 (1996)), Mch4  
(caspase-10) (Vincenz, C. et.al., J. Biol. Chem., 272,  
p. 6578-6583 (1997); Fernandes-Alnemri, T. et.al.,  
Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 93, p. 7464-7469 (1996)), Ich-3  
5 (caspase-11) (Wang, S. et.al., J. Biol. Chem., 271, p.  
20580-20587 (1996)), mCASP-12 (caspase-12), (Van de  
Craen, M. et.al., FEBS Lett. 403, p. 61-69 (1997);  
Yuan, Y. and Miura, M. PCT Publication WO95/00160  
(1995)), ERICE (caspase-13), (Humke, E.W., et.al., J.  
10 Biol. Chem., 273(25) p. 15702-15707 (1998)), and MICE  
(caspase-14) (Hu, S. et.al., J. Biol. Chem., 273(45) p.  
29648-29653 (1998)).

Each of these ICE homologs, as well as ICE  
itself, is capable of inducing apoptosis when  
15 overexpressed in transfected cell lines. Inhibition of  
one or more of these homologs with the peptidyl ICE  
inhibitor Tyr-Val-Ala-Asp-chloromethylketone results in  
inhibition of apoptosis in primary cells or cell lines.  
Lazebnik et al., Nature, 371, p. 346 (1994).

20 Caspases also appear to be involved in the  
regulation of programmed cell death or apoptosis.  
Yuan, J. et al., Cell, 75, pp. 641-652 (1993); Miura, M.  
et al., Cell, 75, pp. 653-660 (1993); Nett-Fiordalisi,  
M.A. et al., J. Cell Biochem., 17B, p. 117 (1993). In  
25 particular, ICE or ICE homologs are thought to be  
associated with the regulation of apoptosis in  
neurodegenerative diseases, such as Alzheimer's and  
Parkinson's disease. Marx, J. and M. Baringa, Science,  
259, pp. 760-762 (1993); Gagliardini, V. et al.,  
30 Science, 263, pp. 826-828 (1994). Therapeutic  
applications for inhibition of apoptosis may include  
treatment of Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease,  
stroke, myocardial infarction, spinal atrophy, and  
aging.

- 5 -

ICE has been demonstrated to mediate apoptosis (programmed cell death) in certain tissue types. Steller, H., Science, 267, p. 1445 (1995); Whyte, M. and Evan, G., Nature, 376, p. 17 (1995);  
5 Martin, S.J. and Green, D.R., Cell, 82, p. 349 (1995); Alnemri, E.S., et al., J. Biol. Chem., 270, p. 4312 (1995); Yuan, J. Curr. Opin. Cell Biol., 7, p. 211 (1995). A transgenic mouse with a disruption of the ICE gene is deficient in Fas-mediated apoptosis (Kuida,  
10 K. et al., Science 267, 2000 (1995)). This activity of ICE is distinct from its role as the processing enzyme for pro-IL-1 $\beta$ . It is conceivable that in certain tissue types, inhibition of ICE may not affect secretion of mature IL-1 $\beta$ , but may inhibit apoptosis.

15 Enzymatically active ICE has been previously described as a heterodimer composed of two subunits, p20 and p10 (20kDa and 10kDa molecular weight, respectively). These subunits are derived from a 45kDa proenzyme (p45) by way of a p30 form, through an  
20 activation mechanism that is autocatalytic. Thornberry, N.A. et al., Nature, 356, pp.768-774 (1992). The ICE proenzyme has been divided into several functional domains: a prodomain (p14), a p22/20 subunit, a polypeptide linker and a p10 subunit.  
25 Thornberry et al., supra; Casano et al., Genomics, 20, pp. 474-481 (1994).

Full length p45 has been characterized by its cDNA and amino acid sequences. PCT patent applications WO 91/15577 and WO 94/00154. The p20 and p10 cDNA and  
30 amino acid sequences are also known. Thornberry et al., supra. Murine and rat ICE have also been sequenced and cloned. They have high amino acid and nucleic acid sequence homology to human ICE. Miller, D.K. et al., Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci., 696, pp. 133-148 (1993);  
35 Molineaux, S.M. et al., Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., 90, pp.

- 6 -

1809-1813 (1993). The three-dimensional structure of ICE has been determined at atomic resolution by X-ray crystallography. Wilson, K.P., et al., Nature, 370, pp. 270-275 (1994). The active enzyme exists as a tetramer of two p20 and two p10 subunits.

Recently, ICE and other members of the ICE/CED-3 family have been linked to the conversion of pro-IGIF to IGIF or to the production of IFN- $\gamma$  *in vivo* (PCT application PCT/US96/20843, publication no. WO 97/22619, which is incorporated herein by reference). IGIF is synthesized *in vivo* as the precursor protein "pro-IGIF".

Interferon-gamma inducing factor (IGIF) is an approximately 18-kDa polypeptide that stimulates T-cell production of interferon-gamma (IFN- $\gamma$ ). IGIF is produced by activated Kupffer cells and macrophages *in vivo* and is exported out of such cells upon endotoxin stimulation. Thus, a compound that decreases IGIF production would be useful as an inhibitor of such T-cell stimulation which in turn would reduce the levels of IFN- $\gamma$  production by those cells.

IFN- $\gamma$  is a cytokine with immunomodulatory effects on a variety of immune cells. In particular, IFN- $\gamma$  is involved in macrophage activation and Th1 cell selection (F. Belardelli, APMIS, 103, p. 161 (1995)). IFN- $\gamma$  exerts its effects in part by modulating the expression of genes through the STAT and IRF pathways (C. Schindler and J.E. Darnell, Ann. Rev. Biochem., 64, p. 621 (1995); T. Taniguchi, J. Cancer Res. Clin. Oncol., 121, p. 516 (1995)).

Mice lacking IFN- $\gamma$  or its receptor have multiple defects in immune cell function and are resistant to endotoxic shock (S. Huang et al., Science, 259, p.1742 (1993); D. Dalton et al., Science, 259, p. 1739 (1993); B.D. Car et al., J. Exp. Med., 179, p.1437

- 7 -

(1994)). Along with IL-12, IGIF appears to be a potent inducer of IFN- $\gamma$  production by T cells (H. Okamura et al., Infection and Immunity, 63, p.3966 (1995); H. Okamura et al., Nature, 378, p.88 (1995); S. Ushio et al., J.Immunol., 156, p.4274 (1996)).

IFN- $\gamma$  has been shown to contribute to the pathology associated with a variety of inflammatory, infectious and autoimmune disorders and diseases. Thus, compounds capable of decreasing IFN- $\gamma$  production would be useful to ameliorate the effects of IFN- $\gamma$  related pathologies.

Accordingly, compositions and methods capable of regulating the conversion of pro-IGIF to IGIF would be useful for decreasing IGIF and IFN- $\gamma$  production *in vivo*, and thus for ameliorating the detrimental effects of these proteins which contribute to human disorders and diseases.

Caspase inhibitors represent a class of compounds useful for the control of inflammation or apoptosis or both. Peptide and peptidyl inhibitors of ICE have been described (PCT patent applications WO 91/15577, WO 93/05071, WO 93/09135, WO 93/12076, WO 93/14777, WO 93/16710, WO 95/35308, WO 96/30395, WO 96/33209 and WO 98/01133; European patent applications 503 561, 547 699, 618 223, 623 592, and 623 606; and US patent nos. 5,434,248, 5,710,153, 5,716,929, and 5,744,451). Such peptidyl inhibitors of ICE have been observed to block the production of mature IL-1 $\beta$  in a mouse model of inflammation (vide infra) and to suppress growth of leukemia cells *in vitro* (Estrov et al., Blood, 84, 380a (1994)). However, due to their peptidic nature, such inhibitors are typically characterized by undesirable pharmacologic properties, such as poor cellular penetration and cellular activity, poor oral

- 8 -

absorption, instability and rapid metabolism.  
Plattner, J.J. and D.W. Norbeck, in Drug Discovery Technologies, C.R. Clark and W.H. Moos, Eds. (Ellis Horwood, Chichester, England, 1990), pp.92-126. These  
5 properties has hampered their development into effective drugs.

Non-peptidyl compounds have also been reported to inhibit ICE *in vitro*. PCT patent application WO 95/26958; US Patent 5,552,400; Dolle et  
10 al., J. Med. Chem., 39, pp. 2438-2440 (1996).

It is not clear however whether these compounds have the appropriate pharmacological profiles to be therapeutically useful.

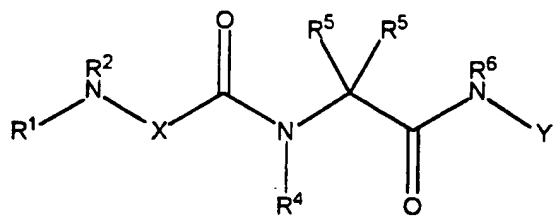
Accordingly, the need exists for compounds  
15 that can effectively inhibit caspases, and that have favorable *in vivo* activity, for use as agents for preventing and treating chronic and acute forms of IL-1-, apoptosis-, IGIF-, or IFN- $\gamma$ -mediated diseases, as well as inflammatory, autoimmune, destructive bone,  
20 proliferative, infectious, or degenerative diseases.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides novel classes of compounds, and pharmaceutically acceptable  
25 derivatives thereof, that are useful as caspase inhibitors, in particular, as ICE inhibitors. These compounds can be used alone or in combination with other therapeutic or prophylactic agents, such as antibiotics, immunomodulators or other anti-  
30 inflammatory agents, for the treatment or prophylaxis of diseases mediated by IL-1, apoptosis, IGIF, or IFN- $\gamma$ . According to a preferred embodiment, the compounds of this invention are capable of binding to the active site of a caspase and inhibiting the activity of that  
35 enzyme.

- 9 -

It is a principal object of this invention to provide novel classes of compounds represented by formula I, which have favorable in vivo profiles:



5

wherein the various substituents are described herein.

It is a further objective of this invention to provide pharmaceutical compositions, including multi-component compositions. This invention also provides methods for using and preparing the compounds of this invention and related compounds.

10

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

15

In order that the invention described herein may be more fully understood, the following detailed description is set forth.

The following abbreviations and definitions are used throughout the application.

20

#### Abbreviations

Ac <sub>2</sub> O	acetic anhydride
MeCN	acetonitrile
AMC	aminomethyl coumarin
n-Bu	normal-butyl
DMF	dimethylformamide
DIEA	N,N-diisopropylethylamine
DMA	N,N-dimethylacetamide
EDC	1-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride
Et <sub>2</sub> O	diethyl ether

- 10 -

EtOAc	ethyl acetate
Fmoc	9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl
HBTU	O-benzotriazol-1-yl-N,N,N,N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate
HOBT	1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate
MeOH	methanol
NMP	N-methylpyrrolidinone
TFA	trifluoroacetic acid
pNA	p-nitroaniline

The term "caspase" refers to an enzyme that is a member of the family of enzymes that includes ICE (see H. Hara, Natl. Acad. Sci., 94, pp. 2007-2012 (1997)).

The terms "HBV", "HCV" and "HGV" refer to hepatitis-B virus, hepatitis-C virus and hepatitis-G virus, respectively.

The term " $K_i$ " refers to a numerical measure of the effectiveness of a compound in inhibiting the activity of a target enzyme such as ICE. Lower values of  $K_i$  reflect higher effectiveness. The  $K_i$  value is derived by fitting experimentally determined rate data to standard enzyme kinetic equations (see I.H. Segel, Enzyme Kinetics, Wiley-Interscience, 1975).

The term "interferon gamma inducing factor" or "IGIF" refers to a factor which is capable of stimulating the endogenous production of IFN- $\gamma$ .

The term "caspase inhibitor" refer to a compound which is capable of demonstrating detectable inhibition of one or more caspases. The term "ICE inhibitor" refers to a compound which is capable of demonstrating detectable inhibition of ICE and optionally one or more additional caspases. Inhibition of these enzymes may be determined using the methods described and incorporated by reference herein.

The skilled practitioner realizes that an *in vivo* enzyme inhibitor is not necessarily an *in vitro*



- 11 -

enzyme inhibitor. For example, a prodrug form of a compound typically demonstrates little or no activity in *in vitro* assays. Such prodrug forms may be altered by metabolic or other biochemical processes in the patient to provide an *in vivo* ICE inhibitor.

The term "cytokine" refers to a molecule which mediates interactions between cells.

The term "condition" refers to any disease, disorder or effect that produces deleterious biological consequences in a subject.

The term "subject" refers to an animal, or to one or more cells derived from an animal. Preferably, the animal is a mammal, most preferably a human. Cells may be in any form, including but not limited to cells retained in tissue, cell clusters, immortalized cells, transfected or transformed cells, and cells derived from an animal that have been physically or phenotypically altered.

The term "patient" as used in this application refers to any mammal, preferably humans.

The term "alkyl" refers to a straight-chained or branched, saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon containing 1 to 6 carbon atoms.

The term "alkenyl" refers to a straight-chained or branched unsaturated hydrocarbon containing 2 to 6 carbon atoms and at least one double bond.

The term "alkynyl" refers to a straight-chained or branched unsaturated hydrocarbon containing 2 to 6 carbon atoms and at least one triple bond.

The term "cycloalkyl" refers to a mono- or polycyclic, non-aromatic, hydrocarbon ring system which may optionally contain unsaturated bonds in the ring system. Examples include cyclohexyl, adamantyl, norbornyl, and spirocyclopentyl.

- 12 -

The term "aryl" refers to a mono- or polycyclic ring system which contains 6, 10, 12 or 14 carbons in which at least one ring of the ring system is aromatic. The aryl groups of this invention are optionally singly or multiply substituted with R<sup>11</sup>.  
5 Examples of aryl ring systems include, phenyl, naphthyl, and tetrahydronaphthyl.

The term "heteroaryl" refers to a mono- or polycyclic ring system which contains 1 to 15 carbon atoms and 1 to 4 heteroatoms, and in which at least one  
10 ring of the ring system is aromatic. Heteroatoms are sulfur, nitrogen or oxygen. The heteroaryl groups of this invention are optionally singly or multiply substituted with R<sup>11</sup>.

The term "heterocyclic" refers to a mono- or polycyclic ring system which contains 1 to 15 carbon atoms and 1 to 4 heteroatoms, in which the mono- or polycyclic ring system may optionally contain  
15 unsaturated bonds but is not aromatic. Heteroatoms are independently sulfur, nitrogen, or oxygen.  
20

The term "alkylaryl" refers to an alkyl group, wherein a hydrogen atom of the alkyl group is replaced by an aryl radical.

The term "alkylheteroaryl" refers to an alkyl group, wherein a hydrogen atom of the alkyl group is replaced by a heteroaryl radical.  
25

The term "amino acid side chain" refers to any group attached to the  $\alpha$  carbon of a naturally or non-naturally occurring amino acid.

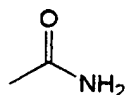
The term "substitute" refers to the replacement of a hydrogen atom in a compound with a substituent group.  
30

The term "straight chain" refers to a contiguous unbranching string of covalently bound atoms. The straight chain may be substituted, but  
35

- 13 -

these substituents are not a part of the straight chain.

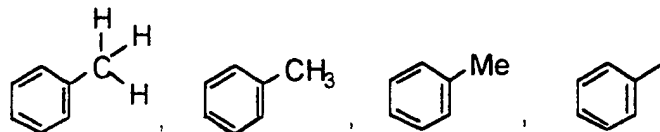
In chemical formulas, parenthesis are used herein to denote connectivity in molecules or groups. In particular, parentheses are used to indicate: 1) that more than one atom or group is bonded to a particular atom; or 2) a branching point (i.e., the atom immediately before the open parenthesis is bonded both to the atom or group in the parentheses and the atom or group immediately after the closed parenthesis). An example of the first use is "-N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>", indicating two alkyl groups bond to an N atom. An example of the second use is "-C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>", indicating a carbonyl group and an amino ("NH<sub>2</sub>") group both bonded to the indicated carbon atom. A "-C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>" group may be represented in other ways, including the following structure:



20

Substituents may be represented in various forms. These various forms are known to the skilled practitioner and may be used interchangeably. For example, a methyl substituent on a phenyl ring may be represented in any of the following forms:

25



Various forms of substituents such as methyl are used herein interchangeably.

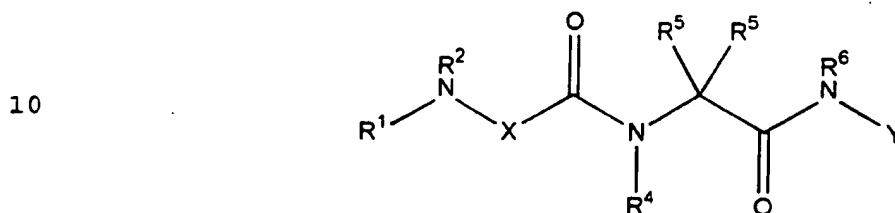
30

Other definitions are set forth in the specification where necessary.

-14-

Compounds of this Invention

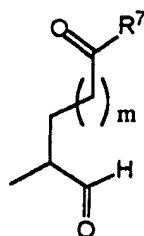
The compounds of one embodiment A of this invention are those of formula I:



wherein:

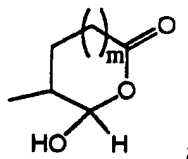
Y is:

(a)



provided that when R<sup>7</sup> is -OH then Y can also be:

(b)



X is -C(R<sup>3</sup>)<sub>2</sub>- or -N(R<sup>3</sup>)-;

m is 0 or 1;

30 R<sup>1</sup> is H, -C(O)R<sup>8</sup>, -C(O)C(O)R<sup>8</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup>,  
 -S(O)R<sup>8</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>8</sup>, -C(O)N(H)R<sup>8</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>N(H)-R<sup>8</sup>,  
 -S(O)N(H)-R<sup>8</sup>, -C(O)C(O)N(H)R<sup>8</sup>, -C(O)CH=CHR<sup>8</sup>,  
 -C(O)CH<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>8</sup>, -C(O)CH<sub>2</sub>N(H)R<sup>8</sup>, -C(O)N(R<sup>8</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>8</sup>)<sub>2</sub>,

- 15 -

-S(O)N(R<sup>8</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)C(O)N(R<sup>8</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)CH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>8</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup>,  
-CH<sub>2</sub>-alkenyl-R<sup>8</sup>, or -CH<sub>2</sub>-alkynyl-R<sup>8</sup>;

5           R<sup>2</sup> is -H and each R<sup>3</sup> is independently -H, an  
amino acid side chain, -R<sup>8</sup>, alkenyl-R<sup>9</sup>, or alkynyl-R<sup>9</sup>,  
or R<sup>2</sup> and one R<sup>3</sup> together with the atoms to which they  
are bound, form a 3 to 7 membered cyclic or  
heterocyclic ring system, wherein a hydrogen atom bound  
to any -alkyl or -cycloalkyl carbon atom is optionally  
10       replaced by -R<sup>10</sup>, a hydrogen atom bound to any -aryl or  
-heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally replaced by -R<sup>11</sup>,  
a hydrogen atom bound to any nitrogen atom of the ring  
system is optionally replaced by -R<sup>1</sup>;

15           R<sup>4</sup> is -H and each R<sup>5</sup> is independently -H, an  
amino acid side chain, -R<sup>8</sup>, -alkenyl-R<sup>9</sup>, or -alkynyl-  
R<sup>9</sup>, or R<sup>4</sup> and one R<sup>5</sup> together with the atoms to which  
they are bound form a 3 to 7 membered cyclic or  
heterocyclic ring system, wherein a hydrogen atom bound  
to any -alkyl or -cycloalkyl carbon atom is optionally  
20       replaced by R<sup>10</sup>, a hydrogen atom bound to any -aryl or  
-heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>11</sup>,  
and a hydrogen atom bound to any nitrogen atom of the  
ring system is optionally replaced with R<sup>1</sup>;

25

R<sup>6</sup> is -H;

R<sup>7</sup> is -OH, -OR<sup>8</sup>, or -N(H)OH;

30           each R<sup>8</sup> is independently -alkyl, -cycloalkyl,  
-aryl, -heteroaryl, -heterocyclyl, -alkylcycloalkyl  
-alkylaryl, -alkylheteroaryl, or -alkylheterocyclyl,

- 16 -

wherein a hydrogen atom bound to any -alkyl or  
-cycloalkyl carbon atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>10</sup>,  
a hydrogen atom bound to any -aryl or -heteroaryl  
carbon atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>11</sup>, and a  
5 hydrogen atom bound to any nitrogen atom is optionally  
replaced by R<sup>1</sup>;

each R<sup>9</sup> is independently -aryl, -heteroaryl,  
cycloalkyl, or -heterocyclyl, wherein a hydrogen atom  
10 bound to any -alkyl or -cycloalkyl carbon atom is  
optionally replaced by R<sup>10</sup>, a hydrogen atom bound to  
any -aryl or -heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally  
replaced by R<sup>11</sup>, and a hydrogen atom bound to any  
nitrogen atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>1</sup>;

15 each R<sup>10</sup> is independently -OH, -SH, -F, -Cl,  
-Br, -I, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)C(O)H,  
-N(H)C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -perfluoroalkyl, -O-alkyl, -O-aryl,  
-O-alkylaryl, -N(H)alkyl, -N(H)aryl, -N(H)-alkylaryl,  
20 -N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)N(H)alkyl, -C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,  
-N(H)C(O)alkyl, -N(H)C(O)N(H)alkyl, -N(H)C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,  
-S-alkyl, -S-aryl, -S-alkylaryl, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl,  
-S(O)alkyl, -C(O)alkyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>N(H)alkyl, or  
-CH<sub>2</sub>N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -alkyl, -cycloalkyl, -aryl, -heteroaryl,  
25 -heterocyclyl, -alkylcycloalkyl -alkylaryl,  
-alkylheteroaryl, or -alkylheterocyclyl, wherein a  
hydrogen atom bound to any -aryl or -heteroaryl carbon  
atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>11</sup> and a hydrogen atom  
bound to any nitrogen atom is optionally replaced by  
30 R<sup>1</sup>; and

each R<sup>11</sup> is independently -OH, -SH, -F, -Cl,  
-Br, -I, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)C(O)H,  
-N(H)C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -alkyl, -cycloalkyl, -perfluoroalkyl, -O-  
35 alkyl, -O-aryl, -O-alkylaryl, -N(H)alkyl, -N(H)aryl,

- 17 -

-N(H)-alkylaryl, -N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)N(H)alkyl,  
 -C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)C(O)alkyl, -N(H)C(O)N(H)alkyl,  
 -N(H)C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-alkyl, -S-aryl, -S-alkylaryl,  
 -S(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, -S(O)alkyl, -C(O)alkyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>,  
 5 -CH<sub>2</sub>N(H)alkyl, or -CH<sub>2</sub>N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>.

In an alternative form of embodiment A:

R<sup>1</sup> is H, -R<sup>8</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>8</sup>, -C(O)C(O)R<sup>8</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup>,  
 10 -S(O)R<sup>8</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>8</sup>, -C(O)N(H)R<sup>8</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>N(H)-R<sup>8</sup>,  
 -S(O)N(H)-R<sup>8</sup>, -C(O)C(O)N(H)R<sup>8</sup>, -C(O)CH=CHR<sup>8</sup>,  
 -C(O)CH<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>8</sup>, -C(O)CH<sub>2</sub>N(H)R<sup>8</sup>, -C(O)N(R<sup>8</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>8</sup>)<sub>2</sub>,  
 -S(O)N(R<sup>8</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)C(O)N(R<sup>8</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)CH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>8</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup>,  
 -CH<sub>2</sub>-alkenyl-R<sup>8</sup>, or -CH<sub>2</sub>-alkynyl-R<sup>8</sup>;

15 R<sup>2</sup> is -H and each R<sup>3</sup> is independently -H, an  
 amino acid side chain, -R<sup>8</sup>, alkenyl-R<sup>9</sup>, or alkynyl-R<sup>9</sup>,  
 or each R<sup>3</sup>, together with the atom to which they are  
 bound, form a 3 to 7 membered cyclic or heterocyclic  
 20 cyclic ring system, or R<sup>2</sup> and one R<sup>3</sup> together with the  
 atoms to which they are bound, form a 3 to 7 membered  
 cyclic or heterocyclic ring system, wherein a hydrogen  
 atom bound to any -alkyl or -cycloalkyl carbon atom is  
 optionally replaced by -R<sup>10</sup>, a hydrogen atom bound to  
 25 any -aryl or -heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally  
 replaced by -R<sup>11</sup>, a hydrogen atom bound to any nitrogen  
 atom of the ring system is optionally replaced by -R<sup>1</sup>;

each R<sup>10</sup> is independently -OH, -SH, -F, -Cl,  
 30 -Br, -I, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)C(O)H,  
 -N(H)C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -perfluoroalkyl, -O-alkyl, -O-aryl,  
 -O-alkylaryl, -N(H)alkyl, -N(H)aryl, -N(H)-alkylaryl,  
 -N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)N(H)alkyl, -C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,  
 -N(H)C(O)alkyl, -N(H)C(O)Oalkyl, -N(H)C(O)Oaryl,

- 18 -

-N(H)C(O)Oalkylaryl, -N(H)C(O)Oheteroaryl,  
-N(H)C(O)Oalkylheteroaryl, -N(H)C(O)Ocycloalkyl,  
-N(H)C(O)N(H)alkyl, -N(H)C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,  
-N(H)C(O)N(H)aryl, -N(H)C(O)N(H)alkylaryl,  
5 -N(H)C(O)N(H)heteroaryl, -N(H)C(O)N(H)alkylheteroaryl,  
-N(H)C(O)N(H)cycloalkyl, -S-alkyl, -S-aryl,  
-S-alkylaryl, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, -S(O)alkyl, -C(O)alkyl,  
-CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>N(H)alkyl, or -CH<sub>2</sub>N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -alkyl,  
-cycloalkyl, -aryl, -heteroaryl, -heterocyclyl,  
10 -alkylcycloalkyl -alkylaryl, -alkylheteroaryl, or  
-alkylheterocyclyl, wherein a hydrogen atom bound to  
any -aryl or -heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally  
replaced by R<sup>11</sup> and a hydrogen atom bound to any  
nitrogen atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>1</sup>; and  
15 the other substituents are as defined above.

Preferably, in any of the above embodiments:

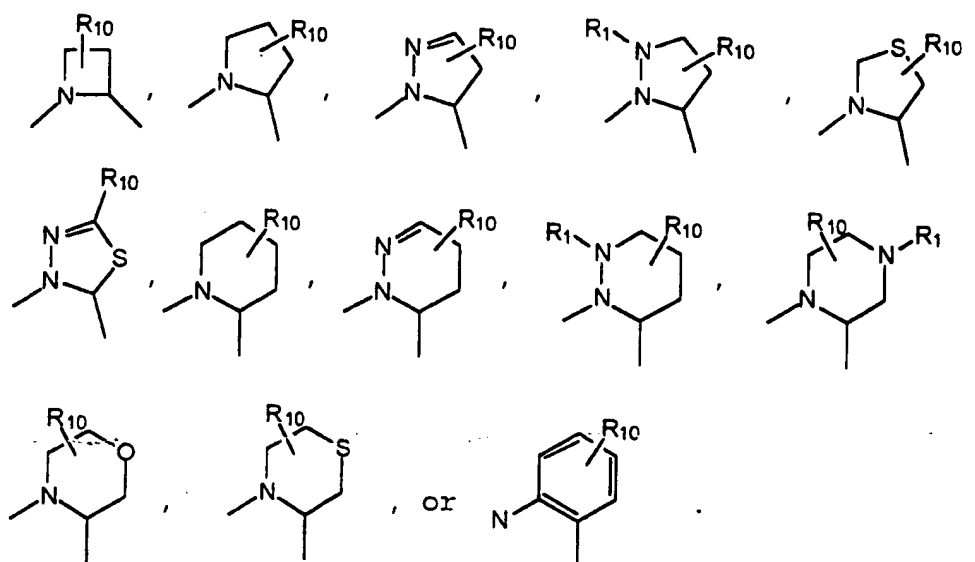
20 m is 0;

R<sup>2</sup> is -H;

25 one R<sup>3</sup> is -H and the other R<sup>3</sup> is -R<sup>8</sup>,  
-alkenyl-R<sup>9</sup>, or -alkynyl-R<sup>9</sup>; or

R<sup>4</sup> and one R<sup>5</sup> together with the atoms to  
which they are bound form a 3 to 7 membered cyclic or  
heterocyclic ring system, wherein a hydrogen atom bound  
30 to any -alkyl or -cycloalkyl carbon atom is optionally  
replaced by R<sup>10</sup>, a hydrogen atom bound to any -aryl or  
-heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>11</sup>,  
and a hydrogen atom bound to any nitrogen atom of the  
ring system is optionally replaced with R<sup>1</sup>, wherein the  
35 ring system is:



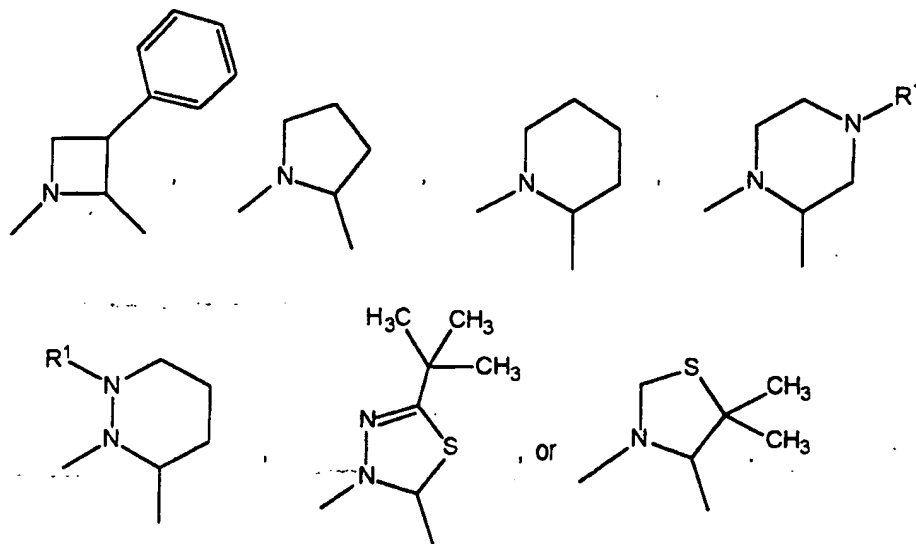


5 In an alternative preferred embodiment, X is  $C(R^3)_2$  or one  $R^3$  is an amino acid side chain,  $-R^8$ , alkenyl- $R^9$ , or alkynyl- $R^9$ .

More preferably, one  $R^3$  is  $-H$  and the other  $R^3$  is  $-alkyl$ ; or

10  $R^4$  and one  $R^5$  together with the atoms to which they are bound form a 3 to 7 membered cyclic or heterocyclic ring system, wherein any hydrogen atom bound to a carbon atom of the ring system is optionally replaced by  $R^{10}$  and any hydrogen atom bound to a  
 15 nitrogen atom of the ring system is optionally replaced by  $R^1$ , selected from:

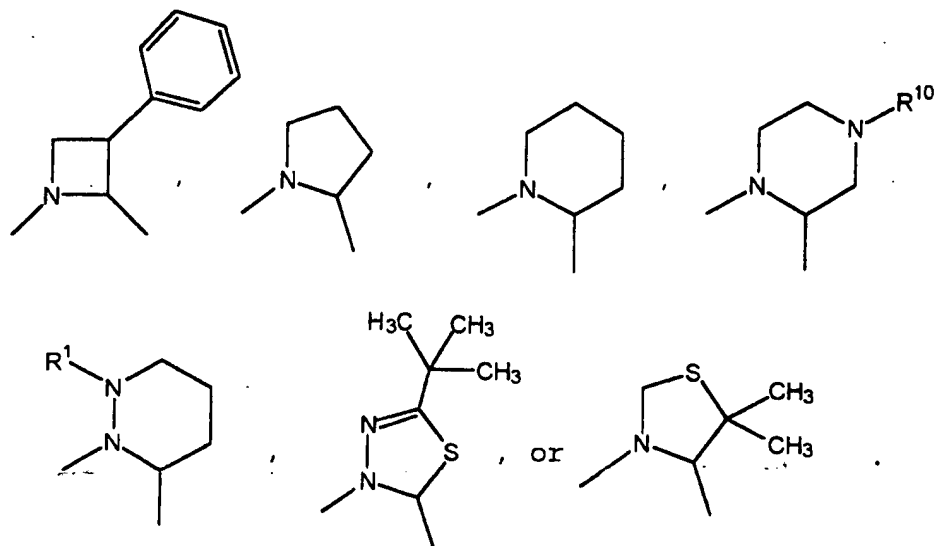
- 20 -



5                   Most preferably, one  $R^3$  is -H and the other  $R^3$  is -C(H)(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> or -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>; and

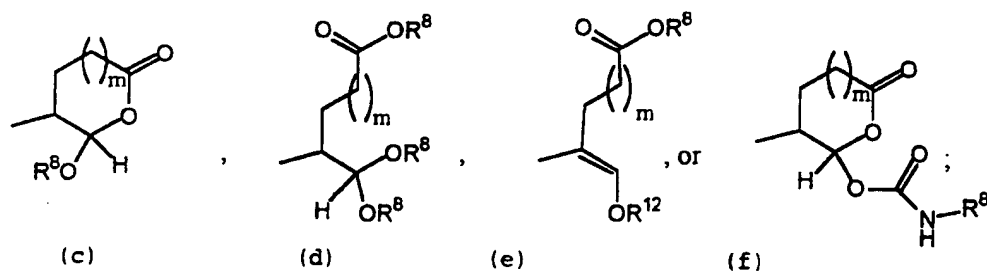
10                    $R^4$  and one  $R^5$  together with the atoms to which they are bound form a 3 to 7 membered cyclic or heterocyclic ring system, wherein any hydrogen atom bound to a carbon atom of the ring system is optionally replaced by  $R^{10}$  and any hydrogen atom bound to a nitrogen atom of the ring system is optionally replaced by  $R^1$ , selected from:

- 21 -



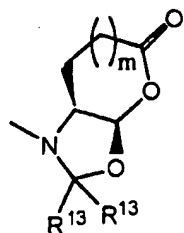
In an alternative most preferred embodiment, one R<sup>3</sup> is -H and the other R<sup>3</sup> is -CH<sub>3</sub>, -C(H)(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> or -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub> and R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are as defined directly above.

According to another embodiment B, the present invention provides a compound of formula I, wherein Y is:



provided that when R<sup>6</sup> is not hydrogen, R<sup>6</sup> and Y, together with the nitrogen to which they are bound, form a ring (g):

- 22 -



(g)

R<sup>12</sup> is -C(O)alkyl, -C(O)cycloalkyl, -C(O)alkenyl, -C(O)alkylaryl, -C(O)alkylheteroaryl, -C(O)heterocyclyl, or -C(O)alkylheterocyclyl;

5

R<sup>13</sup> is -H, -alkyl, -aryl, -alkylaryl or -alkylheteroaryl; and

10

the other substituents are as described above.

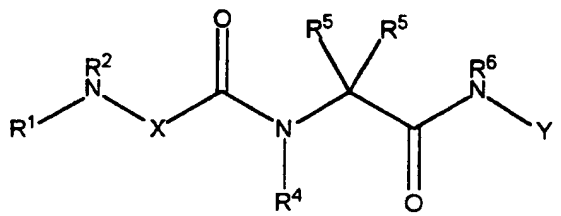
Preferably, in (c), (d), (e), or (f), R<sup>8</sup> is methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, cyclopentyl, phenethyl, or benzyl.

15

Preferred definitions for the other individual components of embodiment B are the same as those set forth above for embodiment A.

A preferred embodiment C of this invention provides compounds of formula I:

20

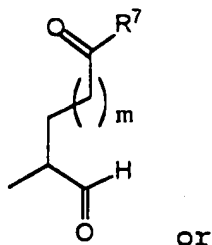


wherein:

Y is:

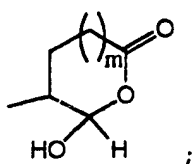
- 23 -

(a)



or

(b)



5

m is 0 or 1;

X is  $-C(R^3)_2-$

10

15  $R^1$  is H,  $-R^8$ ,  $-C(O)R^8$ ,  $-C(O)C(O)R^8$ ,  $-S(O)_2R^8$ ,  
 $-S(O)R^8$ ,  $-C(O)OR^8$ ,  $-C(O)N(H)R^8$ ,  $-S(O)_2N(H)-R^8$ ,  
 $-S(O)N(H)-R^8$ ,  $-C(O)C(O)N(H)R^8$ ,  $-C(O)CH=CHR^8$ ,  
 $-C(O)CH_2OR^8$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2N(H)R^8$ ,  $-C(O)N(R^8)_2$ ,  $-S(O)_2N(R^8)_2$ ,  
 $-S(O)N(R^8)_2$ ,  $-C(O)C(O)N(R^8)_2$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2N(R^8)_2$ ,  $-CH_2R^8$ ,  
 $-CH_2$ -alkenyl- $R^8$ , or  $-CH_2$ -alkynyl- $R^8$ ;

R<sup>2</sup> is -H and each R<sup>3</sup> is independently -H, an amino acid side chain, -R<sup>8</sup>, alkenyl-R<sup>9</sup>, or alkynyl-R<sup>9</sup>,  
or each R<sup>3</sup> together with the atom to which they are  
bound, form a 3 to 7 membered cyclic or heterocyclic  
ring system, wherein a hydrogen atom bound to any  
-alkyl or -cycloalkyl carbon atom is optionally  
replaced by -R<sup>10</sup>, a hydrogen atom bound to any -aryl or  
-heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally replaced by -R<sup>11</sup>,  
a hydrogen atom bound to any nitrogen atom of the ring  
system is optionally replaced by -R<sup>1</sup>;

- 24 -

R<sup>4</sup> is -H and each R<sup>5</sup> is independently -H, an amino acid side chain, -R<sup>8</sup>, -alkenyl-R<sup>9</sup>, or -alkynyl-R<sup>9</sup>, or R<sup>4</sup> and one R<sup>5</sup> together with the atoms to which they are bound form a 3 to 7 membered cyclic or heterocyclic ring system, wherein a hydrogen atom bound to any -alkyl or -cycloalkyl carbon atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>10</sup>, a hydrogen atom bound to any -aryl or -heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>11</sup>, and a hydrogen atom bound to any nitrogen atom of the ring system is optionally replaced with R<sup>1</sup>;

R<sup>6</sup> is -H;

R<sup>7</sup> is -OH, -OR<sup>8</sup>, -N(H)OH, or -N(H)S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup>;

each R<sup>8</sup> is independently -alkyl, -cycloalkyl, -aryl, -heteroaryl, -heterocyclyl, -alkylcycloalkyl, -alkylaryl, -alkylheteroaryl, or -alkylheterocyclyl, wherein a hydrogen atom bound to any -alkyl or -cycloalkyl carbon atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>10</sup>, a hydrogen atom bound to any -aryl or -heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>11</sup>, and a hydrogen atom bound to any nitrogen atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>1</sup>;

each R<sup>9</sup> is independently -aryl, -heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, or -heterocyclyl, wherein a hydrogen atom bound to any -alkyl or -cycloalkyl carbon atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>10</sup>, a hydrogen atom bound to any -aryl or -heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>11</sup>, and a hydrogen atom bound to any nitrogen atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>1</sup>;

- 25 -

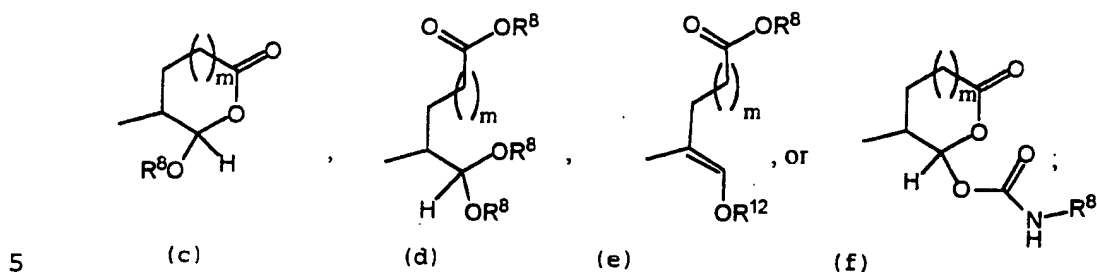
each R<sup>10</sup> is independently -OH, -SH, -F, -Cl, -Br, -I, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)C(O)H, -N(H)C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -perfluoroalkyl, -O-alkyl, -O-aryl, -O-alkylaryl, -N(H)alkyl, -N(H)aryl, -N(H)-alkylaryl, -N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)N(H)alkyl, -C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)C(O)alkyl, -N(H)C(O)Oalkyl, -N(H)C(O)Oaryl, -N(H)C(O)Oalkylaryl, -N(H)C(O)Oheteroaryl, -N(H)C(O)Oalkylheteroaryl, -N(H)C(O)Ocycloalkyl, -N(H)C(O)N(H)alkyl, -N(H)C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)C(O)N(H)aryl, -N(H)C(O)N(H)alkylaryl, -N(H)C(O)N(H)heteroaryl, -N(H)C(O)N(H)alkylheteroaryl, -N(H)C(O)N(H)cycloalkyl, -S-alkyl, -S-aryl, -S-alkylaryl, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, -S(O)alkyl, -C(O)alkyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>N(H)alkyl, or -CH<sub>2</sub>N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -alkyl, -cycloalkyl, -aryl, -heteroaryl, -heterocyclyl, -alkylcycloalkyl -alkylaryl, -alkylheteroaryl, or -alkylheterocyclyl, wherein a hydrogen atom bound to any -aryl or -heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>11</sup> and a hydrogen atom bound to any nitrogen atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>1</sup>; and

each R<sup>11</sup> is independently -OH, -SH, -F, -Cl, -Br, -I, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)C(O)H, -N(H)C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -alkyl, -cycloalkyl, -perfluoroalkyl, -O-alkyl, -O-aryl, -O-alkylaryl, -N(H)alkyl, -N(H)aryl, -N(H)-alkylaryl, -N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)N(H)alkyl, -C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)C(O)alkyl, -N(H)C(O)N(H)alkyl, -N(H)C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-alkyl, -S-aryl, -S-alkylaryl, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, -S(O)alkyl, -C(O)alkyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>N(H)alkyl, or -CH<sub>2</sub>N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>;

provided that if one R<sup>3</sup> is -H, then the other R<sup>3</sup> is not -H.

- 26 -

Another preferred embodiment D of the present invention provides a compound of formula I, wherein Y is:



$R^{12}$  is  $-C(O)alkyl$ ,  $-C(O)cycloalkyl$ ,  $-C(O)alkenyl$ ,  $-C(O)alkylaryl$ ,  $-C(O)alkylheteroaryl$ ,  $-C(O)heterocyclyl$ , or  $-C(O)alkylheterocyclyl$ ; and

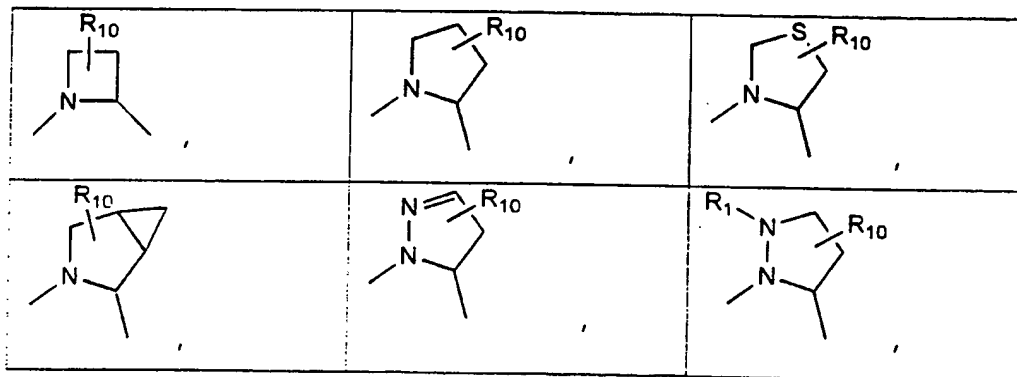
10 the other substituents are as described above except that both of the  $R^3$  groups may be  $-H$ .

In any of embodiments A-D, preferred compounds are those wherein:

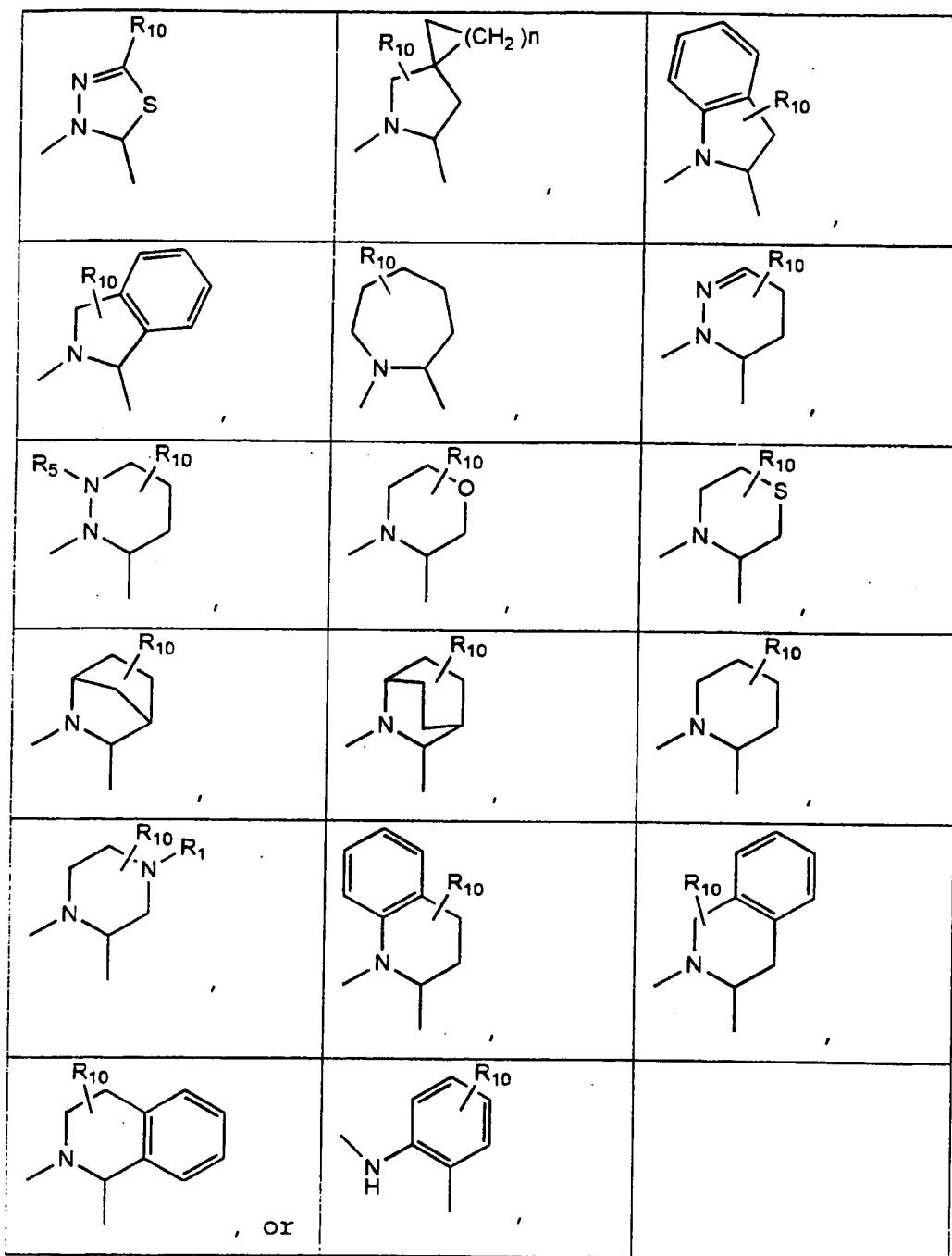
15  $R^1$  is  $-C(O)R^8$  or  $-C(O)(O)R^8$ ;  
 $R^2$  and one  $R^3$  are both  $-H$  and the other  $R^3$  is an amino acid side chain,  $-R^8$ ,  $alkenyl-R^9$ , or  $alkynyl-R^9$ ; or

$R^4$  and one  $R^5$  together with the atoms to which they are bound form a ring system selected from:

20





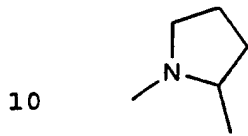


provided that each of the ring systems are optionally substituted with one or more  $R^{10}$  groups.

-28-

Alternatively, preferred compounds of  
embodiments A-D are those wherein  $R^3$  is -H and the  
other  $R^3$  is methyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{SR}^8$ ,  
5  $-\text{CH}_2\text{SO}_2\text{R}^8$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{SR}^8$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{SO}_2\text{R}^8$ .

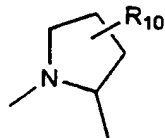
More preferred compounds of embodiments A-D  
are those wherein  $R^4$  and one  $R^5$  together with the atoms  
to which they are bound form the ring system:



and the other  $R^5$  is H; or

one  $R^3$  is -H and the other  $R^3$  is methyl.

Alternatively, more preferred compounds of  
15 embodiments A-D are those wherein  $R^4$  and one  $R^5$   
together with the atoms to which they are bound form  
the ring system:



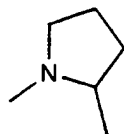
20

and the other  $R^5$  is H.

In the above alternative embodiment,  $R^{10}$  is  
preferably, 4-fluoro or 4,4-difluoro.

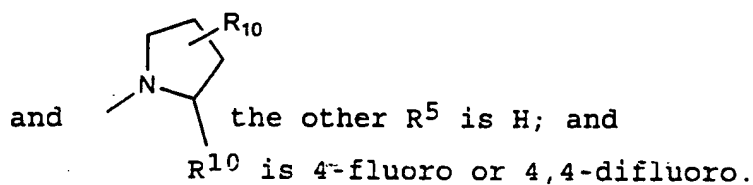
Most preferred compounds of this invention  
25 are those wherein  $R^3$  is methyl; and

$R^4$  and one  $R^5$  together with the atoms to  
which they are bound form the ring system:

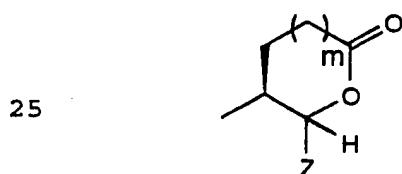


and the other  $R^5$  is H.

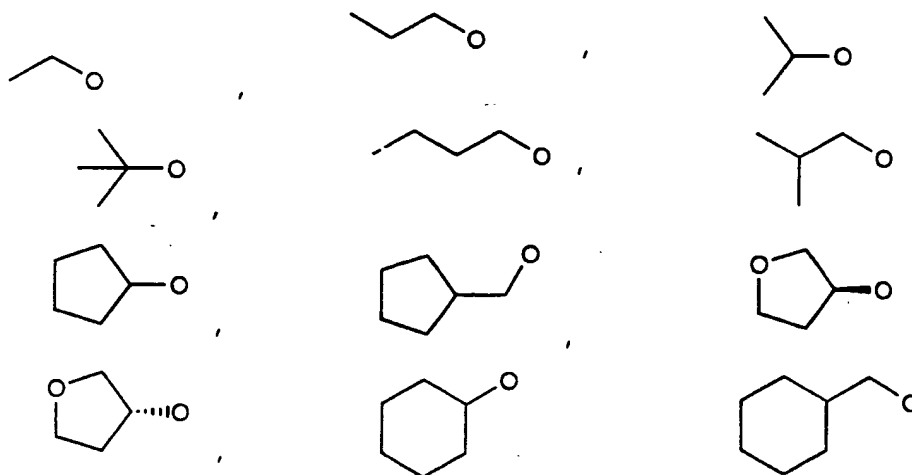
Alternatively, most preferred compounds of  
embodiments A-D are those wherein  $R^3$  is methyl; and  
5  $R^4$  and one  $R^5$  together with the atoms to which they are  
bound form the ring system:

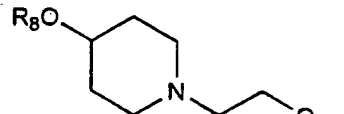
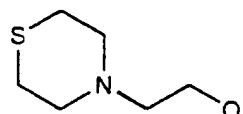
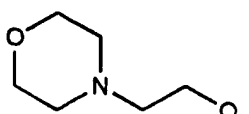
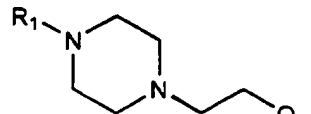
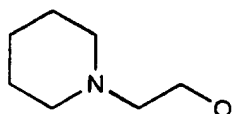
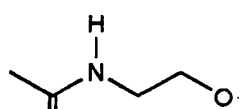
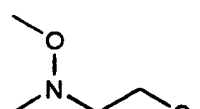
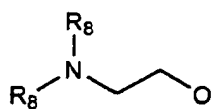
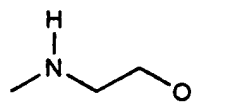
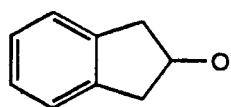
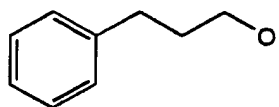
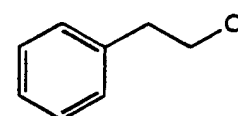
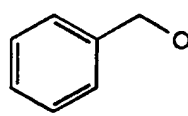
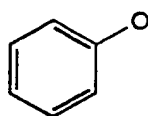
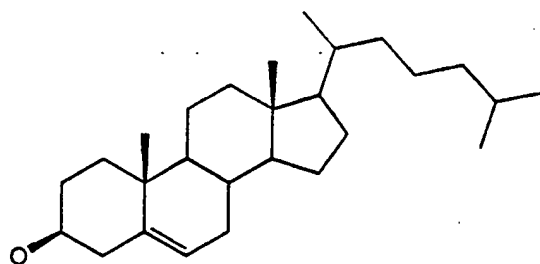
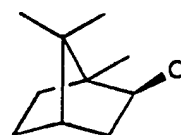
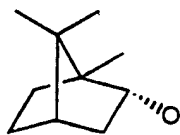
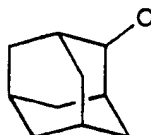
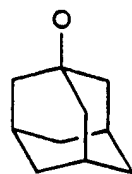
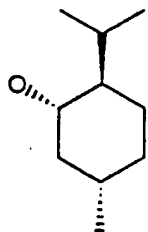
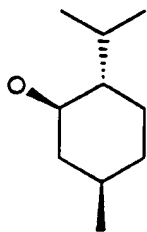


Preferred compounds of embodiments (B) or (D)  
are those wherein Y is:

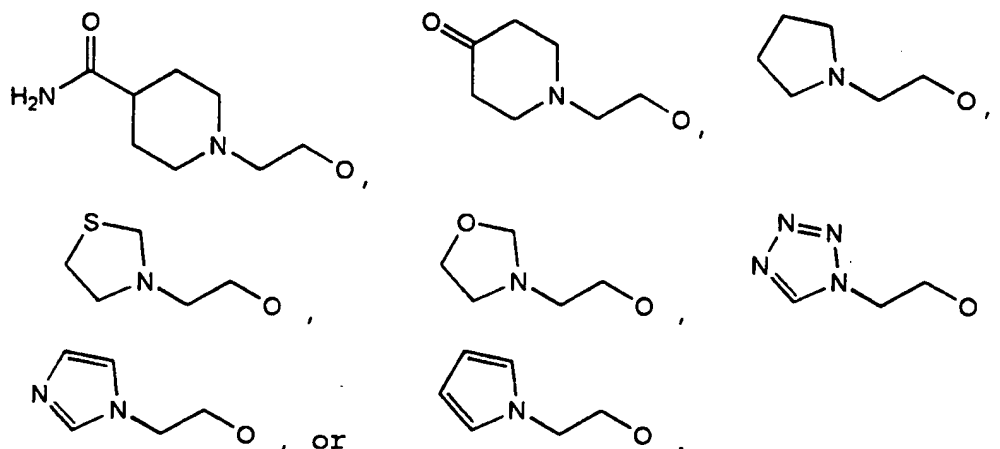


wherein Z represents  $-OR^8$  and Z is:  $CH_3O$ ,





- 31 -



Specific compounds of this invention include, but are not limited to, Examples 5a-5bd, 7a-7at, 9a-9g, 15a-15f, 16a-16b, 17a-17e, 18a-18f, 20a-20t, 23a-23i, 24a-24e, 25a-25e, 26a-26h, 27a-27n, 28a-28c, 29a-29s, 32a-32e, 34, G1, G2, 41, 42, 45, 46, 51, 52, 56, 57, 60, 61, 64, 65, 68, 69, 72, 73, 76-93, 98a-z, aa-az, and ba-bb, 101, 102a, 102b, 108a-d, 110, 111, 116a-h, 120a and b, 121, 122 a-v, and 123 a-c.

The compounds of this invention may contain one or more "asymmetric" carbon atoms and thus may occur as racemates and racemic mixtures, single enantiomers, diastereomeric mixtures and individual diastereomers. Each stereogenic carbon may be of the R or S configuration. Although specific compounds and scaffolds exemplified in this application may be depicted in a particular stereochemical configuration, compounds and scaffolds having either the opposite stereochemistry at any given chiral center or mixtures thereof are also envisioned.

All such isomeric forms of these compounds are expressly included in the present invention, as well as pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof.

- 32 -

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable derivative" means any pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, or salt of such ester, of a compound of this invention or any other compound which, upon  
5 administration to a recipient, is capable of providing (directly or indirectly) a compound of this invention or an active metabolite or residue thereof.

Pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of this invention include, for example, those  
10 derived from pharmaceutically acceptable inorganic and organic acids and bases. Examples of suitable acids include hydrochloric, hydrobromic, sulfuric, nitric, perchloric, fumaric, maleic, phosphoric, glycolic, lactic, salicylic, succinic, toluene-p-sulfonic,  
15 tartaric, acetic, citric, methanesulfonic, formic, benzoic, malonic, naphthalene-2-sulfonic and benzenesulfonic acids. Other acids, such as oxalic, while not in themselves pharmaceutically acceptable, may be employed in the preparation of salts useful as  
20 intermediates in obtaining the compounds of the invention and their pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts. Salts derived from appropriate bases include alkali metal (e.g., sodium), alkaline earth metal (e.g., magnesium), ammonium and N-(C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl)<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>  
25 salts.

This invention also envisions the "quaternization" of any basic nitrogen-containing groups of the compounds disclosed herein. The basic nitrogen can be quaternized with any agents known to  
30 those of ordinary skill in the art including, for example, lower alkyl halides, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl and butyl chloride, bromides and iodides; dialkyl sulfates including dimethyl, diethyl, dibutyl and diamyl sulfates; long chain halides such as decyl,  
35 lauryl, myristyl and stearyl chlorides, bromides and

- 33 -

iodides; and aralkyl halides including benzyl and phenethyl bromides. Water or oil-soluble or dispersible products may be obtained by such quaternization.

5           When multiply substituted, each substituent may be picked independently of any other substituent as long as the combination of substituents results in the formation of a stable compound.

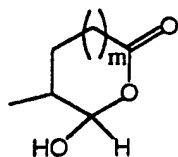
          Combinations of substituents and variables  
10   envisioned by this invention are only those that result in the formation of stable compounds. The term "stable", as used herein, refers to compounds which possess stability sufficient to allow manufacture and administration to a mammal by methods known in the art.  
15   Typically, such compounds are stable at a temperature of 40 °C or less, in the absence of moisture or other chemically reactive conditions, for at least a week.

          Preferred compounds of this invention may be readily absorbed by the bloodstream of patients upon  
20   oral administration. This oral availability makes such compounds excellent agents for orally-administered treatment and prevention regimens against IL-1-, apoptosis-, IGIF-, or IFN- $\gamma$ -mediated diseases.

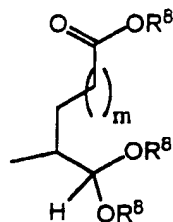
          It should be understood that the compounds of  
25   this invention may exist in various equilibrium forms, depending on conditions including choice of solvent, pH, and others known to the practitioner skilled in the art. All such forms of these compounds are expressly included in the present invention. In particular, many  
30   of the compounds of this invention, especially those which contain aldehyde or ketone groups and carboxylic acid groups in Y, may take hemi-acetal or hydrated forms. For example, compounds of embodiment A are in a hemiacetal form when Y is:

35

- 34 -



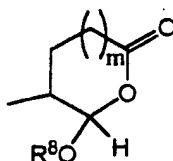
Depending on the choice of solvent and other  
 conditions known to the practitioner skilled in the  
 art, compounds of this invention may also take  
 5 hydrated, acyloxy acetal, acetal, or enol forms. For  
 example, compounds of this invention are in hydrated  
 forms when Y is:



10

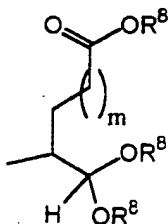
and R<sup>8</sup> is H;

acyloxy acetal forms when Y is:



15

acetal forms when Y is and R<sup>8</sup> is other than H:

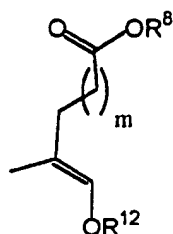


20

and enol forms when Y is:



- 35 -



5 In addition, it should be understood that the equilibrium forms of the compounds of this invention may include tautomeric forms. All such forms of these compounds are expressly included in the present invention.

10 The compounds of formula I may be synthesized using conventional techniques. Advantageously, these compounds are conveniently synthesized from readily available starting materials.

15 Compounds of this invention may be prepared using the processes described herein. As can be appreciated by the skilled practitioner, these processes are not the only means by which the compounds described and claimed in this application may be synthesized. Further methods will be evident to those of ordinary skill in the art. Additionally, the  
20 various synthetic steps described herein may be performed in an alternate sequence or order to give the desired compounds.

It should be understood that the compounds of this invention may be modified by appropriate  
25 functionalities to enhance selective biological properties. Such modifications are known in the art and include those which increase biological penetration into a given biological system (e.g., blood, lymphatic system, central nervous system), increase oral  
30 availability, increase solubility to allow

- 36 -

administration by injection, alter metabolism and alter rate of excretion. In addition, the compounds may be altered to pro-drug form such that the desired compound is created in the body of the patient as the result of the action of metabolic or other biochemical processes on the pro-drug. Such pro-drug forms typically demonstrate little or no activity in *in vitro* assays. Some examples of pro-drug forms include ketal, acetal, oxime, imine and hydrazone forms of compounds which contain ketone or aldehyde groups, especially where they occur in the Y-group of the compounds of this invention. Other examples of pro-drug forms include the hemi-ketal, hemi-acetal, acyloxy ketal, acyloxy acetal, ketal, acetal and enol forms that are described herein.

- 37 -

Compositions and Methods

The compounds of this invention are caspase inhibitors, and in particular ICE inhibitors.

Accordingly, these compounds are capable of targeting  
5 and inhibiting events in IL-1-, apoptosis-, IGIF-, and  
IFN- $\gamma$ -mediated diseases, and, thus, the ultimate  
activity of that protein in inflammatory diseases,  
autoimmune diseases, destructive bone, proliferative  
10 disorders, infectious diseases, and degenerative  
diseases. For example, the compounds of this invention  
inhibit the conversion of precursor IL-1 $\beta$  to mature IL-  
1 $\beta$  by inhibiting ICE. Because ICE is essential for the  
production of mature IL-1, inhibition of that enzyme  
effectively blocks initiation of IL-1-mediated  
15 physiological effects and symptoms, such as  
inflammation, by inhibiting the production of mature  
IL-1. Thus, by inhibiting IL-1 $\beta$  precursor activity,  
the compounds of this invention effectively function as  
IL-1 inhibitors.

20 Compounds of this invention also inhibit  
conversion of pro-IGIF into active, mature IGIF by  
inhibiting ICE. Because ICE is essential for the  
production of mature IGIF, inhibition of ICE  
effectively blocks initiation of IGIF-mediated  
25 physiological effects and symptoms, by inhibiting  
production of mature IGIF. IGIF is in turn essential  
for the production of IFN- $\gamma$ . ICE therefore effectively  
blocks initiation of IFN- $\gamma$ -mediated physiological  
effects and symptoms, by inhibiting production of  
30 mature IGIF and thus production of IFN- $\gamma$ .

The compounds of this invention are  
surprisingly bioavailable when compared with peptidyl  
inhibitors, such as those described in, for example,  
EP 618 223, EP 623 592, WO 93/09135, WO 93/16710, US  
35 patent no. 5,434,248, WO 95/35308, or WO 96/33209.

- 38 -

Thus, the pharmaceutical compositions and methods of this invention will be useful for controlling caspase activity *in vivo*. The compositions and methods of this invention will therefore be useful for controlling IL-1, IGIF, or IFN- $\gamma$  levels *in vivo* and for treating or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of IL-1-, apoptosis-, IGIF-, or IFN- $\gamma$ -mediated conditions, including diseases, disorders or effects.

Pharmaceutical compositions of this invention comprise a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Such compositions may optionally comprise an additional therapeutic agent. Such agents include, but are not limited to, an anti-inflammatory agent, a matrix metalloprotease inhibitor, a lipoxigenase inhibitor, a cytokine antagonist, an immunosuppressant, an anti-cancer agent, an anti-viral agent, a cytokine, a growth factor, an immunomodulator, a prostaglandin or an anti-vascular hyperproliferation compound.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" refers to a non-toxic carrier that may be administered to a patient, together with a compound of this invention, and which does not destroy the pharmacological activity thereof.

Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers that may be used in the pharmaceutical compositions of this invention include, but are not limited to, ion exchangers, alumina, aluminum stearate, lecithin, serum proteins, such as human serum albumin, buffer substances such as phosphates, glycine, sorbic acid, potassium sorbate, partial glyceride mixtures of saturated vegetable fatty acids, water, salts or electrolytes, such as protamine sulfate, disodium hydrogen phosphate, potassium hydrogen phosphate,

- 39 -

sodium chloride, zinc salts, colloidal silica, magnesium trisilicate, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, cellulose-based substances, polyethylene glycol, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, polyacrylates, waxes, 5 polyethylene-polyoxypropylene-block polymers, wool fat and self-emulsifying drug delivery systems (SEDDS) such as  $\alpha$ -tocopherol, polyethyleneglycol 1000 succinate, or other similar polymeric delivery matrices.

In pharmaceutical composition comprising only 10 a compound of embodiments A-D as the active component, methods for administering these compositions may additionally comprise the step of administering to the subject an additional agent. Such agents include, but are not limited to, an anti-inflammatory agent, a 15 matrix metalloprotease inhibitor, a lipoxxygenase inhibitor, a cytokine antagonist, an immunosuppressant, an anti-cancer agent, an anti-viral agent, a cytokine, a growth factor, an immunomodulator, a prostaglandin or an anti-vascular hyperproliferation compound.

20 The term "pharmaceutically effective amount" refers to an amount effective in treating or ameliorating an IL-1-, apoptosis-, IGIF-, or IFN- $\gamma$ -mediated disease in a patient. The term "prophylactically effective amount" refers to an amount 25 effective in preventing or substantially lessening IL-1-, apoptosis-, IGIF-, or IFN- $\gamma$ -mediated diseases in a patient.

The compounds of this invention may be employed in a conventional manner for controlling IGIF 30 and IFN- $\gamma$  levels *in vivo* and for treating diseases or reducing the advancement or severity of effects which are mediated by IL-1, apoptosis, IGIF, or IFN- $\gamma$ . Such methods of treatment, their dosage levels and requirements may be selected by those of ordinary skill 35 in the art from available methods and techniques.

- 40 -

For example, a compound of this invention may be combined with a pharmaceutically acceptable adjuvant for administration to a patient suffering from an IL-1-, apoptosis-, IGIF-, or IFN- $\gamma$ -mediated disease in a pharmaceutically acceptable manner and in an amount effective to lessen the severity of that disease.

Alternatively, the compounds of this invention may be used in compositions and methods for treating or protecting individuals against IL-1, apoptosis-, IGIF, or IFN- $\gamma$  mediated diseases over extended periods of time. The compounds may be employed in such compositions either alone or together with other compounds of this invention in a manner consistent with the conventional utilization of enzyme inhibitors in pharmaceutical compositions. For example, a compound of this invention may be combined with pharmaceutically acceptable adjuvants conventionally employed in vaccines and administered in prophylactically effective amounts to protect individuals over an extended period of time against IL-1-, apoptosis-, IGIF, or IFN- $\gamma$  mediated diseases.

The compounds of formula I may also be co-administered with other caspase or ICE inhibitors to increase the effect of therapy or prophylaxis against various IL-1-, apoptosis-, IGIF-, or IFN- $\gamma$  mediated diseases.

In addition, the compounds of this invention may be used in combination either conventional anti-inflammatory agents or with matrix metalloprotease inhibitors, lipoxxygenase inhibitors and antagonists of cytokines other than IL-1 $\beta$ .

The compounds of this invention can also be administered in combination with immunomodulators (e.g., bropirimine, anti-human alpha-interferon antibody, IL-2, GM-CSF, methionine enkephalin,

- 41 -

interferon-alpha, diethyldithiocarbamate, tumor necrosis factor, naltrexone and EPO), with prostaglandins, or with antiviral agents (e.g., 3TC, polysulfated polysaccharides, ganciclovir, ribavirin, acyclovir, alpha interferon, trimethotrexate and fancylovir) or prodrugs of these or related compounds to prevent or combat IL-1-mediated disease symptoms such as inflammation.

When the compounds of this invention are administered in combination therapies with other agents, they may be administered sequentially or concurrently to the patient. Alternatively, pharmaceutical or prophylactic compositions according to this invention comprise a combination of a compound of formula I and another therapeutic or prophylactic agent.

The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may be administered orally, parenterally, by inhalation spray, topically, rectally, nasally, buccally, vaginally or via an implanted reservoir. We prefer oral administration. The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may contain any conventional non-toxic pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers, adjuvants or vehicles. In some cases, the pH of the formulation may be adjusted with pharmaceutically acceptable acids, bases or buffers to enhance the stability of the formulated compound or its delivery form. The term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous, intracutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, intra-articular, intrasynovial, intrasternal, intrathecal, intralesional and intracranial injection or infusion techniques.

The pharmaceutical compositions may be in the form of a sterile injectable preparation, for example, as a sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous

- 42 -

suspension. This suspension may be formulated according to techniques known in the art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents (such as, for example, Tween 80) and suspending agents. The sterile  
5 injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally-acceptable diluent or solvent, for example, as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are  
10 mannitol, water, Ringer's solution and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose, any bland fixed oil may be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides.  
15 Fatty acids, such as oleic acid and its glyceride derivatives are useful in the preparation of injectables, as are natural pharmaceutically-acceptable oils, such as olive oil or castor oil, especially in their polyoxyethylated versions. These oil solutions  
20 or suspensions may also contain a long-chain alcohol diluent or dispersant, such as those described in Pharmacopeia Helvetica, or a similar alcohol.

The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may be orally administered in any orally  
25 acceptable dosage form including, but not limited to, capsules, tablets, and aqueous suspensions and solutions. In the case of tablets for oral use, carriers which are commonly used include lactose and corn starch. Lubricating agents, such as magnesium  
30 stearate, are also typically added. For oral administration in a capsule form, useful diluents include lactose and dried corn starch. When aqueous suspensions and solutions and propylene glycol are administered orally, the active ingredient is combined  
35 with emulsifying and suspending agents. If desired,



- 43 -

certain sweetening and/or flavoring and/or coloring agents may be added.

5 The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may also be administered in the form of suppositories for rectal administration. These compositions can be prepared by mixing a compound of this invention with a suitable non-irritating excipient which is solid at room temperature but liquid at the rectal temperature and therefore will melt in the  
10 rectum to release the active components. Such materials include, but are not limited to, cocoa butter, beeswax and polyethylene glycols.

Topical administration of the pharmaceutical compositions of this invention is especially useful.  
15 when the desired treatment involves areas or organs readily accessible by topical application. For application topically to the skin, the pharmaceutical composition should be formulated with a suitable ointment containing the active components suspended or  
20 dissolved in a carrier. Carriers for topical administration of the compounds of this invention include, but are not limited to, mineral oil, liquid petroleum, white petroleum, propylene glycol, polyoxyethylene polyoxypropylene compound, emulsifying  
25 wax and water. Alternatively, the pharmaceutical composition can be formulated with a suitable lotion or cream containing the active compound suspended or dissolved in a carrier. Suitable carriers include, but are not limited to, mineral oil, sorbitan monostearate,  
30 polysorbate 60, cetyl esters wax, cetearyl alcohol, 2-octyldodecanol, benzyl alcohol and water. The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may also be topically applied to the lower intestinal tract by rectal suppository formulation or in a suitable enema

- 44 -

formulation. Topically-administered transdermal patches are also included in this invention.

The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may be administered by nasal aerosol or inhalation. Such compositions are prepared according to techniques well-known in the art of pharmaceutical formulation and may be prepared as solutions in saline, employing benzyl alcohol or other suitable preservatives, absorption promoters to enhance bioavailability, fluorocarbons, and/or other solubilizing or dispersing agents known in the art.

Dosage levels of between about 0.01 and about 100 mg/kg body weight per day, preferably between 0.5 and about 75 mg/kg body weight per day and most preferably between about 1 and 50 mg/kg body weight per day of the active ingredient compound are useful in a monotherapy for the prevention and treatment of IL-1-, apoptosis-, IGIF-, and IFN- $\gamma$  mediated diseases, including inflammatory diseases, autoimmune diseases, destructive bone disorders, proliferative disorders, infectious diseases, degenerative diseases, necrotic diseases, inflammatory peritonitis, osteoarthritis, acute pancreatitis, chronic pancreatitis, asthma, adult respiratory distress syndrome, glomerulonephritis, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, scleroderma, chronic thyroiditis, Graves' disease, autoimmune gastritis, insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus (Type I), autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, chronic active hepatitis, myasthenia gravis, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's disease, psoriasis, atopic dermatitis, graft vs. host disease, osteoporosis, multiple myeloma-related bone disorder, leukemias and related disorders, myelodysplastic syndrome, acute myelogenous leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, metastatic melanoma,

- 45 -

Kaposi's sarcoma, multiple myeloma, sepsis, septic shock, Shigellosis, Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, cerebral ischemia, myocardial ischemia, spinal muscular atrophy, multiple sclerosis, AIDS-related encephalitis, HIV-related encephalitis, aging, alopecia, neurological damage due to stroke, ulcerative colitis, infectious hepatitis, juvenile diabetes, lichenplanus, acute dermatomyositis, eczema, primary cirrhosis, uveitis, Behcet's disease, atopic skin disease, pure red cell aplasia, aplastic anemia, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, nephrotic syndrome and systemic diseases or diseases with effects localized in the liver or other organs having an inflammatory or apoptotic component caused by excess dietary alcohol intake or viruses, such as HBV, HCV, HGV, yellow fever virus, dengue fever virus, and Japanese encephalitis virus.

Typically, the pharmaceutical compositions of this invention will be administered from about 1 to 5 times per day or alternatively, as a continuous infusion. Such administration can be used as a chronic or acute therapy. The amount of active ingredient that may be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the host treated and the particular mode of administration. A typical preparation will contain from about 5% to about 95% active compound (w/w). Preferably, such preparations contain from about 20% to about 80% active compound.

When the compositions of this invention comprise a combination of a compound of formula I and one or more additional therapeutic or prophylactic agents, both the compound and the additional agent should be present at dosage levels of between about 10%

- 46 -

to 80% of the dosage normally administered in a monotherapy regime.

Upon improvement of a patient's condition, a maintenance dose of a compound, composition or combination of this invention may be administered, if necessary. Subsequently, the dosage or frequency of administration, or both, may be reduced, as a function of the symptoms, to a level at which the improved condition is retained when the symptoms have been alleviated to the desired level, treatment should cease. Patients may, however, require intermittent treatment on a long-term basis upon any recurrence or disease symptoms.

As the skilled artisan will appreciate, lower or higher doses than those recited above may be required. Specific dosage and treatment regimens for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors, including the activity of the specific compound employed, the age, body weight, general health status, sex, diet, time of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination, the severity and course of the disease, and the patient's disposition to the disease and the judgment of the treating physician.

IL-1 or apoptosis mediated diseases which may be treated or prevented by the compounds of this invention include, but are not limited to, inflammatory diseases, autoimmune diseases, proliferative disorders, infectious diseases, and degenerative diseases. The apoptosis-mediated diseases which may be treated or prevented by the compounds of this invention include degenerative diseases.

IL-1 or apoptosis mediated inflammatory diseases which may be treated or prevented include, but are not limited to osteoarthritis, acute pancreatitis, chronic pancreatitis, asthma, and adult respiratory

- 47 -

distress syndrome. Preferably the inflammatory disease is osteoarthritis or acute pancreatitis.

IL-1 or apoptosis mediated autoimmune diseases which may be treated or prevented include, but are not limited to, glomerulonephritis, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, scleroderma, chronic thyroiditis, Graves' disease, autoimmune gastritis, insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus (Type I), autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, chronic active hepatitis, myasthenia gravis, multiple sclerosis, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's disease, psoriasis, atopic dermatitis and graft vs. host disease. Preferably the autoimmune disease is rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's disease, psoriasis, or atopic dermatitis.

IL-1 or apoptosis mediated destructive bone disorders which may be treated or prevented include, but are not limited to, osteoporosis and multiple myeloma-related bone disorder.

IL-1 or apoptosis mediated proliferative diseases which may be treated or prevented include, but are not limited to, leukemias and related disorders, such as myelodysplastic syndrome, acute myelogenous leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, metastatic melanoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, and multiple myeloma.

IL-1 or apoptosis mediated infectious diseases which may be treated or prevented include, but are not limited to, sepsis, septic shock, and Shigellosis.

IL-1 or apoptosis mediated degenerative or necrotic diseases which may be treated or prevented by the compounds of this invention include, but are not limited to, Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, cerebral ischemia, and myocardial ischemia.

- 48 -

Preferably, the degenerative disease is Alzheimer's disease.

IL-1 or apoptosis-mediated degenerative diseases which may be treated or prevented by the compounds of this invention include, but are not limited to, Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, cerebral ischemia, myocardial ischemia, spinal muscular atrophy, multiple sclerosis, AIDS-related encephalitis, HIV-related encephalitis, aging, alopecia, and neurological damage due to stroke.

Other diseases having an inflammatory or apoptotic component may be treated or prevented by the compounds of this invention. Such diseases may be systemic diseases or diseases with effects localized in the liver or other organs and may be caused by, for example, excess dietary alcohol intake or viruses, such as HBV, HCV, HGV, yellow fever virus, dengue fever virus, and Japanese encephalitis virus.

IGIF- or IFN- $\gamma$ -mediated diseases which may be treated or prevented by the compounds of this invention include, but are not limited to, inflammatory, infectious, autoimmune, proliferative, neurodegenerative and necrotic conditions.

IGIF- or IFN- $\gamma$ -mediated inflammatory diseases which may be treated or prevented include, but are not limited to osteoarthritis, acute pancreatitis, chronic pancreatitis, asthma, rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, cerebral ischemia, myocardial ischemia and adult respiratory distress syndrome. Preferably, the inflammatory disease is rheumatoid arthritis, ulcerative colitis, Crohn's disease, hepatitis or adult respiratory distress syndrome.

IGIF- or IFN- $\gamma$ -mediated infectious diseases which may be treated or prevented include, but are not

-49-

limited to infectious hepatitis, sepsis, septic shock and Shigellosis.

IGIF- or IFN- $\gamma$ -mediated autoimmune diseases which may be treated or prevented include, but are not  
5 limited to glomerulonephritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, scleroderma, chronic thyroiditis, Graves' disease, autoimmune gastritis, insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus (Type I), juvenile diabetes, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune  
10 neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, myasthenia gravis, multiple sclerosis, psoriasis, lichenplanus, graft vs. host disease, acute dermatomyositis, eczema, primary cirrhosis, hepatitis, uveitis, Behcet's disease, atopic skin disease, pure red cell aplasia, aplastic anemia,  
15 amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and nephrotic syndrome. Preferably, the autoimmune disease is glomerulonephritis, insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus (Type I), juvenile diabetes, psoriasis, graft vs. host disease or hepatitis.

20 More preferred diseases which may be treated or prevented include rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, including Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis, inflammatory peritonitis, septic shock, pancreatitis, traumatic brain injury, organ transplant  
25 rejection, osteoarthritis, asthma, psoriasis, Alzheimer's disease, atopic dermatitis, or leukemias and related disorders, such as myelodysplastic syndrome or multiple myeloma.

Accordingly, one embodiment of this invention  
30 provides a method for treating or preventing an IL-1 or apoptosis mediated disease in a subject comprising the step of administering to the subject any compound, pharmaceutical composition, or combination described herein and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

-50-

Another embodiment of this invention provides a method for decreasing IGIF production in a subject comprising the step of administering to the subject any compound, pharmaceutical composition, or combination described herein and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Yet another embodiment of this invention provides a method for decreasing IFN- $\gamma$  production in a subject comprising the step of administering to the subject any compound, pharmaceutical composition, or combination-described herein and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Although this invention focuses on the use of the compounds disclosed herein for preventing and treating IL-1, apoptosis-, IGIF, and IFN- $\gamma$ -mediated diseases, the compounds of this invention can also be used as inhibitory agents for other cysteine proteases.

The compounds of this invention are also useful as commercial reagents which effectively bind to caspases or other cysteine proteases including, but not limited to ICE. As commercial reagents, the compounds of this invention, and their derivatives, may be used to block proteolysis of a target peptide in biochemical or cellular assays for ICE and ICE homologs or may be derivatized to bind to a stable resin as a tethered substrate for affinity chromatography applications. These and other uses which characterize commercial cysteine protease inhibitors will be evident to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In order that this invention be more fully understood, the following examples are set forth. These examples are for the purpose of illustration only and are not to be construed as limiting the scope of the invention in any way.



- 51 -

GENERAL METHODSAnalytical HPLC conditions:

Column: C-18, Particle size: 5  $\mu$ , Pore size: 100Å,  
Column size: 4.6 x 150 mm

5 Solvent A: 0.1% TFA / 1% MeCN / 98.9% water

Solvent B: 0.1% TFA / 99.9% MeCN

Gradient: A to B over 20 min at a flow rate of 1  
mL/min

10 Column: Cyano, Particle size: 5  $\mu$ , Pore size: 100Å,  
Column size: 4.6 x 150 mm

Solvent A: 0.1% TFA / 1% MeCN / 98.9% water

Solvent B: 0.1% TFA / 99.9% MeCN

15 Gradient: A / B = 99% / 1% to 50% / 50% over 20 min at  
a flow rate of 1 mL/min

HPLC Mass Spectral Analysis

20 Mass Spectral Analysis: All mass spectral  
data were collected using a Micromass Quattro II triple  
quadrupole mass spectrometer (Beverly, MA) equipped  
with a cross-flow electrospray ionization source. The  
mass spectrometer was coupled to a HPLC system  
manufactured by Hewlett-Packard (HP1100). The  
25 autosampler for the system was a Gilson 215 (Middleton,  
WI) liquid handler. All of the equipment was  
controlled by the MassLynx software package purchased  
from Micromass.

30 Mass spectral analysis was performed by  
liquid chromatography-MS to determine purity and  
confirm molecular weight simultaneously. In instances

- 52 -

where the sample purity had been determined by other means, a flow injection analysis (FIA) was used instead of the full chromatography analysis. In all cases, both positive and negative ion spectra were collected.

5                   Mass Spectrum Acquisition Conditions: For all experiments, the mass spectrometer was configured in electrospray mode with the cross-flow counter electrode. A flow splitter was used to reduce the flow from the HPLC to 40% of the original flow. The inlet  
10 temperature was set to 140 °C and the drying gas flow was set to maximize signal. The resolution of the mass spectrometer was adjusted to 0.65 amu FWHM and data was collected in centroid mode. In positive ion mode, the cone voltage was set to 25V, the capillary voltage was  
15 3.8 kV. In negative ion mode, the cone voltage was set to 25 V and the capillary voltage was set to 3.5 kV. In both positive and negative ion mode, the time to acquire a full spectrum was 1s with a switching time of 0.25 seconds between scans. The mass range scanned for  
20 molecules with an expected molecular weight of less than 350 amu was 70-500 m/z while for molecules with a expected mass of more than 350 amu the mass to charge ratio scanned was 200-1000 m/z.

Chromatography Conditions: Liquid  
25 chromatography was performed using a YMC AQ C18 column (150 mm X 3mm with 5µm particle and a 120Å pore size). For all analysis, MeCN with 0.2 % formic acid was combined with water with 0.2% formic acid to form the elution gradient. The gradient profile consisted of  
30 starting with 15 % MeCN: water and increasing the amount of MeCN linearly over ten minutes to 90%. That concentration was held constant for 2 minutes before returning to initial conditions. During the entire analysis the flow rate was 0.9mL/min.

- 53 -

Flow Injection Conditions: A 1:1 mixture of the water to MeCN (both with 0.2% formic acid added) was used to acquire the FIA data. The flow rate was set to 0.3 ml/min.

5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR

All <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectra were acquired using a Bruker Instruments AMX-500 NMR spectrometer in the solvent given.

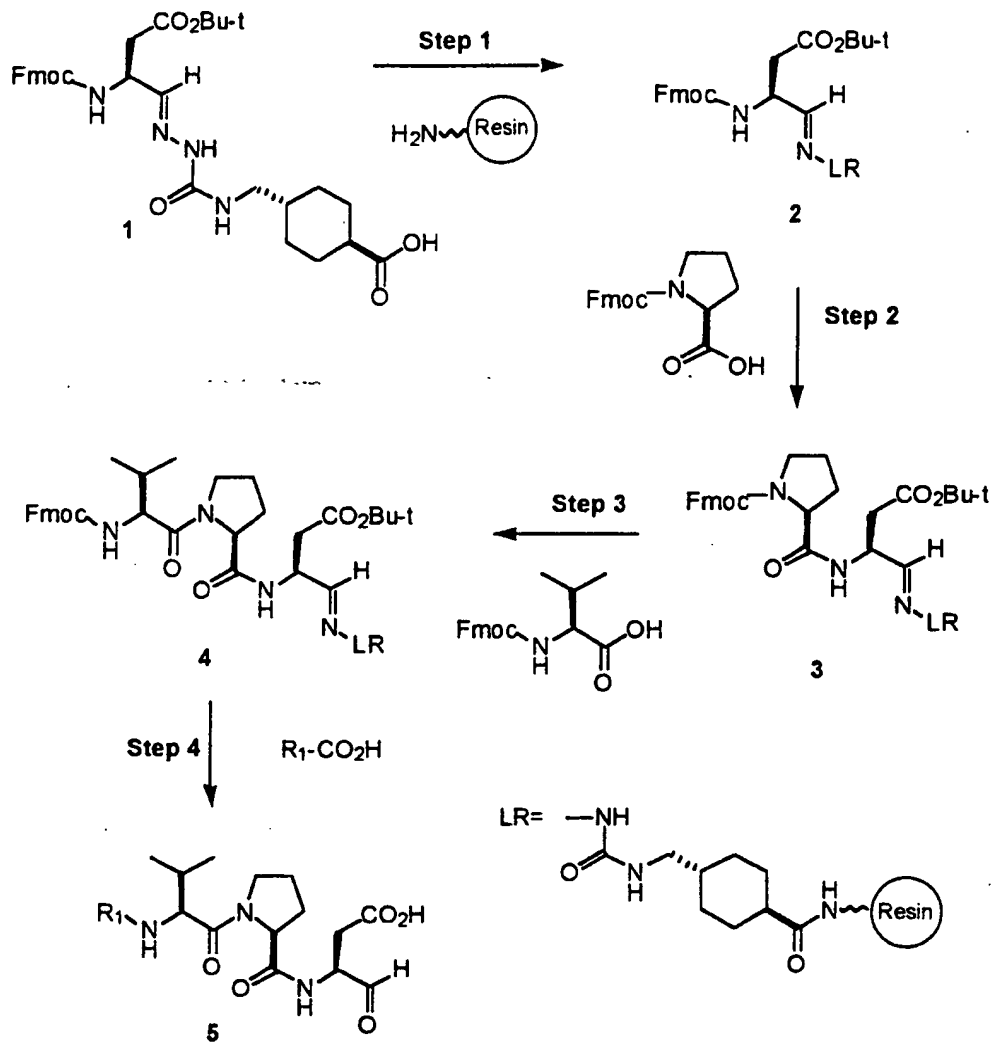
10

SYNTHETIC METHODS

General Procedure for the Preparation of Compounds of Formula I, Embodiment C (Schemes I-VI)

Procedure for the preparation of analogs 5a-5bd.

Scheme I



In Schemes I-VIII, the variable LR refers to the linker-resin and is defined as shown above in Scheme I.

Step 1: A 6.7 g portion (0.8 mmol/gram loading, 5.36 mmol) of 4-methyl benzhydrylamine hydrochloride salt resin (Scheme I) was washed with DMF (3 x 50 mL), 10% DIEA/DMF (3 x 50 mL) and N-methylpyrrolidinone (NMP) (3

- 55 -

x 50 mL). To a suspension of the washed resin in 25 mL of NMP was added successively compound 1 (1.1 eq, 3.5 g, 5.90 mmol) DIEA (3.33 eq, 3.1 mL, 17.70 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (HOBt) (1.1 eq, 797 mg, 5.90 mmol), and O-benzotriazole-N,N,N,N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (HBTU) (1.1 eq, 2.24 g, 5.90 mmol). Compound 1 was prepared according to the literature procedure of A. M. Murphy et al, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 114, pp. 3156-3157 (1992). The mixture was rotated at room temperature overnight using a wrist arm shaker.

The resulting mixture was filtered, and the resin was rinsed with DMF then treated with 12 mL of a 20% solution of acetic anhydride in DMF for 30 minutes at room temperature. The mixture was filtered, and the resin was washed successively with DMF (2 x 50mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (50mL), 1:1 DMF/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 x 50mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (50mL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 x 50mL). After drying in vacuo, 9.0 grams of resin 2 were obtained (0.48 mmol/gram loading).

Step 2: To 4.5 g of resin 2 (0.48 mmol/gram, 2.16 mmol) was added 25 mL of a 20% solution of piperidine in DMF. The suspension was rotated at room temperature for 5 minutes and drained. The procedure was repeated over 20 minutes. The resin was then washed successively with DMF (2 x 40 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (40 mL), CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 x 40 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (40 mL) and NMP (40 mL). To a suspension of resin in 40 mL of NMP was added successively 2.92 g of N-Fmoc-proline (4 eq, 8.64 mmol), 3.0 mL of DIEA (8 eq, 17.28 mmol), 1.17 g of HOBt (4 eq, 8.64 mmol) and 3.27 g of HBTU (4 eq, 8.64 mmol). The mixture was rotated at room temperature overnight and drained. This

- 56 -

coupling procedure was repeated over 3 hours. The resin was then washed successively with DMF (2 x 40 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (40 mL), 1:1 DMF/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 x 40 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (40 mL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 x 40 mL), and briefly dried in vacuo to afford resin 3.

Step 3: A suspension of resin 3 in 25 mL of a 20% solution of piperidine in DMF was rotated at room temperature for 5 minutes. The suspension was drained. The procedure was repeated over 20 minutes. The resin was washed successively with DMF (2 x 40 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (40 mL), CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 x 40 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (40 mL) and NMP (2 x 40 mL). To a suspension of resin in 40 mL of NMP was added successively 2.93 g of N-Fmoc-valine (4 eq, 8.64 mmol), 3.0 mL of DIEA (8 eq, 17.28 mmol), 1.17 g of HOBt (4 eq, 8.64 mmol) and 3.27 g of HBTU (4 eq, 8.64 mmol). The mixture was rotated at room temperature overnight and drained. This coupling procedure was repeated over 3 hours. The resin was then washed successively with DMF (2 x 40 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (40 mL), 1:1 DMF/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 x 40 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (40 mL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 x 40 mL), and dried in vacuo to afford resin 4 (0.45 mmol/gram).

Step 4: To a 0.05 mmol portion of resin 4 was added 2 mL of a 20% solution of piperidine in DMF. The suspension was rotated at room temperature for 5 minutes, and drained. The procedure was repeated over 20 minutes. The resulting resin was washed successively with DMF (3 x 5 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (5 mL), and NMP (3 x 5 mL). The desired carboxylic acid was then added (4 eq, 0.2 mmol), followed by 0.8 mL of a 0.25M solution of HOBt in NMP, 0.14 mL of DIEA (8 eq, 0.4

- 57 -

mmol) and 0.8 mL of a 0.25M solution of HBTU in NMP. The mixture was rotated at room temperature overnight and drained. The resin was washed successively with DMF (2 x 5 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (5 mL), 1:1 DMF/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 x 5 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (5 mL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 x 5 mL), and dried in vacuo. A 2 mL portion of a 95% solution of TFA in water was then added to the resin. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour, and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated, and the residue was taken up in acetonitrile-water and purified by preparative HPLC to afford compounds 5a-5bd.

Product yield, analytical HPLC conditions, HPLC retention time, product purity, and mass spectral data obtained for examples 5a-5bd, 7a-7at, 9a-9g, 15a-15f, 16a-16b, 17a-17e, 18a-18f, 20a-20t, 23a-23i, 24a-24e, 25a-25e, 26a-26h, 27a-27n, 28a-28c, 29a-29s, 32a-32e are provided in Table 1 unless noted otherwise.

Table 1. Physical Data for Selected Examples

Ex.	Yield (mg)	HPLC Gradient /time (min)	RT (min)	Purity (%)	Mass Spec (M+H or M+Na)
5a	1.0	5-45%/10'	4.66	92	475.2
5b	1.0	5-45%/10'	6.86	85	457.2
5c	4.0	5-45%/10'	5.98	85	469.2
5d	1.5	5-45%/10'	6.82	95	467.5
5e	1.0	5-45%/10'	5.52	95	418.2
5f	0.6	5-45%/10'	4.28	93	434.2
5g	6.4	10-60%/10'	8.57	97	504.7 (+Na)
5h	15.6	10-60%/10'	4.51	99	459.2
5i	6.6	5%-90%/10'	9.34	90	506.1
5j	5.1	5%-90%/10'	10.04	95	506.1
5k	10.7	5%-90%/10'	8.64	85	520.1
5l	6.6	5%-90%/10'	8.72	85	540.1
5m	6.8	5%-90%/10'	7.89	85	502.0
5n	1.9	5%-0%/10'	6.46	85	494.1
5o	3.8	5%-90%/10'	7.04	85	506.1
5p	6.8	5%-90%/10'	11.62	95	576.0
5q	2.2	5%-90%/10'	9.72	90	508.1
5r	3.8	5%-90%/10'	7.27	85	462.1
5s	4.3	5%-90%/10'	6.46	90	470.1

- 58 -

Ex.	Yield (mg)	HPLC Gradient /time (min)	RT (min)	Purity (%)	Mass Spec (M+H or M+Na)
5t	5.9	5%-60%/9' 60%-90%/2'	10.27	90	486.2
5u	3.1	5%-60%/9' 60%-90%/2'	9.09	80	522.1
5v	1.0	5%-60%/9' 60%-90%/2'	11.63	85	502.2
5w	10.3	5%-60%/9' 60%-90%/2'	8.75	95	470.2
5x	8.8	5%-60%/9' 60%-90%/2'	8.88	95	565.1
5y	6.6	5%-60%/9' 60%-90%/2'	12.32	95	518.2
5z	10.2	5%-60%/9' 60%-90%/2'	12.63	95	502.2
5aa	2.5	5%-60%/9' 60%-90%/2'	9.57	95	554.1
5ab	7.8	5%-60%/9' 60%-90%/2'	10.54	85	538.2
5ac	1.4	5%-60%/9' 60%-90%/2'	9.28	95	476.2
5ad	5.3	5%-60%/9' 60%-90%/2'	6.51	85	469.2
5ae	4.3	5%-60%/9' 60%-90%/2'	9.81	95	551.1
5af	0.9	5%-60%/9' 60%-90%/2'	9.98	90	547.4
5ag	5.7	5%-60%/9' 60%-90%/2'	10.31	90	526.2
5ah	1.4	5%-60%/9' 60%-90%/2'	8.13	85	542.1
5ai	10.9	10%-90%/10'	5.88	85	584.2
5aj	4.2	10%-90%/10'	5.89	90	556.2
5ak	7.8	10%-90%/10'	5.54	85	568.3
5al	8.4	10%-90%/10'	6.25	95	516.2
5am	7.6	10%-90%/10'	6.49	95	474.3
5an	6.2	10%-90%/10'	6.00	95	500.2
5ao	9.4	10%-90%/10'	6.68	95	581.3
5ap	6.4	10%-90%/10'	4.30	90	500.3
5aq	5.2	10%-90%/10'	6.45	95	559.2
5ar	1.4	10%-90%/10'	5.38	90	561.3
5as	16.2	10%-90%/10'	4.25	95	475.2
5at	15.4	10%-90%/10'	6.68	95	560.3
5au	5.9	10%-90%/10'	6.70	90	498.3
5av	4.1	10%-90%/10'	5.13	85	531.2
5aw	5.5	10%-90%/10'	6.53	85	570.3
5ax	14.0	10%-90%/10'	6.26	90	557.3



- 59 -

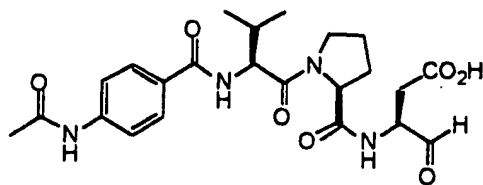
Ex.	Yield (mg)	HPLC Gradient /time (min)	RT (min)	Purity (%)	Mass Spec (M+H or M+Na)
5ay	10.4	10%-90%/10'	6.52	90	510.3
5az	9.2	10%-90%/10'	5.96	95	522.3
5ba	8.5	10%-90%/10'	6.69	95	562.3
5bb	4.6	10%-90%/10'	6.00	85	520.2
5bc	8.8	10%-90%/10'	4.96	90	546.2
5bd	8.2	10%-90%/10'	8.01	95	536.3
7a	2.1	5-45%/10'	5.28	86	440.2
7b	1.7	5-45%/10'	4.12	94	390.2
7c	0.5	5-45%/10'	4.04	94	434.2
7d	1.1	5-45%/10'	4.29	95	441.2
7e	1.1	5-45%/10'	3.28	98	447.2
7f	1.0	5-45%/10'	3.96	97	420.2
7g	11.0	10%-90%/10'	4.00	95	483.4
7h	6.0	10%-90%/10'	4.90	95	439.3
7i	12.0	10%-90%/10'	6.40	95	474.3
7j	6.6	10%-90%/10'	4.50	95	461.4
7k	4.0	10%-90%/10'	5.40	95	480.4
7l	8.6	10%-90%/10'	2.61	95	435.3
7m	6.0	10%-90%/10'	4.29	95	438.4
7n	15.4	10%-90%/10'	2.00	85	433.4
7o	8.4	10%-90%/10'	4.01	90	470.0
7p	3.0	10%-90%/10'	4.61	95	434.4
7q	5.7	10%-90%/10'	3.89	95	434.3
7r	8.8	10%-90%/10'	2.94	95	425.3
7s	10.5	10%-90%/10'	3.89	90	433.4
7t	6.9	10%-90%/10'	2.45	85	419.3
7u	11.6	10%-90%/10'	1.98	85	433.3
7v	4.6	10%-90%/10'	4.60	95	489.4
7w	13.8	10%-90%/10'	4.20	95	453.3
7x	6.0	10%-90%/10'	3.90	95	483.2
7y	12.0	10%-90%/10'	5.40	95	489.2
7z	10.0	10%-90%/10'	5.40	95	517.2
7aa	11.0	10%-90%/10'	5.30	95	453.8
7ab	10.0	10%-90%/10'	5.60	95	595.1
7ac	3.9	10-60%/10'	4.59	88	469.2
7ad	13.0	5-45%/10'	4.48	88	415.2
7ae	4.9	5-45%/10'	4.37	88	426.2
7af	20.6	5-45%/10'	4.68	86	405.3
7ag	14.9	5-45%/10'	4.78	82	406.3
7ah	9.5	5-45%/10'	7.40	91	447.3 (+Na)
7ai	10.8	5-45%/10'	9.21	95	480.8 (+Na)
7aj	8.3	5-45%/10'	9.14	92	481.1 (+Na)
7ak	13.6	5-45%/10'	8.05	96	464.8 (+Na)
7al	8.1	5-45%/10'	7.04	91	448.8 (+Na)
7am	7.8	5-45%/10'	8.54	90	480.4 (+Na)

- 60 -

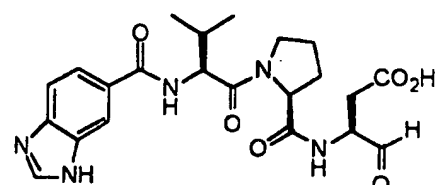
Ex.	Yield (mg)	HPLC Gradient /time (min)	RT (min)	Purity (%)	Mass Spec (M+H or M+Na)
7an	4.3	5-45%/10'	7.48	88	460.9 (+Na)
7ao	13.5	5-45%/10'	7.45	92	460.7 (+Na)
7ap	2.5	5-45%/10'	6.52	93	440.3 (+Na)
7aq	1.4	5-45%/10'	3.30	84	405.2
7ar	15.10	5-45%/10'	3.79	97	413.30
7as	15.70	5-45%/10'	5.50	88	441.30
7at	22.20	5-45%/10'	4.49	94	415.30
9a	0.5	10-60%/10'	7.08	98	527.4 (+Na)
9b	1.2	10-60%/10'	8.31	93	570.5 (+Na)
9c	2.5	10-60%/10'	8.46	97	569.6
9d	1.2	10-60%/10'	7.22	85	562.1
9e	0.4	10-60%/10'	7.86	95	543.2 (+Na)
9f	4.3	10-60%/10'	8.11	96	542.5
9g	2.1	10-60%/10'	7.18	93	526.3
15a	1.0	10%-60%/10'	5.76	95	477.6
15b	3.9	10%-60%/10'	6.32	91	483.8
15c	2.9	10%-90%/10'	3.30	85	463.3
15d	1.3	10%-90%/10'	4.26	95	531
15e	1.0	10%-90%/10'	3.10	85	482.3
15f	1.2	10%-90%/10'	3.60	95	484.6
16a	2.5	10%-90%/10'	2.80	95	456.3
16b	6.0	10%-90%/10'	1.90	95	454.2
17a	1.0	10%-90%/10'	3.30	85	496.8
17b	1.1	10%-90%/10'	3.62	85	498.3
17c	2.3	10%-90%/10'	5.80	95	573.2
17d	1.6	10%-90%/10'	1.60	95	525.1
17e	1.5	10%-90%/10'	2.62	95	526.3
18a	1.0	10%-90%/10'	3.90	95	528.3
18b	1.2	10%-90%/10'	5.27	95	562.3
18c	2.2	10%-90%/10'	4.09	95	499.2
18d	1.5	10%-90%/10'	3.78	95	498.3
18e	1.2	10%-90%/10'	4.78	95	541.3
18f	7.1	10%-90%/10'	3.84	98	526.1
20a	2.0	5-45%/10'	6.95	91	483.2
20b	1.3	5-45%/10'	7.58	99	482.2
20c	2.5	10%-90%/10'	5.89	85	483.3
20d	4.3	10%-90%/10'	4.09	90	471.3
20e	3.6	10%-90%/10'	4.65	95	455.3
20f	12.2	10%-90%/10'	3.25	95	518.3
20g	12.1	10%-90%/10'	5.01	90	487.2
20h	3.3	10%-90%/10'	4.30	90	533.2
20i	5.0	10%-90%/10'	4.16	90	485.2
20j	1.3	10%-90%/10'	3.45	85	531.2
20k	9.7	10%-90%/10'	5.41	90	516.2
20l	3.8	10%-90%/10'	3.73	85	504.2

Ex.	Yield (mg)	HPLC Gradient /time (min)	RT (min)	Purity (%)	Mass Spec (M+H or M+Na)
20m	6.6	10%-90%/10'	4.52	90	488.2
20n	1.8	10%-90%/10'	2.85	90	551.2
20o	7.0	10%-90%/10'	4.70	95	520.2
20p	1.2	10%-90%/10'	4.00	95	566.2
20q	2.3	10%-90%/10'	4.93	95	481.3
20r	3.6	10%-90%/10'	4.45	95	519.3
20s	3.0	10%-90%/10'	4.18	95	552.2
20t	6.0	10%-90%/10'	3.80	90	517.4
23a	21.0	10-60%/10'	8.11	99	495.4
23b	25.0	10-60%/10'	8.94	99	539.8 (+Na)
23c	26.0	10-60%/10'	8.55	99	539.9 (+Na)
23d	12.6	10%-90%/10'	3.90	85	453.3
23e	8.3	10%-90%/10'	5.16	85	501.3
23f	12.5	10%-90%/10'	3.41	80	425.3
23g	1.5	10%-90%/10'	3.34	85	452.3
23h	8.4	10%-90%/10'	3.84	90	451.3
23i	9.0	10%-90%/10'	3.78	85	469.4
24a	1.1	10-60%/12'	8.76	90	480.5
24b	3.1	10-60%/10'	5.14	90	375.4
24c	7.2	10-60%/10'	10.33	96	531.0
24d	3.4	10-60%/10'	6.51	95	426.5 (+Na)
24e	6.9	10-60%/10'	7.22	99	455.5
25a	1.9	5-45%/10'	5.38	85	455.2
25b	1.5	5-45%/10'	6.90	97	483.2
25c	1.0	5-45%/10'	8.09	94	497.2
25d	12.8	5-45%/10'	5.75	88%	453.3
25e	9.5	5-45%/10'	7.76	90%	495.2
26a	10.2	5-45%/10'	7.36	95	455.1 (+Na)
26b	1.1	5-45%/10'	7.38	89	476.3
26c	13.8	5-45%/10'	8.13	98	483.2
26d	2.3	5-45%/10'	10.35	99	503.0
26e	12.8	5-45%/10'	11.11	99	523.2
26f	13.2	10-60%/10'	12.11	99	545.0
26g	0.7	10-60%/10'	10.89	87	523.2
26h	4.4	10-60%/10'	11.62	99	545.8
27a	5.0	10%-90%/10'	4.42	95	475.3
27b	16.4	10-60%/10'	5.20	92	505.1
27c	2.7	5-45%/10'	7.50	82	476.6 (+Na)
27d	1.6	5-45%/12'	8.70	90	503.2
27e	4.4	5-45%/12'	7.80	82	489.2
27f	1.2	5-45%/12'	6.95	85	476.3
27g	2.5	5-45%/12'	6.67	82	510.1
27h	1.1	5-45%/12'	8.49	95	524.1
27i	0.9	5-45%/12'	7.34	90	484.3
27j	4.3	5-45%/12'	5.77	82	470.3

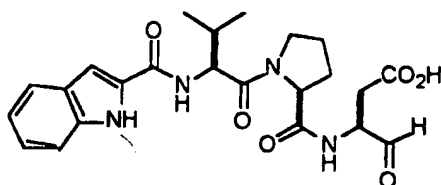
Ex.	Yield (mg)	HPLC Gradient /time (min)	RT (min)	Purity (%)	Mass Spec (M+H or M+Na)
27k	1.3	5-45%/12'	5.33	95	551.1
27l	16.6	5-45%/10'	5.90	91	477.2
27m	7.0	5-45%/10'	7.70	93	494.2
27n	15.1	5-45%/10'	3.99	86	466.2
28a	1.2	5-45%/10'	5.91	86	487.1
28b	0.5	5-45%/10'	6.86	98	486.1
28c	1.5	5-45%/10'	7.47	93	515.1
29a	4.5	5-45%/12'	8.21	98	392
29b	28.0	5-45%/12'	11.80	96	443.3
29c	1.7	5-45%/10'	3.73	97	415.2
29d	1.7	5-45%/10'	4.62	89	414.2
29e	0.6	5-45%/10'	4.94	85	436.2
29f	1.1	5-45%/10'	6.23	97	442.2
29g	1.7	5-45%/10'	6.39	90	457.2
29h	0.7	5-45%/10'	3.56	92	408.2
29i	0.7	5-45%/10'	6.50	96	431.2
29j	0.4	5-45%/10'	7.24	89	445.2
29k	1.6	5-45%/10'	7.07	90	456.2
29l	0.9	5-45%/10'	3.08	99	408.2
29m	1.5	10-60%/10'	6.68	90	406.3
29n	6.4	10-60%/10'	4.27	87%	422.3
29o	8.4	10-60%/10'	4.42	86%	422.3
29p	13.2	10-60%/10'	5.62	83%	450.3
29q	15.1	5-45%/10'	3.79	97%	413.3
29r	15.7	5-45%/10'	5.50	88%	441.3
29s	19.9	5-45%/10'	4.30	95%	394.3
32a	7.7	5-60%/20'	14.2	90	469.3
32b	4.0	5-60%/20'	13.4	85	485.1 (+Na)
32c	2.5	5-60%/20'	11.1	90	459.3
32d	3.0	5-60%/20'	8.19	95	471.3
32e	4.9	5-60%/20'	14.2	90	486.2



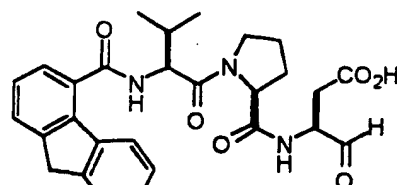
5a



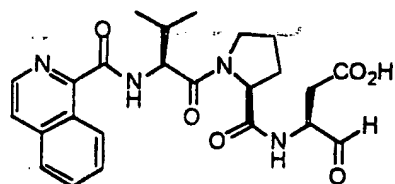
5h



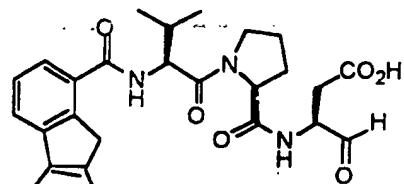
5b



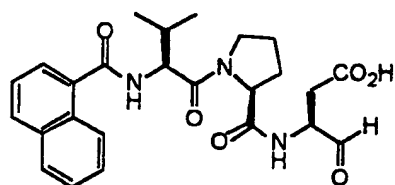
5i



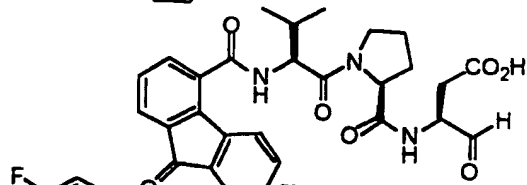
5c



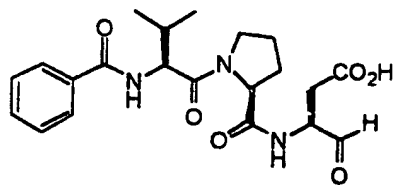
5j



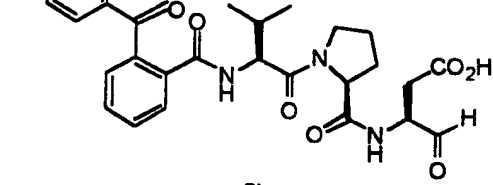
5d



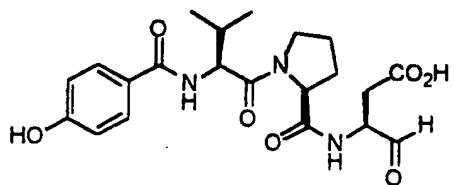
5k



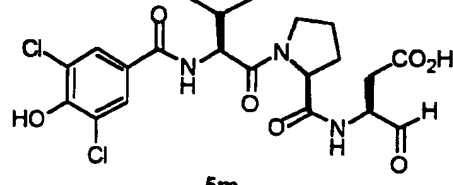
5e



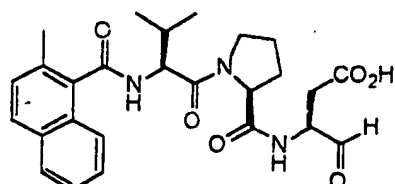
5l



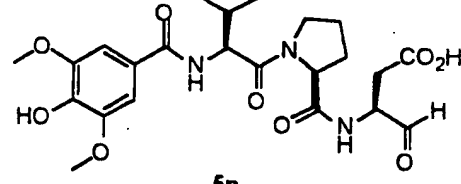
5f



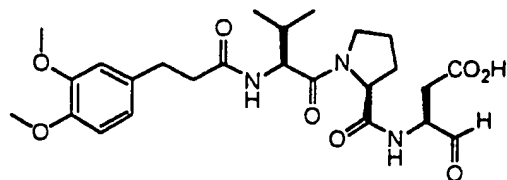
5m



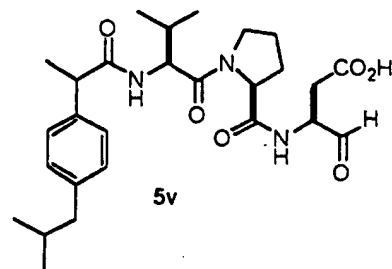
5g



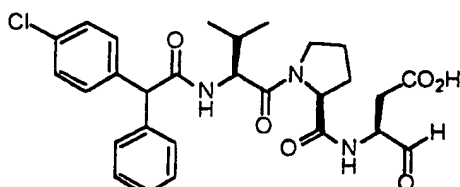
5n



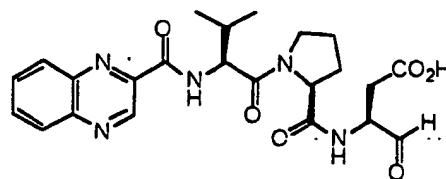
5o



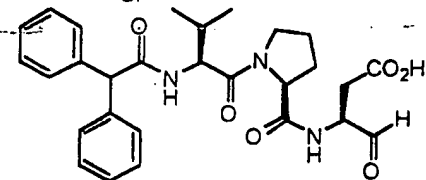
5v



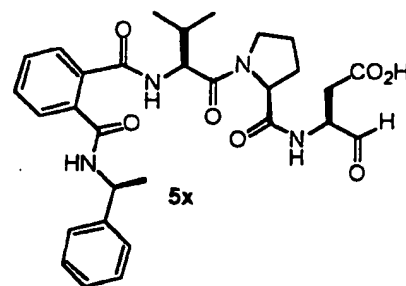
5p



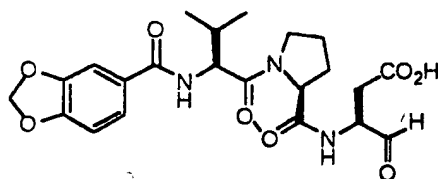
5w



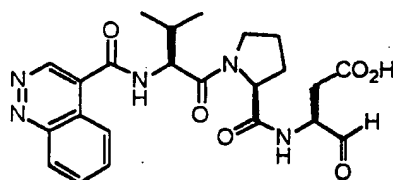
5q



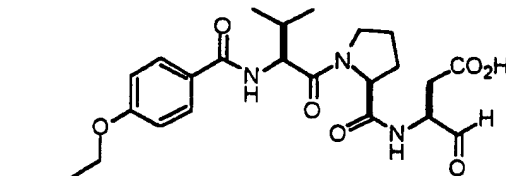
5x



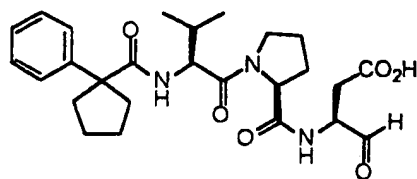
5r



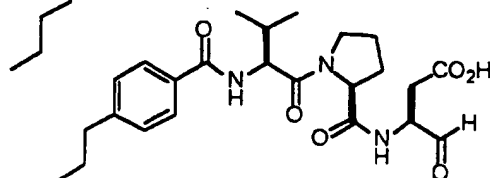
5s



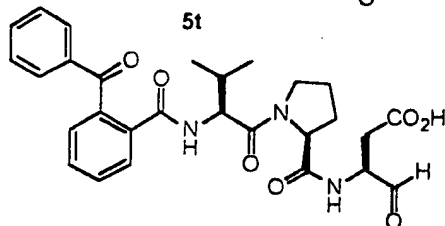
5y



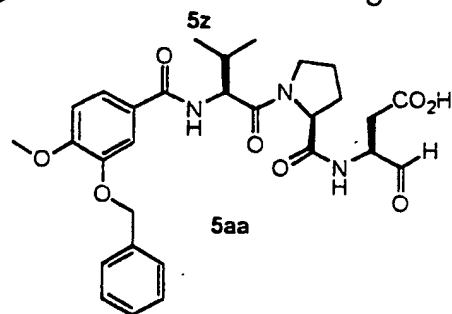
5t



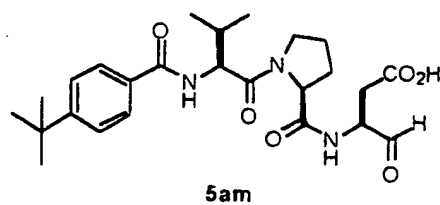
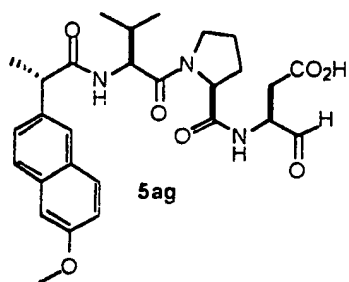
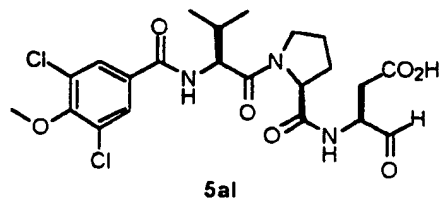
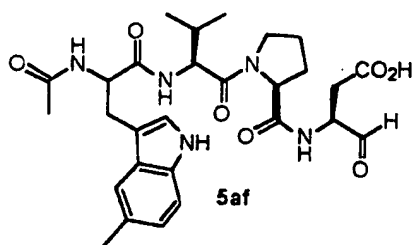
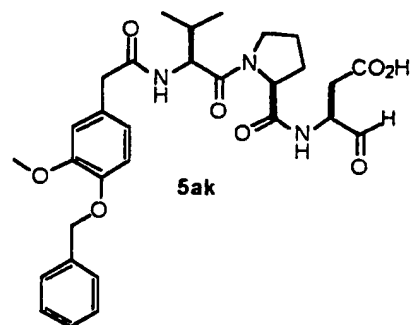
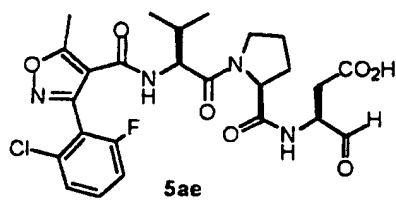
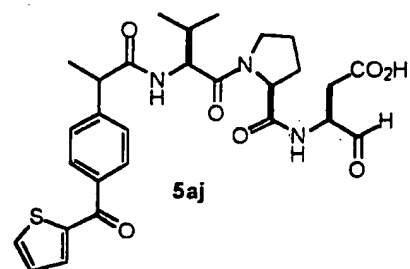
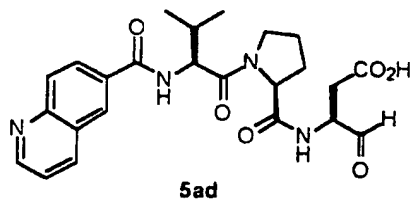
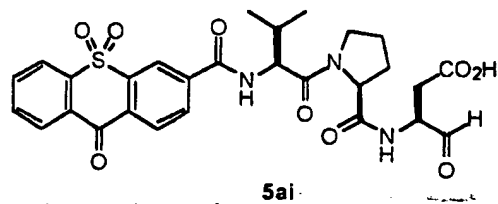
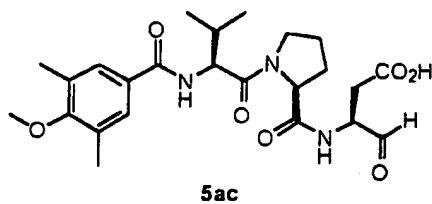
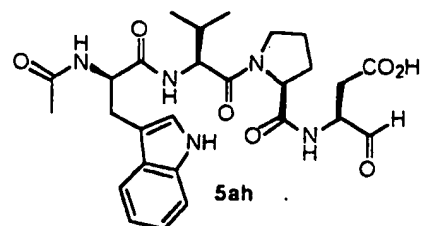
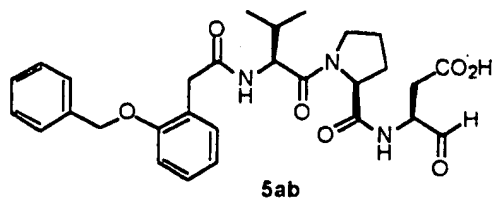
5z

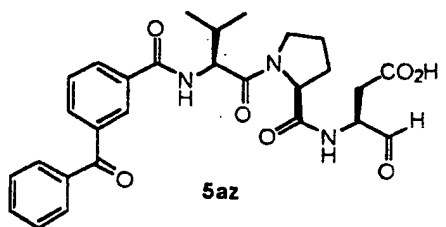
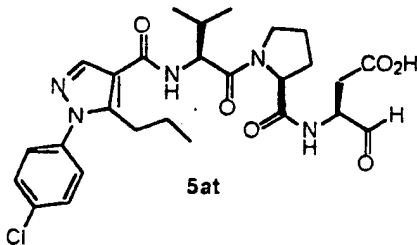
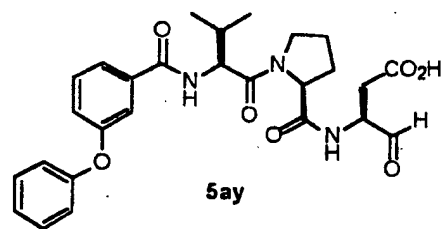
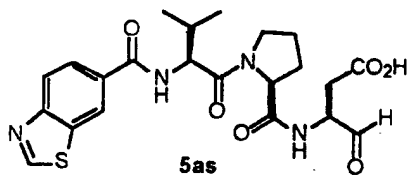
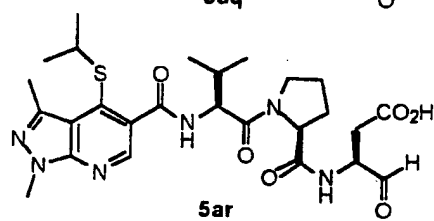
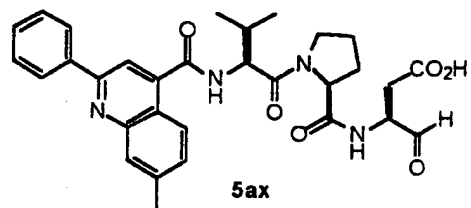
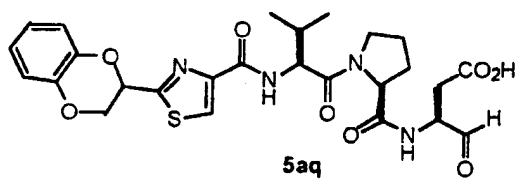
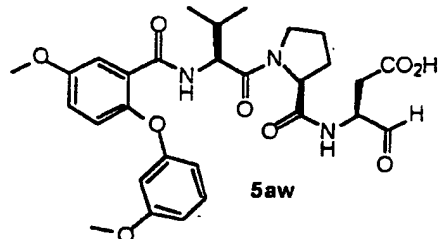
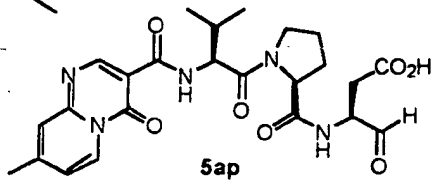
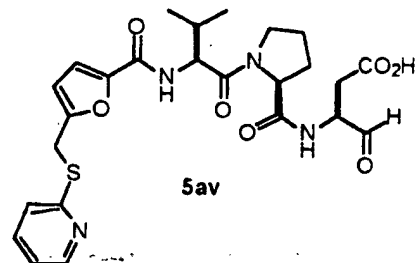
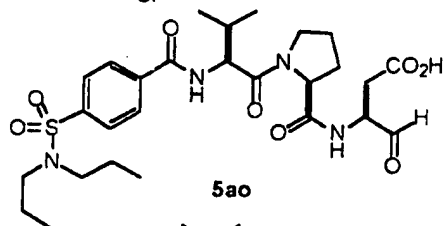
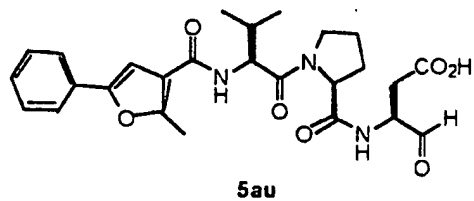
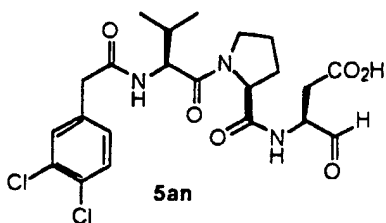


5u



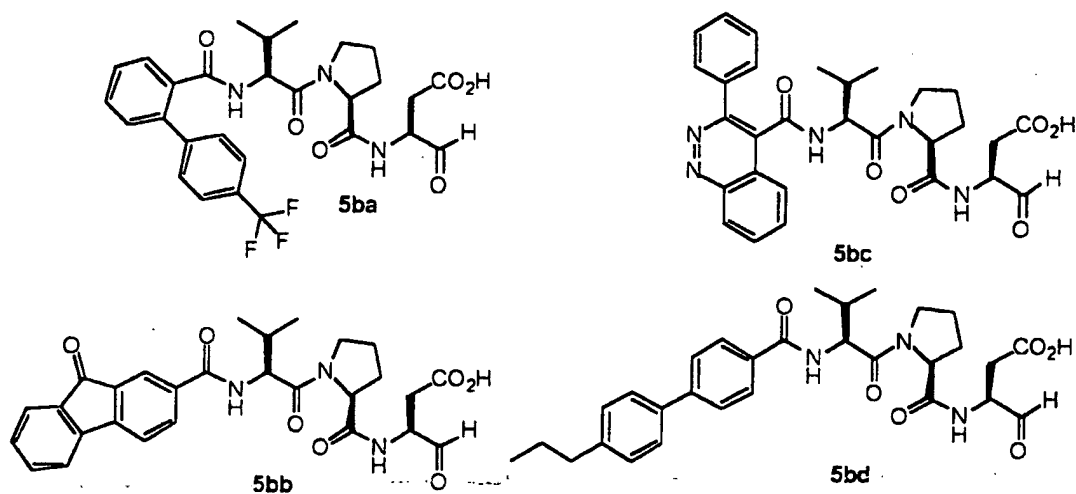
5aa







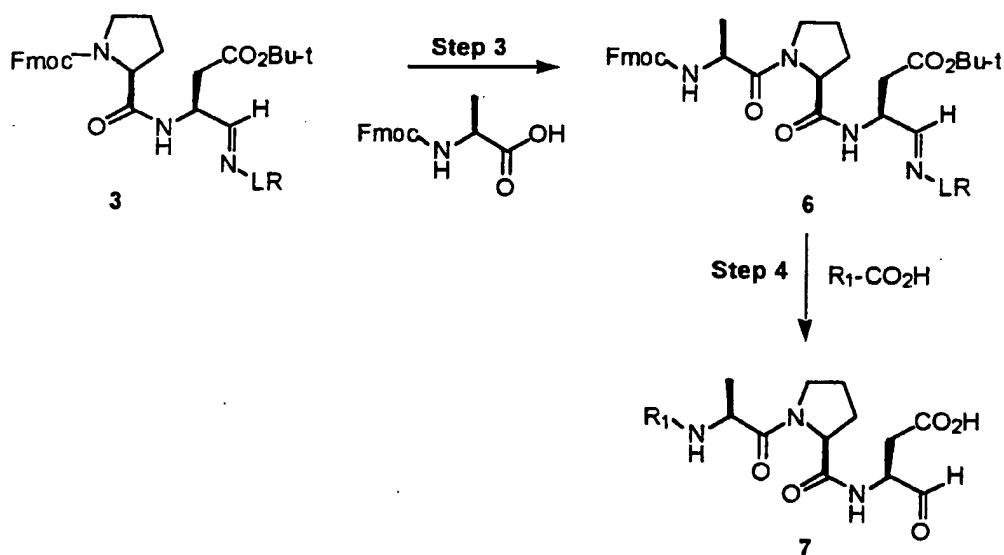
- 67 -



Procedure for the preparation of analogs 7a-7at.

5

Scheme II



Analogues of 7a-7at were prepared as described above in Scheme I only substituting Fmoc-alanine for Fmoc-valine in Step 3 (Scheme II).

10

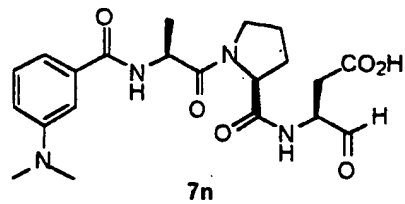
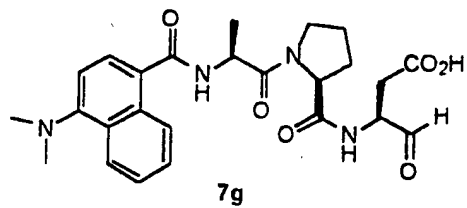
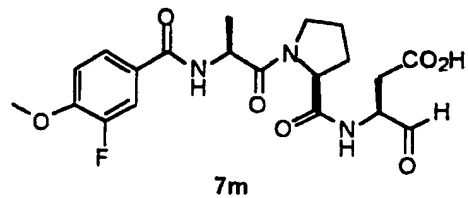
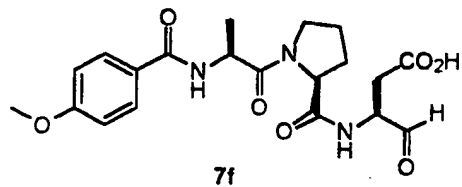
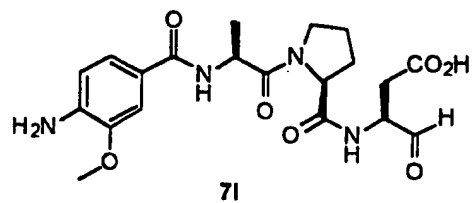
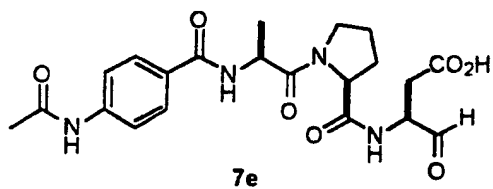
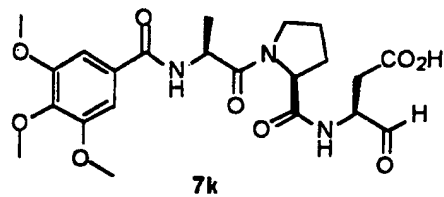
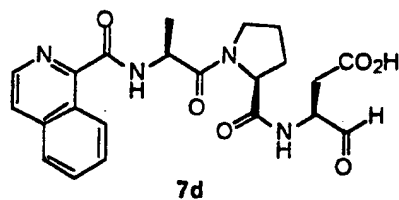
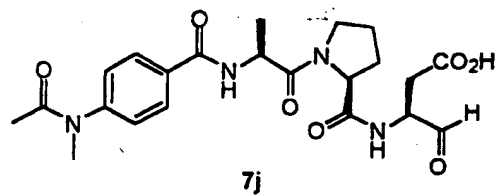
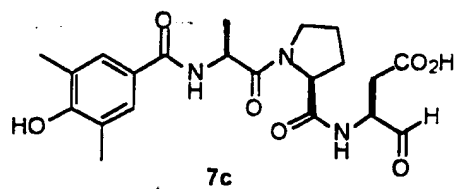
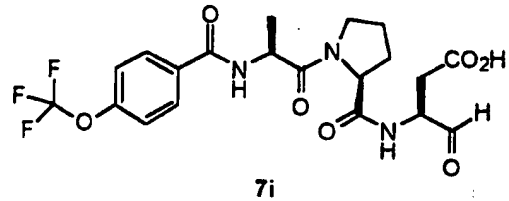
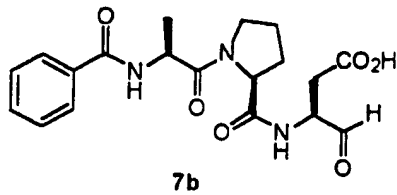
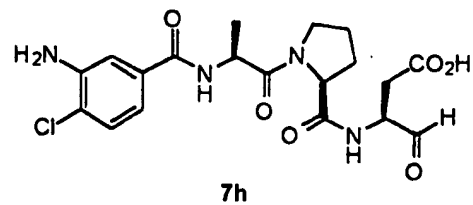
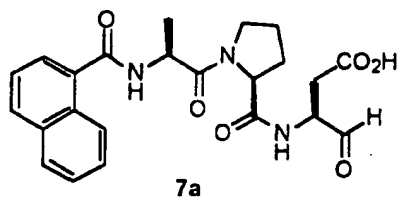
- 68 -

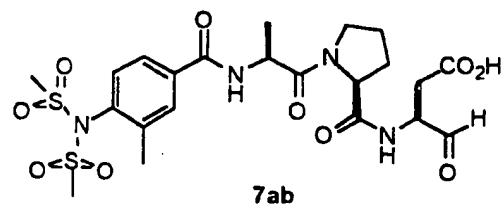
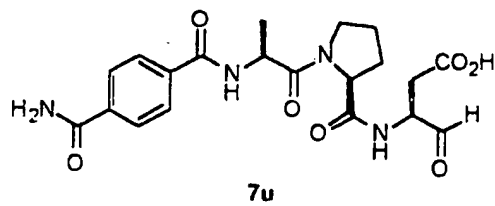
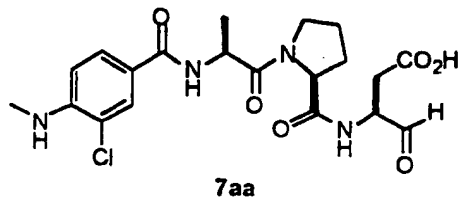
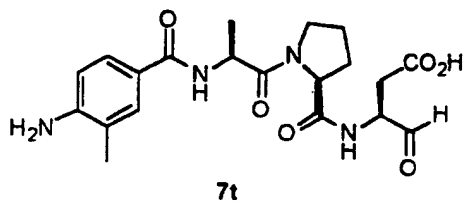
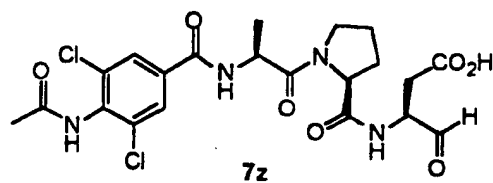
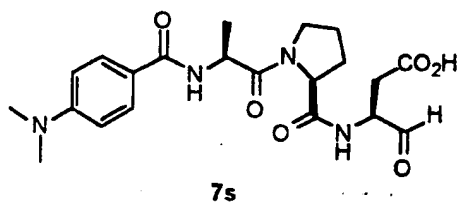
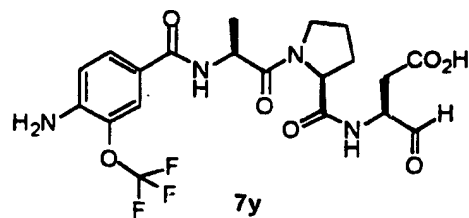
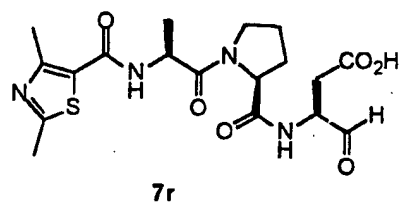
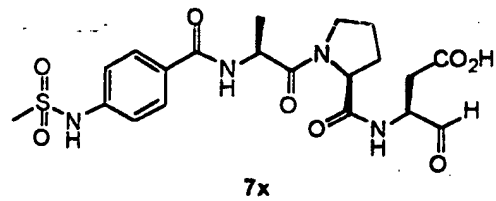
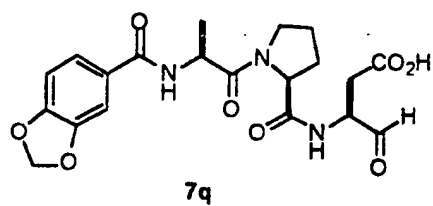
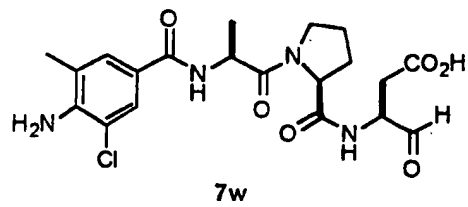
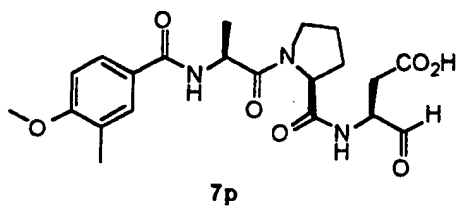
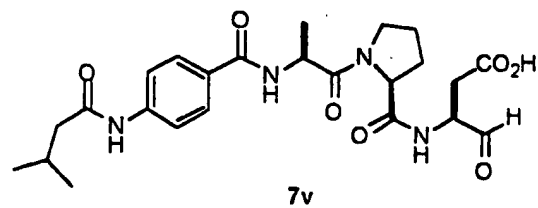
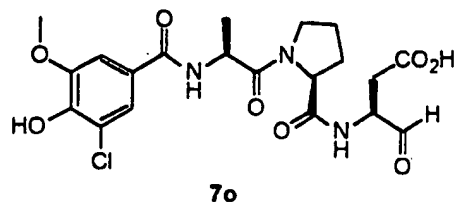
Step 3: A suspension of resin 3 (3.5 g, 1.75 mmol) in 20 mL of a 20% solution of piperidine in DMF was rotated at room temperature for 5 minutes. The suspension was drained. The procedure was repeated over 5 20 minutes. The resin was washed successively with DMF (2 x 30 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (30 mL), CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 x 30 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (30 mL) and NMP (2 x 30 mL). To a suspension of resin in 30 mL of NMP was added successively 1.44 g of N-Fmoc-alanine (4 eq, 7.0 mmol), 2.4 mL of DIEA (8 eq, 10 14.0 mmol), 0.95 g of HOBt (4 eq, 7.0 mmol) and 2.66 g of HBTU (4 eq, 7.0 mmol). The mixture was rotated at room temperature overnight and drained. This coupling procedure was repeated over 3 hours. The resin was then washed successively with DMF (2 x 30 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH 15 (30 mL), 1:1 DMF/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 x 30 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (30 mL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 x 30 mL), and dried *in vacuo* to afford resin 6 (0.50 mmol/gram).

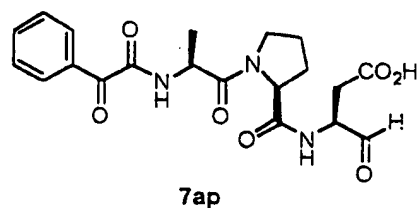
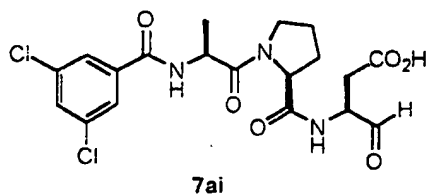
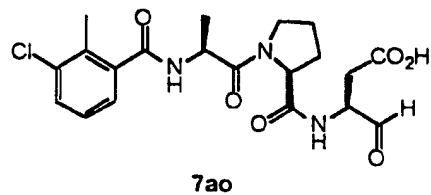
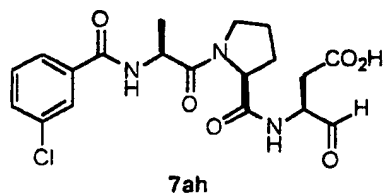
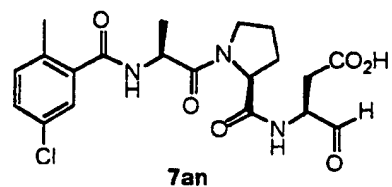
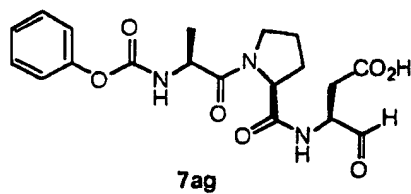
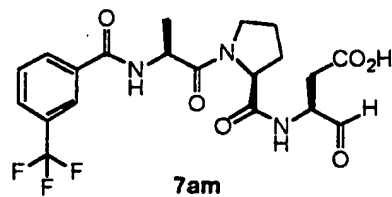
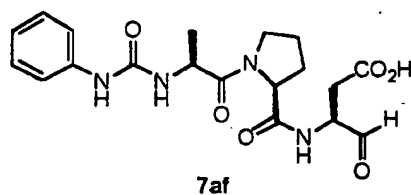
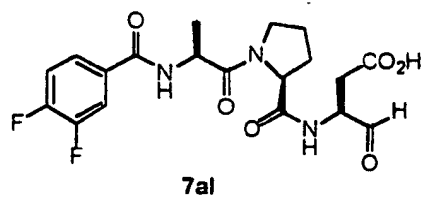
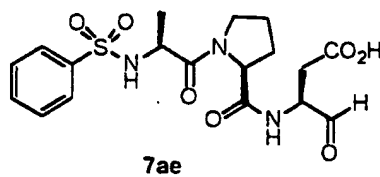
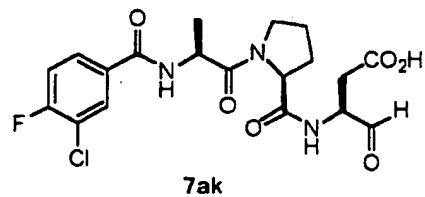
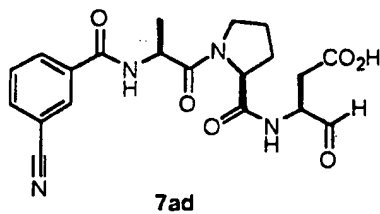
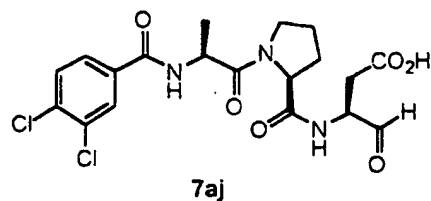
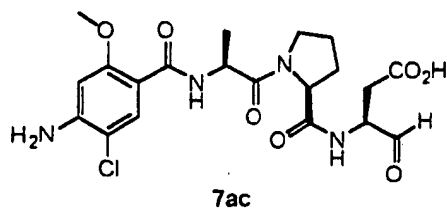
Step 4: To a 0.125 mmol portion of resin 6 was added 5 20 mL of a 20% solution of piperidine in DMF. The suspension was rotated at room temperature for 5 minutes, and drained. The procedure was repeated over 20 minutes. The resulting resin was washed successively with DMF (3 x 5 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (5 mL), and NMP 25 (3 x 5 mL). The desired carboxylic acid was then added (4 eq, 0.6 mmol), followed by 2.0 mL of a 0.25M solution of HOBt in NMP, 0.35 mL of DIEA (8 eq, 1.0 mmol) and 2.0 mL of a 0.25M solution of HBTU in NMP. The mixture was rotated at room temperature overnight 30 and drained. The resin was washed successively with DMF (3 x 5 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (5 mL), 1:1 DMF/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 x 5 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (5 mL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 x 5 mL), and dried *in vacuo*. A 5 mL portion of a 95% solution of TFA in water was then added to the resin. The mixture was

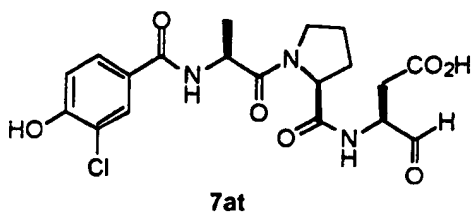
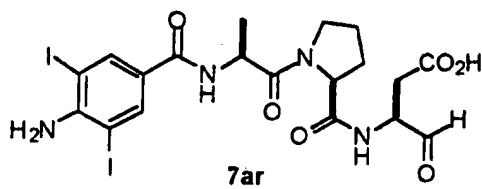
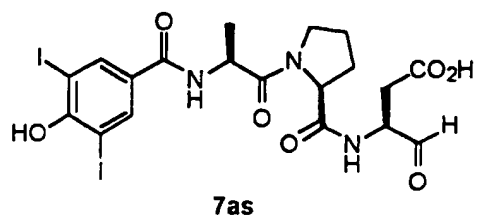
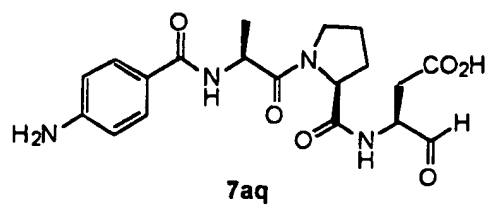
- 69 -

stirred at room temperature for one hour, and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated, and the residue was dissolved in acetonitrile-water and purified by preparative HPLC to afford compounds 7a-7at.





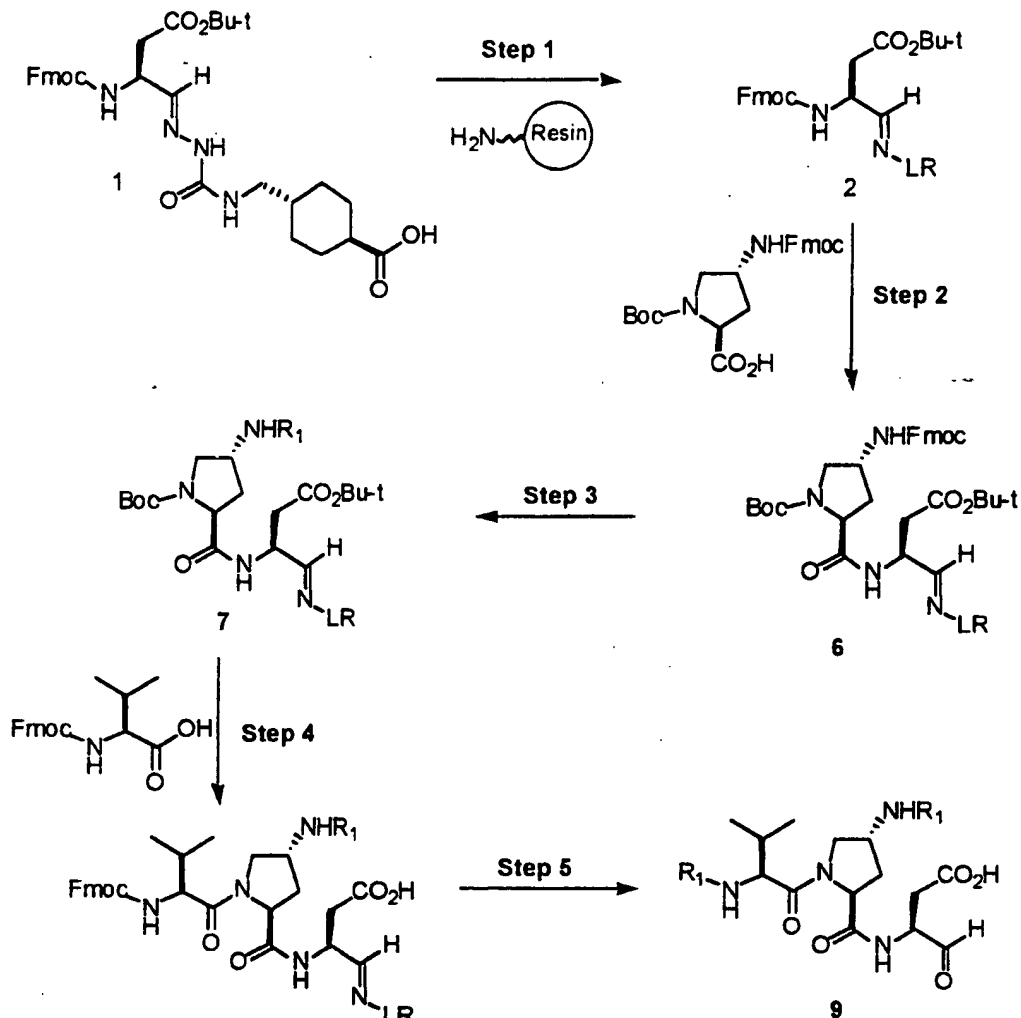




- 74 -

Procedure for the preparation of analogs 9a-9g.

## Scheme III



5 **Step 1:** A 10.0 g portion (0.75 mmol/gram loading, 7.5 mmol) AgroPore-aminomethyl resin (catalog number 800047) was washed with DMF (3 x 40 mL), 10% DIEA/DMF (3 x 40 mL), DMF and NMP (3 x 40 mL). To above resin was added successively compound 1 (0.87 eq, 3.88 g, 6.55 mmol), HBTU (1.14 eq, 3.13 g, 8.25 mmol), HOBT



- 75 -

(1.14 eq, 1.26 g, 8.25 mmol), and NMP (40 mL). The reagents were then mixed by bubbling nitrogen through the bottom of the flask for two minutes at room temperature. N,N-diisopropylethylamine (3.33 eq, 4.35 mL, 25 mmol) was added and the resulting suspension mixed at room temperature overnight, filtered, then washed successively with NMP (3x 40 mL) and DMF (3x 40 mL). The resin was then treated with 50 mL of a 20% solution of acetic anhydride in DMF for 38 minutes at room temperature. The mixture was filtered, and the resin was washed successively with NMP (3x 40 mL) CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3x 40 mL), 1:1 CH<sub>3</sub>OH / CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3x 40 mL), and CH<sub>3</sub>OH (3x 40 mL). After drying in vacuo, 13.76 grams of resin 2 were obtained (0.35 mmol/gram loading).

Step 2: Seven reaction vessels were each charged with 181 mg of resin 2 (0.48 mmol/gram, 0.063 mmol) then washed with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 x 1 mL) and NMP (3 x 1 mL). Then each vessel was treated with 1 mL of a 25% solution of piperidine in DMF and mixed (vortex) at room temperature for 15 minutes. This procedure was repeated in triplicate. Each vessel was then washed three times with NMP (3 x 1 mL). The vessels were then treated with 500 µl of a solution of 0.4 M (2S,4R)-Fmoc-4-amino-1-Boc-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid /0.4 M HOBt/ NMP, 500 µl of a solution of 0.4 M HBTU/ NMP, and 250 µl of a solution of 1.6 M DIEA/ NMP and mixed for 3 hours at room temperature. After mixing, the vessels were drained and the procedure was repeated.

Step 3: The resulting resin was washed with NMP (3 x 1mL) and then treated with 1 mL of a 25% solution of piperidine in DMF and mixed (vortex) at room temperature for 15 minutes. The procedure was repeated

- 76 -

in triplicate. The resulting resin was washed with NMP (3 x 1mL) then treated with either acetic anhydride, or isopropyl isocyanate, or methane sulphonyl chloride, or methyl chloroformate. For acetic anhydride: add 300  $\mu$ l of a 1.6 M DIEA/ NMP solution and 1 mL of a solution of 0.5 M acetic anhydride/0.125 M DIEA/ 0.015 M HOBT in NMP. For isopropyl isocyanate: add 300  $\mu$ l of a 1.6 M DIEA/ NMP solution and 1 mL of a solution of 1 M isopropyl isocyanate in NMP. For methane sulphonyl chloride: add 600  $\mu$ l of a solution of 1 M pyridine in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and 600  $\mu$ l of a solution of 1M methane sulphonyl chloride in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . For methyl chloroformate: add 500  $\mu$ l of a 1.6 M DIEA/ NMP solution and 1 mL of a solution of 0.7 M methyl chloroformate in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The resulting suspensions were mixed for 6 hours at room temperature, the solvent drained and the coupling procedure repeated.

**Step 4:** The resulting resin was washed with NMP (3 x 1mL) then treated with a 1:1 mixture of TFA/  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  at room temperature for 30 minutes. The resulting resin was then washed with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (3 x 1mL) and NMP (3 x 1mL). The resin was then treated with 500  $\mu$ l of a solution of 0.4 M Fmoc-valine-carboxylic acid/0.4 M HOBT/ NMP, 500  $\mu$ l of a solution of 0.4 M HBTU/ NMP, and 250  $\mu$ l of a solution of 1.6 M DIEA/ NMP and mixed for 3 hours at room temperature. After mixing, the vessels were drained and the coupling procedure was repeated.

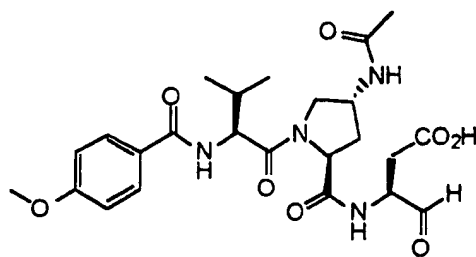
**Step 5:** The resulting resin was washed with NMP (3 x 1mL) then treated with 1 mL of a 25% solution of piperidine in DMF and mixed (vortex) at room temperature for 15 minutes. This procedure was repeated in triplicate. The resulting resin was washed with NMP

- 77 -

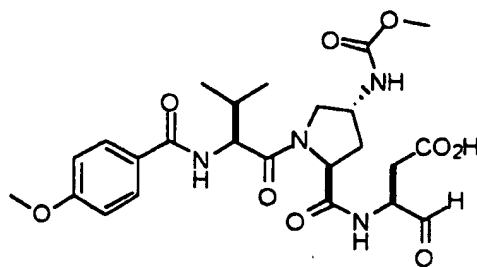
(3 x 1mL) then treated with either 500  $\mu$ l of a solution of 0.4 M 1-isoquinoline carboxylic acid/0.4 M HOBT/ NMP or 500  $\mu$ l of a solution of 0.4 M p-anisic acid/0.4 M HOBT/ NMP. The resulting mixtures were treated with

5 500  $\mu$ l of a solution of 0.4 M HBTU/ NMP and 250  $\mu$ l of a solution of 1.6 M DIEA/ NMP then mixed for 3 hours at room temperature, the solvent drained and the procedure repeated. The resulting resin was treated with 1.5 mL of a 95% solution of TFA in water and stirred at room

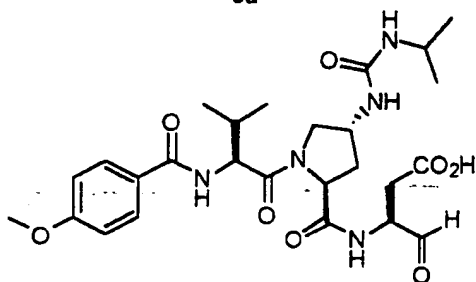
10 temperature for one hour then filtered. The filtrate was evaporated, and the residue was taken up in a 2:1:2 mixture of DMF /acetonitrile/water and purified by preparative HPLC to afford compounds 9a-9g.



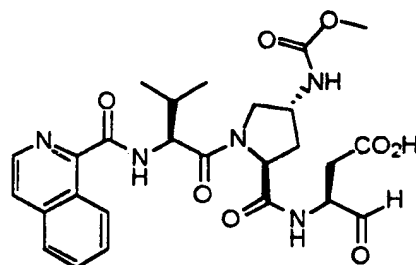
9a



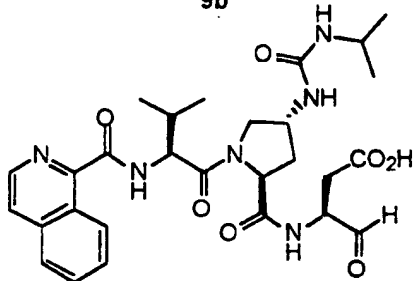
9e



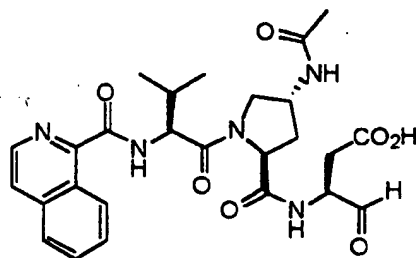
9b



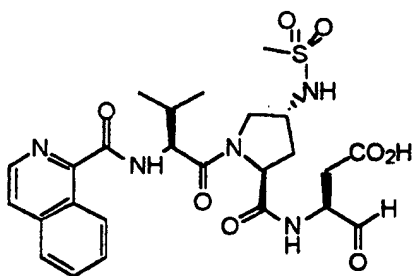
9f



9c



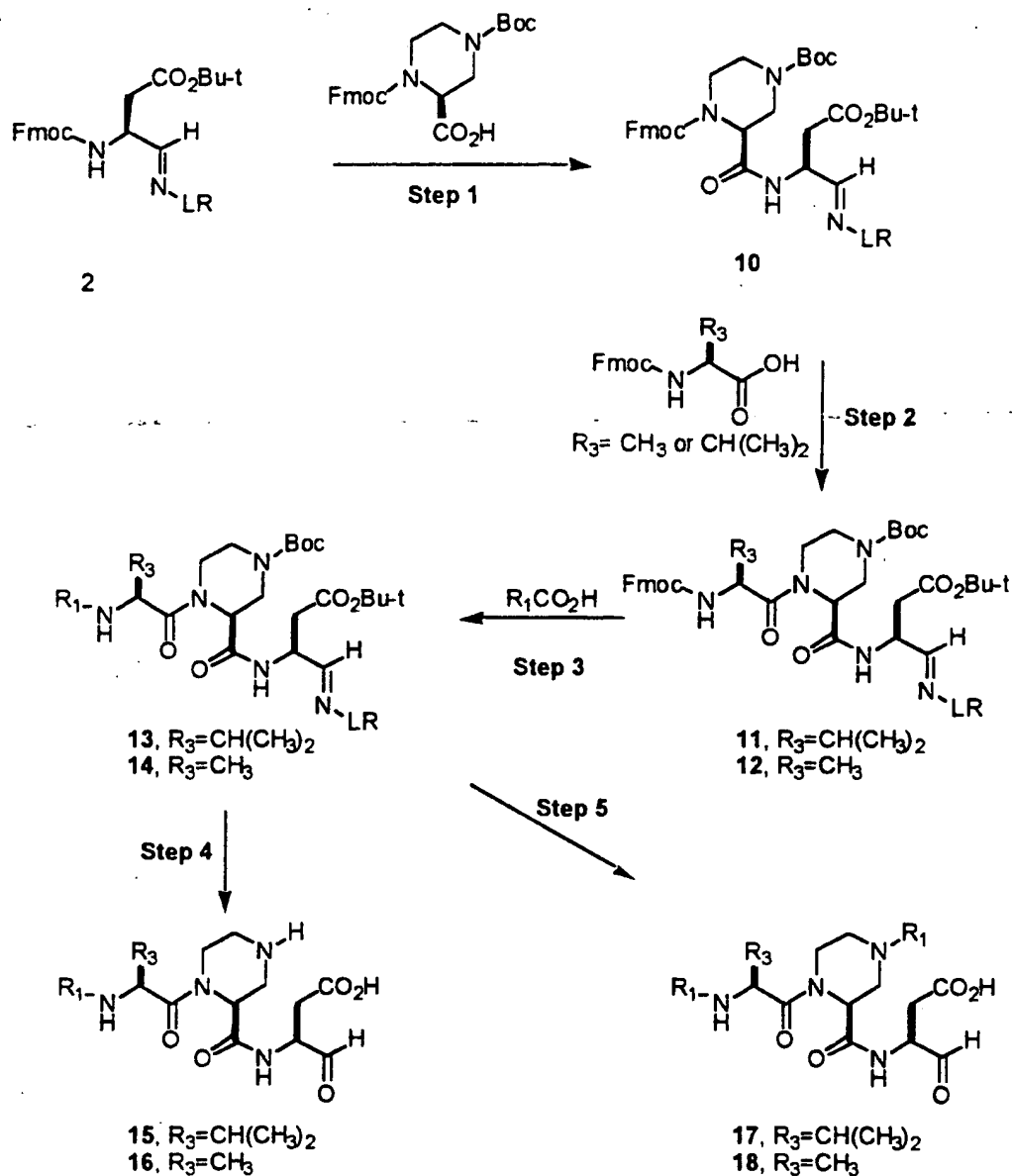
9g



9d

Procedure for the synthesis of analogs 15-18:

Scheme IV



Preparation of analogs 15 and 16 (Scheme IV):

- 5      Synthesis of 2-(S)-piperazine-1,2,4-tricarboxylic acid  
 4-tert-butyl ester 1-(9H-fluoren-9-ylmethyl) ester.

- 80 -

To a solution of 2-(S)-piperazine carboxylic acid (Lonza) (3g, 15 mmol) in 1:1 H<sub>2</sub>O:dioxane (30 mL) was added a solution of (Boc)<sub>2</sub>O in dioxane (3.3g, 15mmol, in 5mL dioxane) while maintaining the pH at 11 with 1N NaOH . The pH was maintained over 3 hours at room temperature. The solution was adjusted to pH9.5 with 1N HCl, cooled to 0°C and treated with Fmoc-Cl (3.87g, 15 mmol). The pH was maintained at 9.5 for 1 hour and the mixture stirred at room temperature overnight. The resulting suspension was filtered and the filtrate treated with 1N KHSO<sub>4</sub> to pH 2 then extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 75 mL). The organic layer was dried with brine and MgSO<sub>4</sub> filtered, and concentrated to give colorless oil. The oil was dissolved in ethyl acetate and added to hexane to give 3.5g (51% yield) of white solid after isolation. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.55 (s, 9H) 2.80- 3.5 (m, 3H), 3.8-4.9 (m, 5H), 5.7 (bs, 1H), 7.3 (m, 2 H), 7.3- 7.9 ppm (m, 8H), LC/MS (ES<sup>-</sup>) m/e 451.3 (M-H)

20

**Step 1:** To 5 g of resin 2 (0.375 mmol/gram 1.82 mmol) was added 25 mL of a 20% solution of piperidine in DMF. The suspension was rotated at room temperature for 5 minutes and drained. The procedure was repeated over 20 minutes. The resin was then washed successively with DMF (2 x 50 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (50 mL), CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 x 50 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (50 mL) and NMP (50 mL). To a suspension of resin in 25 mL of NMP was added successively 3.5g of N-Fmoc-Boc piperazine carboxylic acid (4 eq, 7.48 mmol), 1.0 mL of DIEA (8 eq, 14.96 mmol), 1.01 g of HOBt (4 eq, 7.48 mmol) and 2.83g of HBTU (4 eq, 7.48 mmol). The mixture was rotated at room temperature overnight and drained. This coupling procedure was repeated over 3 hours. The resin was then washed successively with

30

- 81 -

DMF (2 x 50 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (50 mL), 1:1 DMF/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 x 50 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (1 x 50 mL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 x 50 mL), and briefly dried in vacuo to afford resin 10.

5     **Step 2:** To 5 g (0.335 mmol/gram loading, 1.675 mmol) of 10 was added 25 mL of a 20% solution of piperidine in DMF. The suspension was rotated at room temperature for 5 minutes and drained. The procedure was repeated over 20 minutes. The resin was then washed  
10     successively with DMF (2 x 50 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (50 mL), CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 x 50 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (50 mL) and NMP (2 x 50 mL). To a suspension of resin in 25 mL of NMP was added successively 2.08g of N-Fmoc-valine or N-Fmoc-alanine (4 eq, 6.7 mmol), 1.17mL of DIEA (4 eq, 6.7 mmol),  
15     0.905 g of HOBt (4 eq, 6.7mmol) and 1.38 g of HBTU (4 eq, 3.66 mmol). The mixture was rotated at room temperature overnight and drained. This coupling procedure was repeated over 3 hours. The resin was then washed successively with DMF (2 x 50 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH  
20     (50 mL), 1:1 DMF/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 x 50 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (50 mL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 x 50 mL), and dried in vacuo to afford resin 11 or 12 respectively (0.35 mmol/gram, 5g).

25     **Step 3:** To a 1.5g ( 0.165 mmol) portion of resin 11 or 12 was added 2 mL of a 20% solution of piperidine in DMF. The suspension was rotated at room temperature for 5 minutes, and drained. The procedure was repeated over 20 minutes. The resulting resin was washed successively with DMF (3 x 15 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (15 mL), and  
30     NMP (3 x 15 mL). The desired carboxylic acid was then added (4 eq, 0.66 mmol), followed by 0.25g HOBt (0.66mmol), 0.12 mL of DIEA (4 eq, 0.66 mmol) and 0.89g (0.66mmol) HBTU in NMP. The mixture was rotated at room temperature overnight and drained. The resin was

- 82 -

washed successively with DMF (2 x 15 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (15 mL), 1:1 DMF/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 x 15 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (15 mL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 x 15 mL), and dried in vacuo to afford 13 or 14.

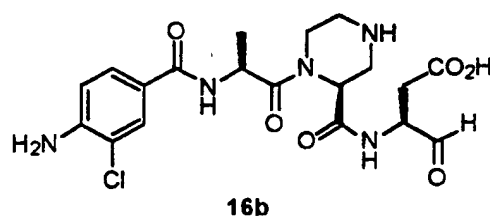
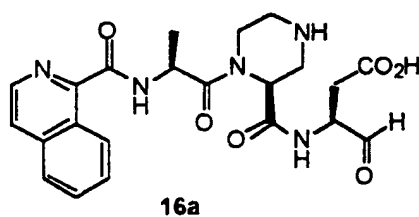
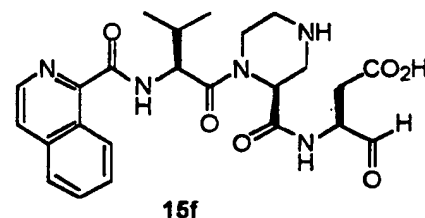
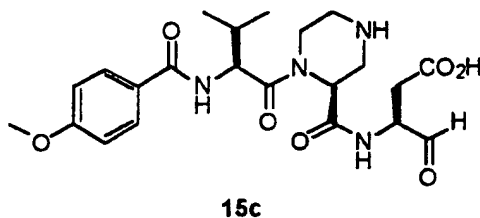
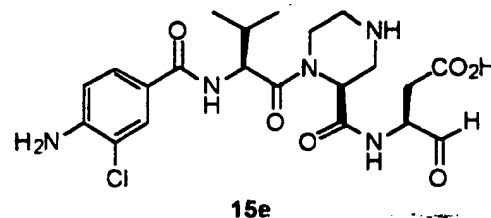
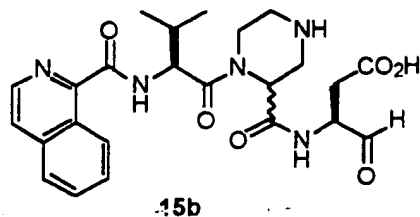
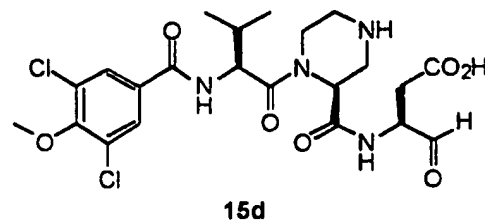
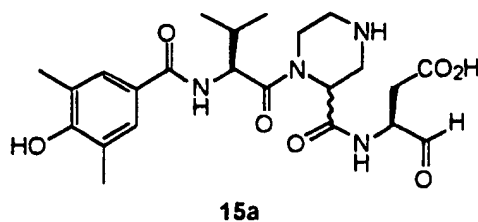
5

Step 4: A 2 mL portion of a 95% solution of TFA in water was then added to the resin. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour, and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated, and the residue was taken up in acetonitrile-water and purified by preparative HPLC to afford compounds 15 and 16.

10



- 83 -



Procedure for the synthesis of analogs 17 and 18 (see Scheme IV):

5

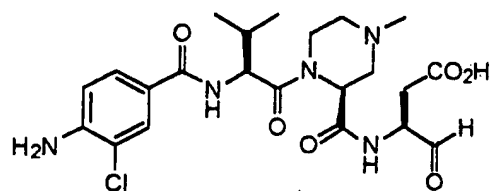
**Step 5:** Resin 13 or 14 was treated with 2 mL 25% TFA/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> for 30 min and washed with DMF (2 x 5 mL), 10% DIEA/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 x 5 mL) DMF/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 x 5 mL), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (5 mL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 x 5 mL) and dried for five minutes. The resulting resin was washed with NMP (3 x 1 mL) then treated with acetic anhydride, or methoxacetic

10

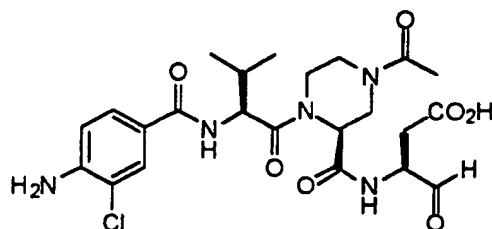
- 84 -

acid, or 2-propanesulfonyl chloride, or isopropyl isocyanate, or methane sulphonyl chloride, or methyl chloroformate according to the procedure used to prepare analogs 9 (Scheme III). Compounds 17 and 18  
5 were obtained as described in Step 4 for compounds 15 and 16.

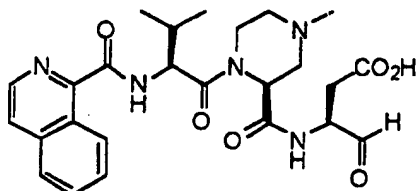
Compounds 17a and 17b were prepared by reductive amination using  $\text{Na(OAc)}_3\text{BH}$  and  $\text{HCHO}$  (38% in  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , 0.2  
10 mL) and  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$  (0.02 mL) prior to Step 4 and compound 18c was prepared by treatment with phosgene followed by ammonia prior to Step 4.



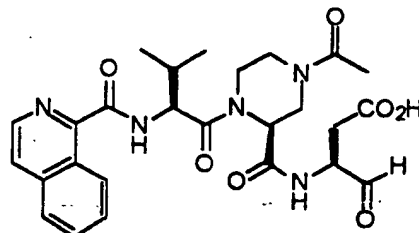
**17a**



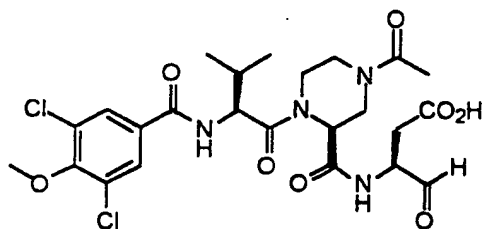
**17d**



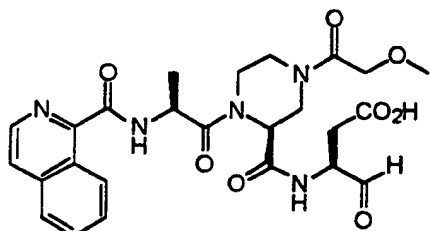
**17b**



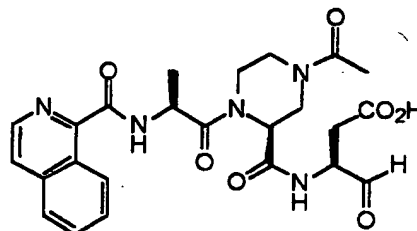
**17e**



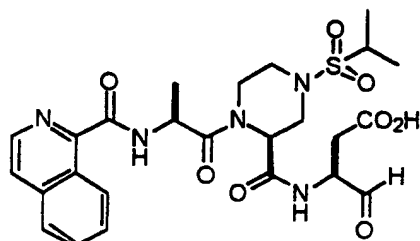
**17c**



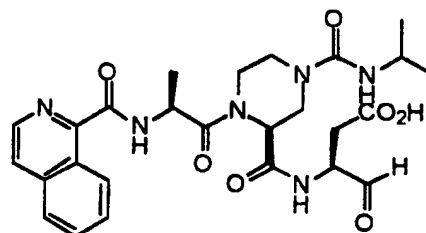
**18a**



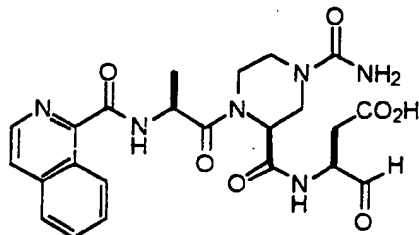
**18d**



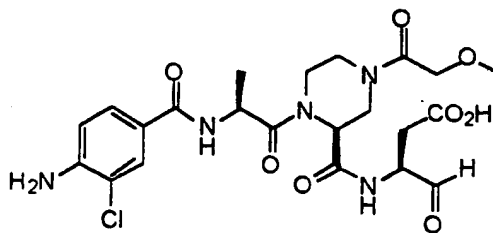
**18b**



**18e**



**18c**

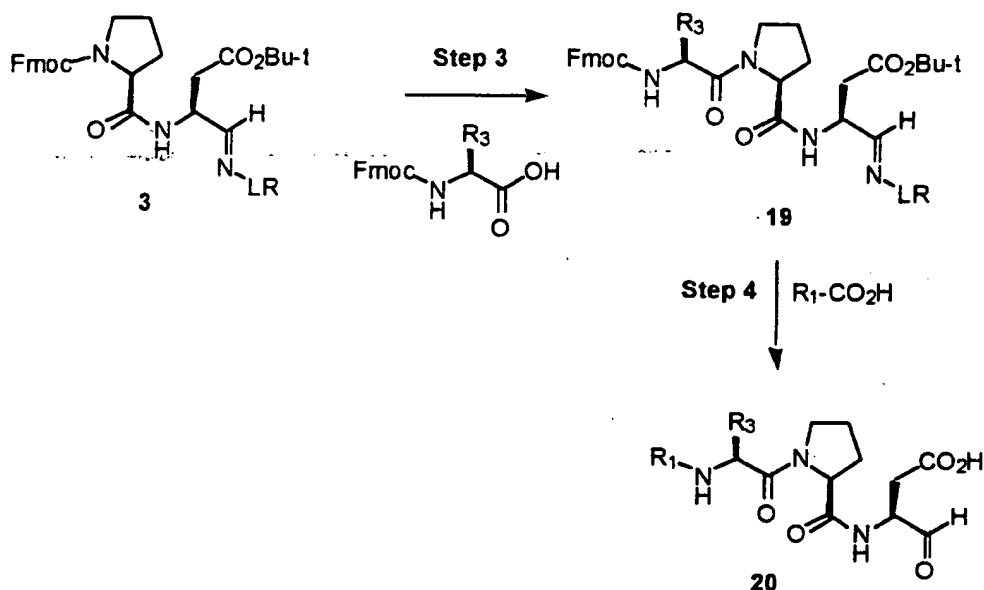


18f

- 86 -

**Procedure for the preparation of analogs 20.**

Compounds 20a-20t were prepared according to the procedure described for compounds 5 (Scheme I) only substituting the appropriate Fmoc-amino acid for Fmoc-Valine in Step 3 (Scheme V).

**Scheme V**

**Preparation of 3-({1-[2-(4-amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-3-methylsulfonyl-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyric acid (20i).**

A suspension of 0.132 mmol of resin 3 in 4 mL of 20% piperidine in DMF was rotated at room temperature for 5 minutes, and the mixture was drained. The procedure was repeated over 20 minutes. The resin was washed successively with DMF (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once), CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once) and NMP (twice). To a suspension of the resin in 4 mL of NMP was added successively 189 mg of N-Fmoc-methyl cysteine (4 eq, 0.528 mmol), 0.185 mL of DIEA (8 eq, 1.056 mmol), 71 mg of HOBt (4 eq,

- 87 -

0.528 mmol) and 200 mg of HBTU (4 eq, 0.528 mmol). The mixture was rotated at room temperature overnight and drained. This coupling procedure was repeated over 3 hours. The resin was then washed successively with DMF (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once), and 1:1 DMF/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (three times), and dried in vacuo.

A suspension of 100 mg of this resin in 2 mL of 20% piperidine in DMF was rotated at room temperature for 5 minutes, and drained. The procedure was repeated over 20 minutes. The resin was washed successively with DMF (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once), CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once) and NMP (twice). To a suspension of resin in 2 mL of NMP was added successively 38 mg of 4-amino-3-chlorobenzoic acid (4 eq, 0.2 mmol), 0.140 mL of DIEA (8 eq, 0.4 mmol), 27 mg of HOBt (4 eq, 0.2 mmol) and 76 mg of HBTU (4 eq, 0.4 mmol). The mixture was rotated at room temperature overnight and drained. The resin was then washed successively with DMF (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once), and 1:1 DMF/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (three times), and dried in vacuo. The resin was then treated with 2 mL of 95% TFA in water for 1h. The suspension was filtered, the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and purified by preparative HPLC to afford the title compound (20i).

Preparation of 3-({1-[2-(3,5-dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzoylamino)-4-methanesulfonyl-butyryl]-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyric acid (20p).

Compound 20p was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of 20i using N-Fmoc-methionine

- 88 -

as the first component coupled to resin 3, and 3,5-dichloro-4-hydroxybenzoic acid as the second component.

Preparation of 3-[(1-{2-[(isoquinoline-1-carbonyl)-amino]-3-methanesulfonyl-propionyl}-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butyric acid (20r).

5 N-Fmoc methyl cysteine was oxidized to the corresponding sulfone using the method of B. M. Trost and D. P. Curran, Tetrahedron Lett. 22, pp. 1287-190  
10 (1981). To a solution of 0.714 g (2 mmol) of N-Fmoc methyl cysteine in 24 mL of a 1:1 solution of CH<sub>3</sub>OH - water stirred at 0°C was added 3.68 g (3 eq, 6 mmol) of Oxone<sup>TM</sup>. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 48 h, diluted with water, acidified to pH 2 using  
15 6N HCl, and extracted with three 100 mL portions of ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated in vacuo to afford 0.700 g (89% yield) of sulfone: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz) δ 2.97 (s, 3H), 3.49-3.59 (m, 2H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 4.30-  
20 4.38 (m, 2H), 4.46 (m, 1H), 7.33 (t, 2H), 7.42 (t, 2H), 7.70-8.00 (m, 4H); exact mass calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>19</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>S m/e 389.09, found m/e 390.2.

A suspension of 0.250 mmol of resin 3 in 10 mL of 20%  
25 piperidine in DMF was rotated at room temperature for 5 minutes, and the mixture was drained. The procedure was repeated over 20 minutes. The resin was washed successively with DMF (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once), CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once) and NMP (twice). To a suspension  
30 of the resin in 6 mL of NMP was added successively 200 mg of N-Fmoc-methyl cysteine sulfone (4 eq, 0.50 mmol), 0.175 mL of DIEA (8 eq, 1.00 mmol), 70 mg of HOBt (4 eq, 0.50 mmol) and 188 mg of HBTU (4 eq, 0.50 mmol). The mixture was rotated at room temperature overnight

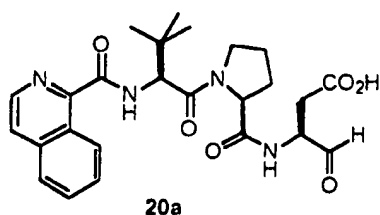
- 89 -

and drained. This coupling procedure was repeated over 3 hours. The resin was washed successively with DMF (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once), 1:1 DMF/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (three times), and dried in vacuo .

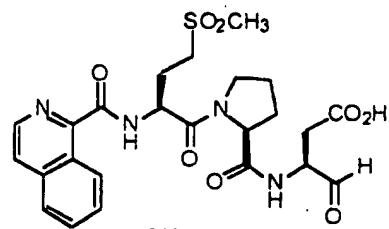
5

A suspension of 150 mg of this resin in 4 mL of 20% piperidine in DMF was rotated at room temperature for 5 minutes, and drained. The procedure was repeated over 20 minutes. The resin was washed successively with DMF (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once), CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once) and NMP (twice). To a suspension of resin in 3 mL of NMP was added successively 52 mg of 1-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid (4 eq, 0.3 mmol), 0.104 mL of DIEA (8 eq, 0.6 mmol), 37 mg of HOBt (4 eq, 0.3 mmol) and 104 mg of HBTU (4 eq, 0.3 mmol). The mixture was rotated at room temperature overnight and drained. The resin was washed successively with DMF (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once), and 1:1 DMF/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (three times), and dried in vacuo. The resin was then treated with 2 mL of 95% TFA in water for 1 hour. The suspension was filtered, the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and purified by preparative HPLC to afford the title compound (20r).

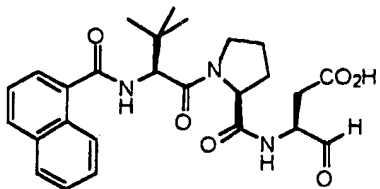
25 **Preparation of 3-({1-[2-(3,5-dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzoylamino)-3-methanesulfonyl-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyric acid (20s).**  
Compound 20s was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of 20i, using 3,5-dichloro-4-hydroxybenzoic acid in place of 1-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid.



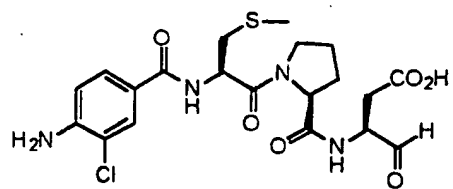
**20a**



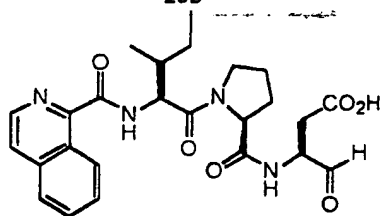
20h



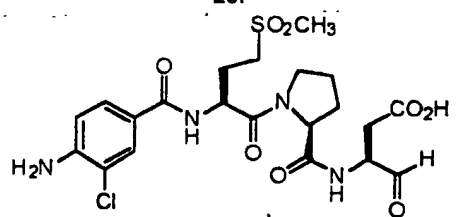
**20b**



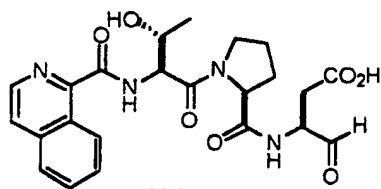
20i



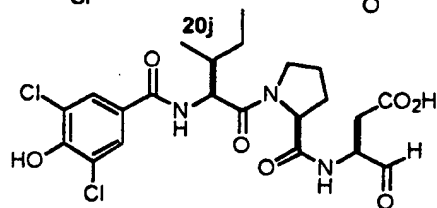
**20c**



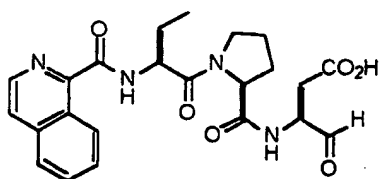
20j



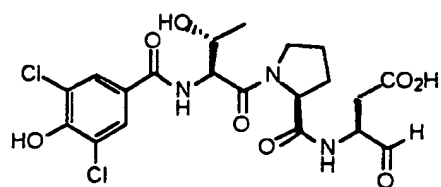
**20d**



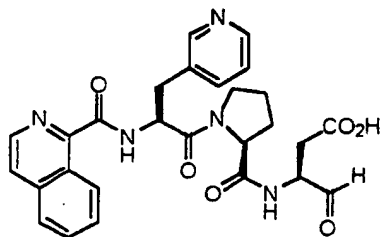
**20k**



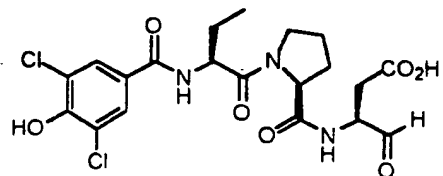
**20e**



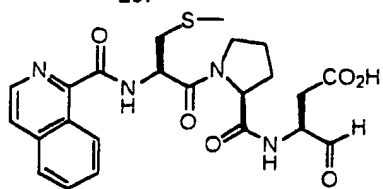
201



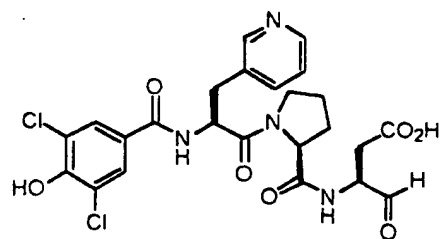
**20f**



**20m**

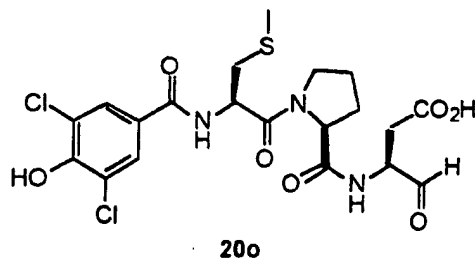


**20g**

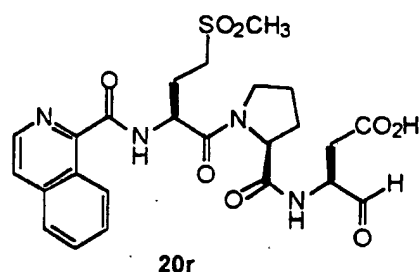


**20n**

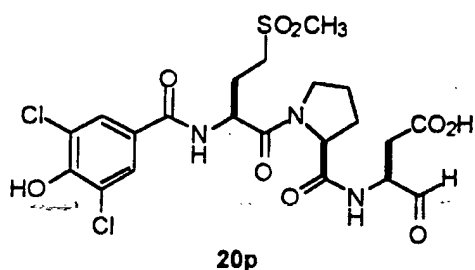




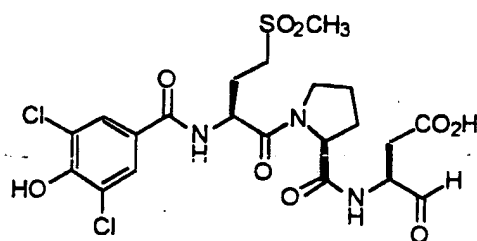
200



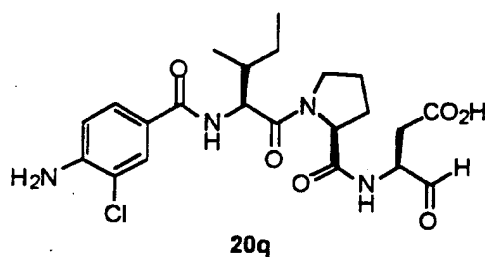
20r



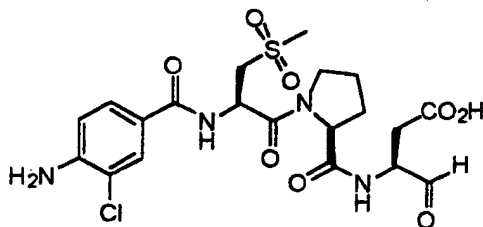
**20p**



## 20s



**20q**

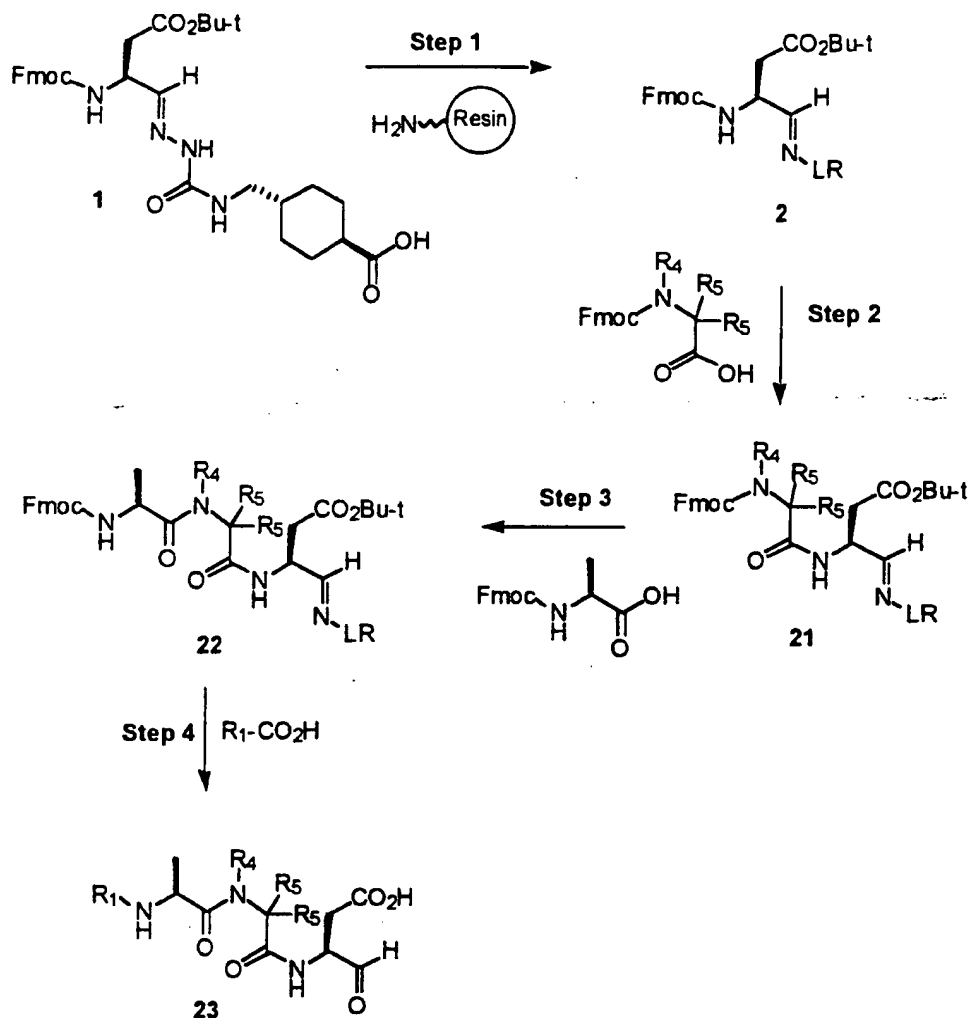


20t

### Procedure for the preparation of analogs 23.

- 5 Compounds 23a-23i were prepared according to the procedure described for compounds 7 (Scheme II) only substituting the appropriate Fmoc-amino acid for Fmoc-proline in Step 2 (Scheme VI).

Scheme VI



5 Preparation of 3-({2-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-4-methyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrazole-3-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyric acid (23g).

Compound 23g was prepared according to the procedure described for compounds 7 only substituting 4-methyl-4,5-dihydro-pyrazole-1,5-dicarboxylic acid 1-(9H-

- 93 -

fluoren-9-ylmethyl) ester for Fmoc-proline (Scheme II) in Step 2.

Preparation of 4-methyl-4,5-dihydro-pyrazole-1,5-dicarboxylic acid 1-(9H-fluoren-9-ylmethyl) ester:

To a solution of 650 mg (2 mmol) of (10,10-dimethyl-3,3-dioxo- $\lambda^6$ -thia-4-aza-tricyclo[5.2.1.0<sup>0,0</sup>]dec-4-yl)-(4-methyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrazol-3-yl)-methanone (J. Am. Chem. Soc., 119, pp. 8379-8380 (1997)) in 6 mL of water and 14 mL of THF stirred at 0°C was added 420 mg (10 mmol, 5 eq) of lithium hydroxide. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 2 hours and at room temperature for 30 minutes, diluted with 20 mL of water and washed with ether (20 mL). The pH of the solution was then adjusted to 9, and a solution of 519 mg (2 mmol, 1 eq) of Fmoc-Cl in 3 mL of dioxane was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, washed with ether, acidified to pH 2-3 and extracted with 3 40-mL portions of ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated in vacuo to afford 690 mg (98% yield) of a colorless foam which was identified as the title compound. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, 500 MHz)  $\delta$  1.2 (d, 3H), 3.2 (m, 1H), 4.2-4.6 (m, 3H), 7.1 (s, 1H), 7.2-7.5 (m, 5H), 7.7-8.0 (m, 4H). Exact mass calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> m/e 350.13, found m/e 351.3

Preparation of 3-({1-[2-(4-amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-4-methoxy-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyric acid (23i).

- 94 -

Compound 23i was prepared according to the procedure described for compounds 7 only substituting N-Fmoc-4-methoxyproline for Fmoc-proline (Scheme II) in Step 2.

5 Preparation of N-Fmoc-4-methoxyproline:

To a solution of 735 mg (3 mmol) of N-Boc-4-hydroxyproline methyl ester in 20 mL of THF stirred at 0°C was added 79 mg (1.1 eq, 3.3 mmol) of 60% sodium hydride in mineral oil. The mixture was stirred at 0°C  
10 for 1 hour, and methyl iodide (0.56 mL, 3 eq, 9 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, quenched by addition of saturated aqueous ammonium chloride, diluted with water, and extracted with three 80mL portions of ethyl acetate. The  
15 combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated in vacuo to afford a pale yellow oil. The oil was taken up in 9 mL of CH<sub>3</sub>OH and 3 mL of water, and 378 mg (3 eq, 9 mmol) of lithium hydroxide was added. The mixture was stirred at room  
20 temperature overnight, diluted with water, acidified to pH 3 and extracted with three 80 mL portions of ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated in vacuo. The residual oil was taken up in 10 mL of TFA and the  
25 solution was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours, and concentrated in vacuo. The residual oil was diluted with 6 mL of 10% aqueous sodium carbonate and 3 mL of dioxane, and a solution of 9-fluorenylmethyl chloroformate (779 mg, 1eq, 3 mmol) in 5 mL of dioxane  
30 was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, diluted with water, acidified to pH 3 and extracted with three 80 mL portions of ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated in vacuo to afford an

- 95 -

oil, which was purified by column chromatography over silica gel eluted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ /  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$  20:1, to afford 600 mg (55%) of N-Fmoc-4-methoxyproline: exact mass calculated for  $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{21}\text{NO}_5$  m/e 367.14 found m/e 368.4.

5

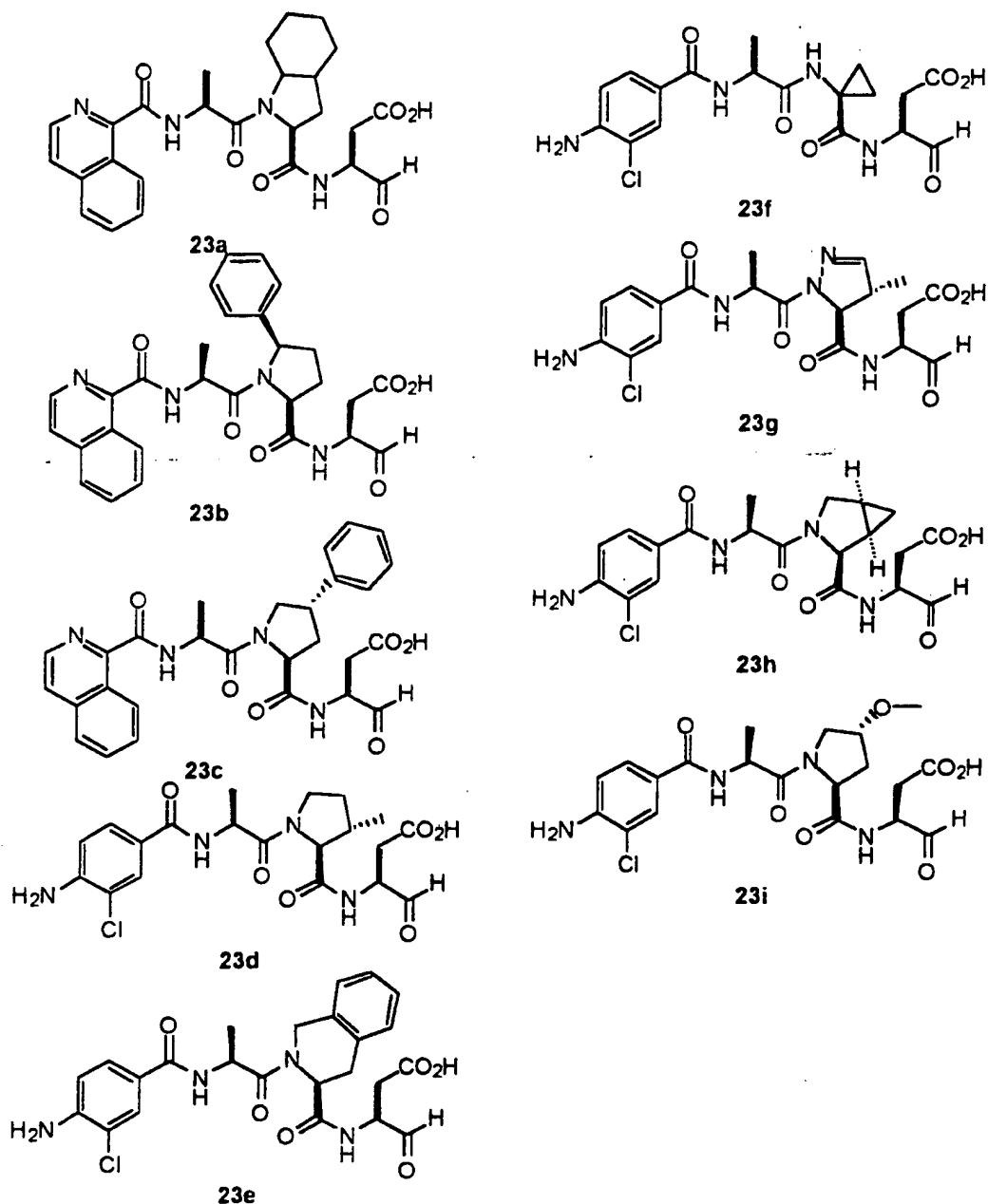
To a 0.125 mmol portion of resin 2 was added 4 mL of 20% piperidine in DMF. The mixture was rotated at room temperature for 5 minutes and drained. The procedure was repeated over 20 minutes. The resin was washed successively with DMF (twice),  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$  (once),  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (twice),  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$  (once) and NMP (twice). To a suspension of the resin in 4 mL of NMP was added successively 184 mg of N-Fmoc-4-methoxyproline (4 eq, 0.50 mmol), 0.175 mL of DIEA (8 eq, 1.00 mmol), 70 mg of HOBt (4 eq, 0.50 mmol) and 188 mg of HBTU (4 eq, 0.50 mmol). The mixture was rotated at room temperature overnight and drained. This coupling procedure was repeated over 3 hours. The resin was washed successively with DMF (twice),  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$  (once), 1:1 DMF/  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (twice),  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$  (once) and  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (three times), and dried in vacuo.

To the resin was added 4 mL of 20% piperidine in DMF. The mixture was rotated at room temperature for 5 minutes and drained. The procedure was repeated over 20 minutes. The resin was washed successively with DMF (twice),  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$  (once),  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (twice),  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$  (once) and NMP (twice). To a suspension of the resin in 4 mL of NMP was added successively 156 mg of N-Fmoc-alanine (4 eq, 0.50 mmol), 0.175 mL of DIEA (8 eq, 1.00 mmol), 70 mg of HOBt (4 eq, 0.50 mmol) and 188 mg of HBTU (4 eq, 0.50 mmol). The mixture was rotated at room temperature overnight and drained. This coupling procedure was repeated over 3 hours. The resin was

- 96 -

washed successively with DMF (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once), 1:1 DMF/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (three times), and dried *in vacuo*.

- 5 To the resin was added 4 mL of 20% piperidine in DMF. The mixture was rotated at room temperature for 5 minutes and drained. The procedure was repeated over 20 minutes. The resin was washed successively with DMF (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once), CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once) and
- 10 NMP (twice). To a suspension of the resin in 4 mL of NMP was added successively 80 mg of 4-amino-3-chlorobenzoic acid (4 eq, 0.50 mmol), 0.175 mL of DIEA (8 eq, 1.00 mmol), 70 mg of HOBt (4 eq, 0.50 mmol) and 188 mg of HBTU (4 eq, 0.50 mmol). The mixture was
- 15 rotated at room temperature overnight and drained. The resin was washed successively with DMF (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once), 1:1 DMF/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (three times), and dried *in vacuo*.
- 20 The resin was treated with 4 mL of 95% TFA in water for 1 hour. The mixture was filtered. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to afford an oil, which was purified by HPLC to afford the title compound (23i).

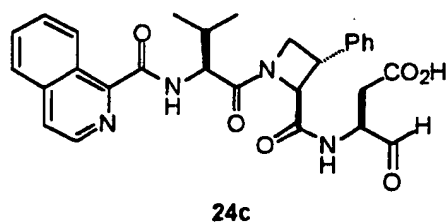
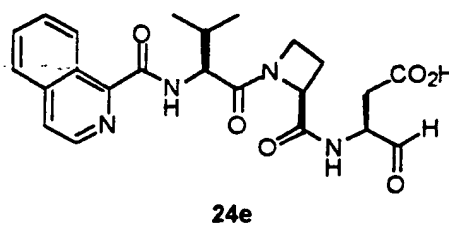
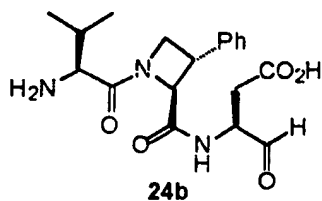
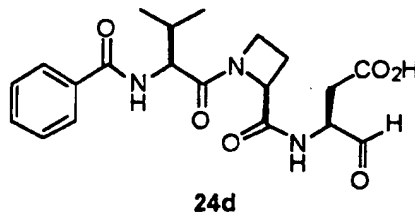
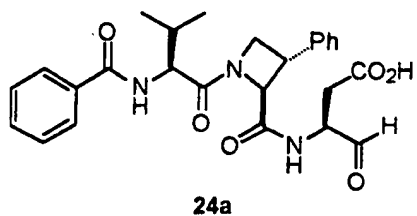


Procedure for the preparation of analogs 24a-e.

Compounds 24a-24e were prepared according to the  
5 procedure described for compounds 5 (Scheme I) only  
substituting either Fmoc-azetidine carboxylic acid or

- 98 -

*trans*-2-phenyl- Fmoc-azetidine carboxylic acid for  
Fmoc-proline in Step 2.



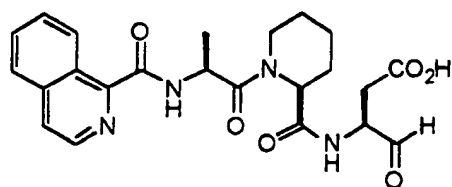
5

Procedure for the preparation of analogs 25.

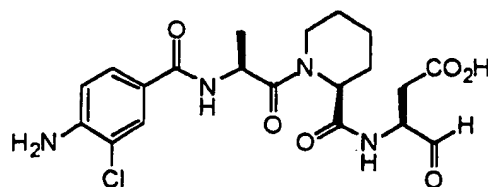
Compounds 25a-25e were prepared according to the  
procedures described for compounds 5 and 7 (Scheme I  
and Scheme II) only substituting Fmoc-2(S)-pipecolic  
acid for Fmoc-proline in Step 2 and coupling either  
Fmoc-valine or Fmoc-alanine or Fmoc-tert-leucine in  
Step 3.

15

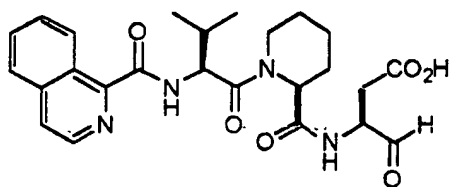




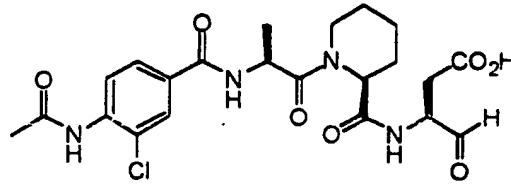
25a



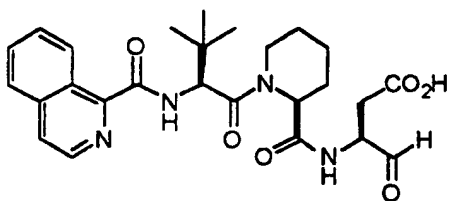
25d



25b



25e

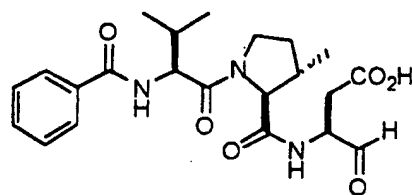


25c

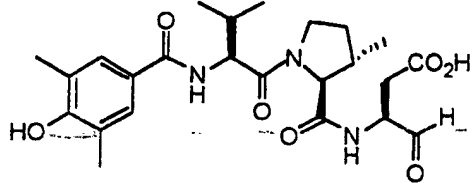
5 Procedure for the preparation of analogs 26a-h.

Compounds 26a- 26h were prepared according to the procedure described for compounds 23 (Scheme VI) only substituting Fmoc-valine for Fmoc-alanine in Step 3.

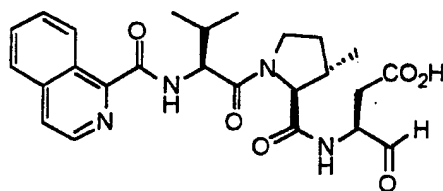
- 100 -



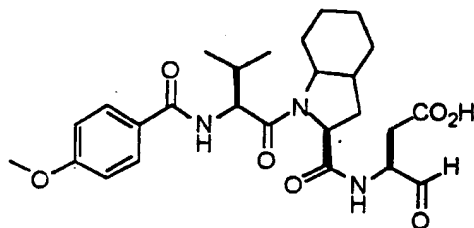
26a



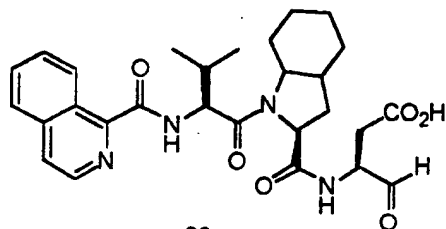
26b



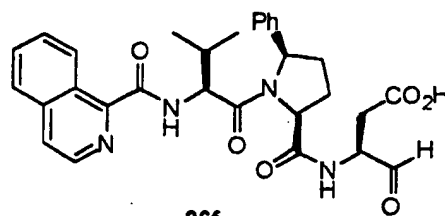
26c



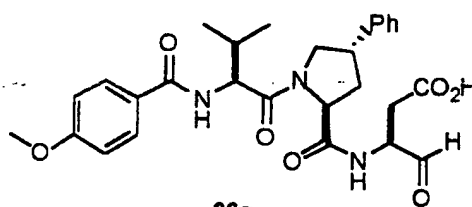
26d



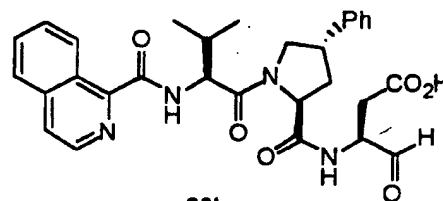
26e



26f



26g



26h

5

Procedure for the preparation of analogs 27.

- 101 -

Compounds 27a- 27n were prepared according to the procedure described for compounds 7 (Scheme II) only substituting Fmoc-4,4-difluoroproline for Fmoc-proline in Step 2.

5

**Preparation of N-Boc 4,4-difluoroproline methyl ester:**

To a solution of 9.63 mL (7.2 mmol) of oxalyl chloride in 10.6 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> stirred at -78 °C was added a solution of 0.94 mL (13.2 mmol) of methyl sulfoxide in 10 15 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The solution was stirred at -78 °C for 30 min. A solution of 1.47 g (6 mmol) of N-Boc-4-hydroxyproline methyl ester in 19 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was then added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at -78°C for 1.5 h, and 3.34 mL (24 mmol) of triethylamine was 15 added. The solution was allowed to warm up to room temperature and stirred overnight. It was then diluted with 100 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, washed successively with 100 mL of water, 100 mL of 1N HCl, and 100 mL of brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was 20 purified by column chromatography over silica gel (eluted with ethyl acetate/hexanes, 1:3), to afford 1.294 g (89% yield) of N-Boc-4-oxo-proline methyl ester. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.45 (m, 9H), 2.60 (m, 1H), 2.95 (m, 1H), 3.75 (m, 3H), 3.90 (m, 2H), 4.80 (m, 25 1H).

To a solution of 808 mg (3.33 mmol) of N-Boc-4-oxo-proline methyl ester in 13 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> stirred at 0°C was added 0.88 mL (7.19 mmol, 2.2 eq) of DAST. The 30 mixture was stirred at 0°C for 2 hours, at room temperature for 16 hours, and poured into ice water. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The organic phase was separated, washed with water, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated in vacuo. The

- 102 -

residue was purified by column chromatography over silica gel (eluted with ethyl acetate-hexanes, 1:8), to afford 754 mg (79% yield) of difluorinated derivative as a pale yellow oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.50 (m, 9H), 2.45 (m, 1H), 2.70 (m, 1H), 3.75 (m, 3H), 3.80 (m, 2H), 4.50 (m, 1H).

Preparation of N-Fmoc-4,4-difluoroproline:

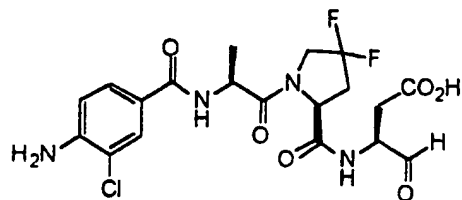
To a solution of 754 mg (2.85 mmol) of N-Boc 4,4-difluoroproline methyl ester in 5 mL of THF stirred at 0°C was added a solution of 179 mg (4.27 mmol) of lithium hydroxide in 5 mL of water. The solution was stirred at 0°C for 3 h, at room temperature for 1 hour, diluted with water, extracted with ether, acidified to pH 2-3, and extracted with two 30 mL portions of ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated in vacuo to afford 652 mg (91%) of acid as a pale yellow solid.

A solution of 652 mg (2 mmol) of N-Boc-4,4-difluoroproline in 10 mL of 1:1 TFA/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was stirred at 0°C for 45 min, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in 3 mL of dioxane, and 5 mL of 10% aqueous sodium carbonate was added, followed by a solution of 675 mg (1 eq) of Fmoc-Cl in 5 mL of dioxane. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 h, diluted with 20 mL of water, extracted with 2 20-mL portions of diethyl ether, acidified to pH 2, and extracted with three 30-mL portions of ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with 50 mL of brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by column chromatography over silica gel (eluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/ CH<sub>3</sub>OH 10:1), to afford 850 mg (88%) of N-Fmoc-4,4-difluoroproline as a

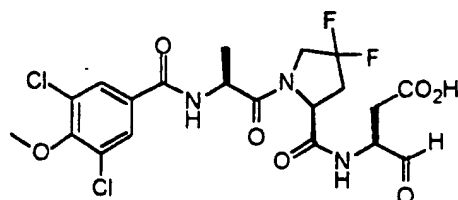
- 103 -

brownish solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  2.55 (m, 1H), 2.95 (m, 1H), 3.80 (m, 2H), 4.20 (m, 1H), 4.30 (m, 2H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 7.32 (m, 2H), 7.45 (m, 2H), 7.70 (m, 2H), 7.90 (m, 2H). Exact mass calculated for  $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{17}\text{F}_2\text{NO}_4$  m/e 373.11, found m/e 374.4.

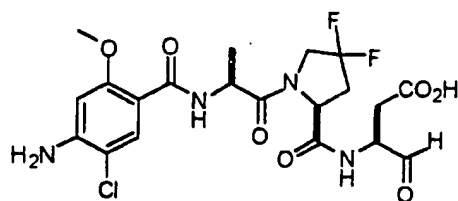
5



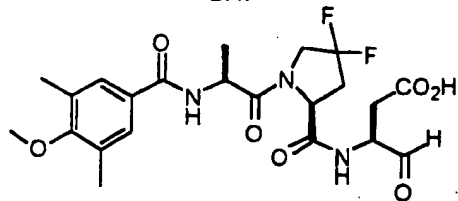
27a



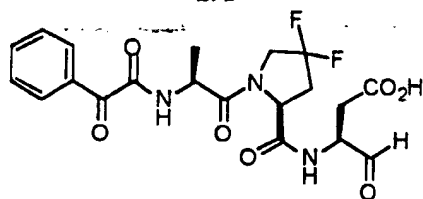
27h



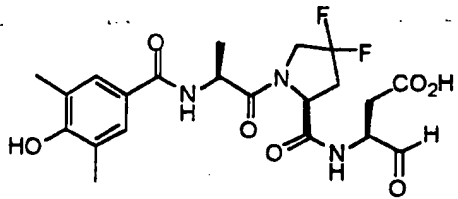
27b



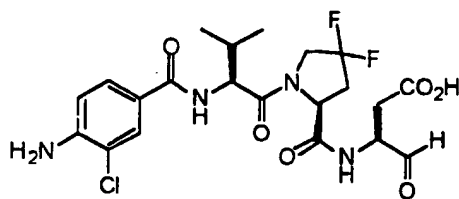
27i



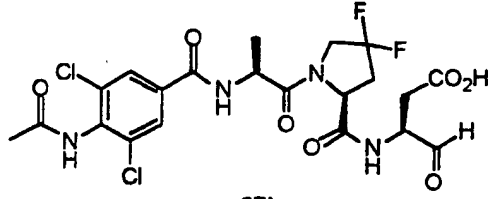
27c



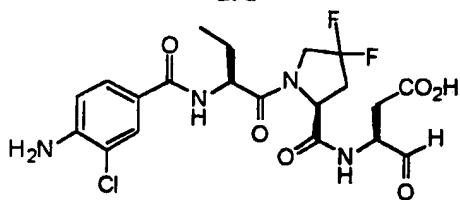
27j



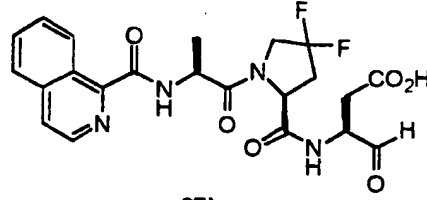
27d



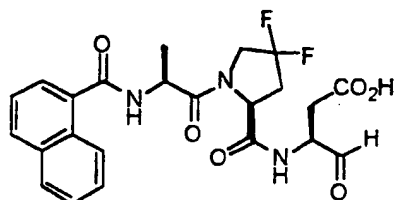
27k



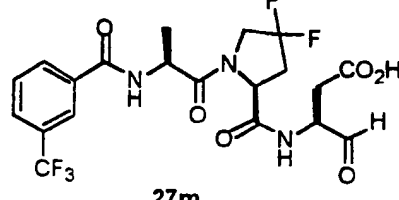
27e



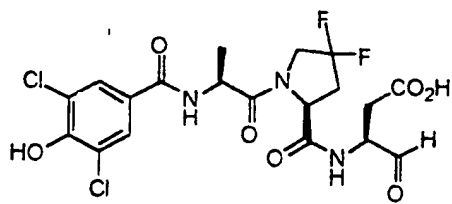
27l



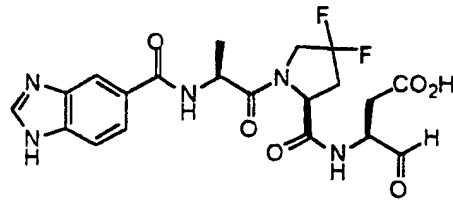
27f



27m



27g

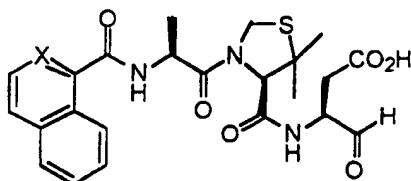


27n

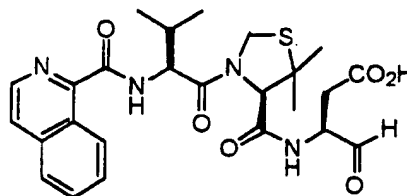
- 105 -

Compounds 28a- 28c were prepared according to the procedure described for compounds 5 and 7 (Scheme I and Scheme II) only substituting Fmoc-dimethylthioproline for Fmoc-proline in Step 2.

5



28a, X=N  
28b, X=C



28c

GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR THE PREPARATION OF COMPOUNDS OF  
EMBODIMENT A FORMULA I (SCHEMES VII-VIII)

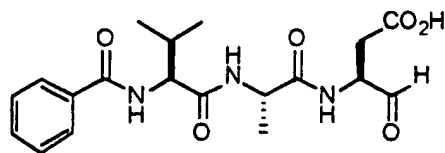
10

Compounds of Embodiment A Formula I where  $R_4=H$  and one  $R_5=H$ :

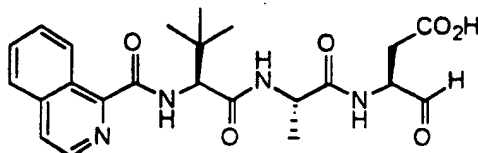
15 Procedure for the preparation of analogs 29.

Compounds 29a- 29s were prepared according to the procedure described for compounds 5 (Scheme I) only substituting Fmoc-alanine for Fmoc-proline in Step 2 and using either Fmoc-valine or Fmoc-alanine or Fmoc-tert-leucine in Step 3.

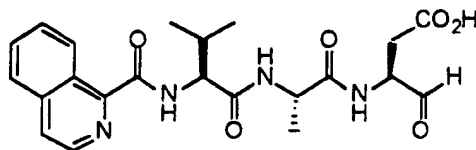
20



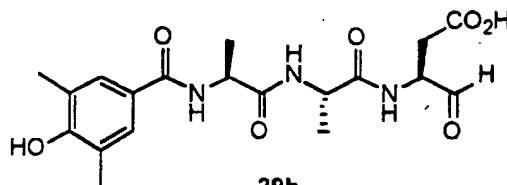
29a



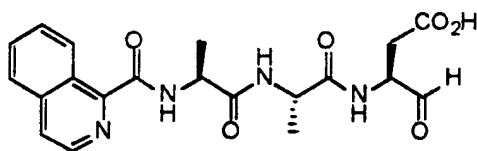
29g



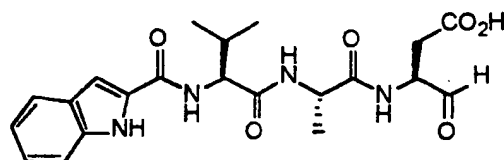
29b



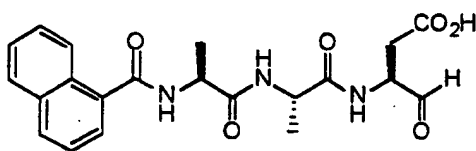
29h



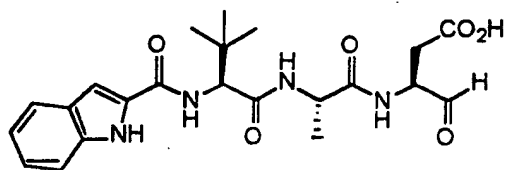
29c



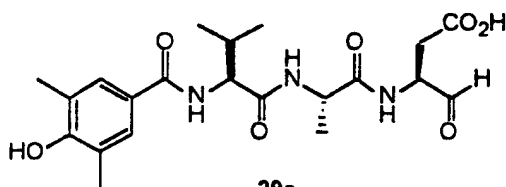
29i



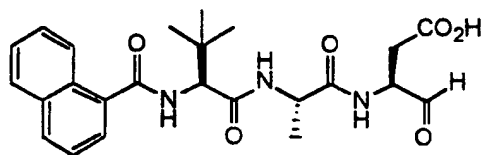
29d



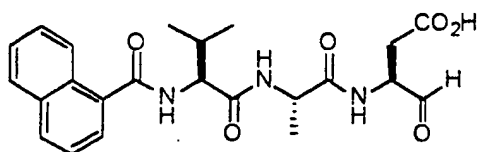
29j



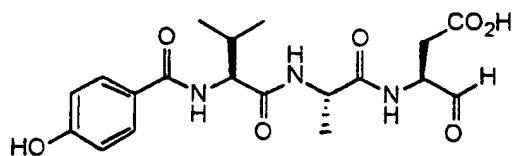
29e



29k



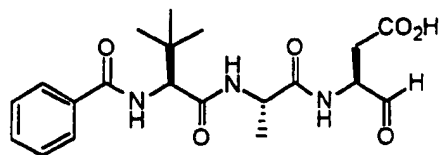
29f



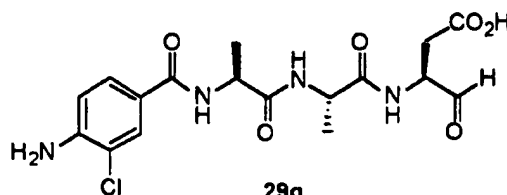
29l



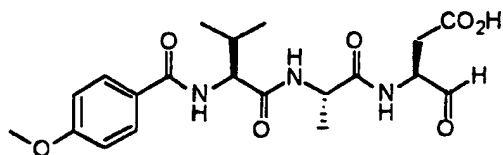
- 107 -



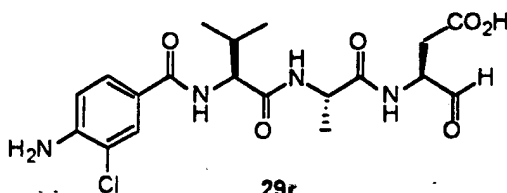
29m



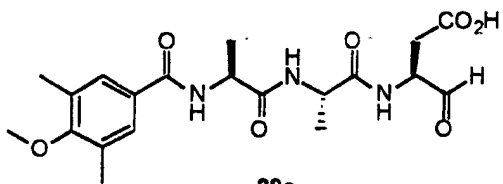
29q



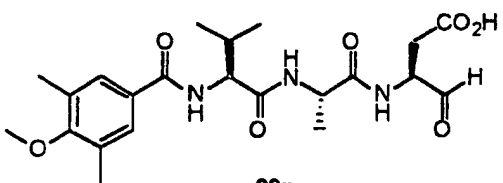
29n



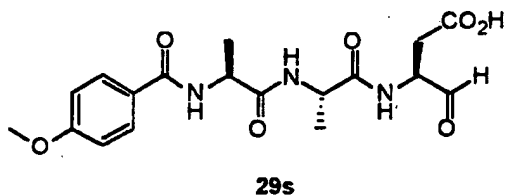
29r



29o



29p



29s

Procedure for the preparation of analogs 32.

Compounds 32a-32e were prepared according to the

5 procedure described for compounds 5 (Scheme I) only substituting 2-(3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-methyl-pentanoic acid (30)

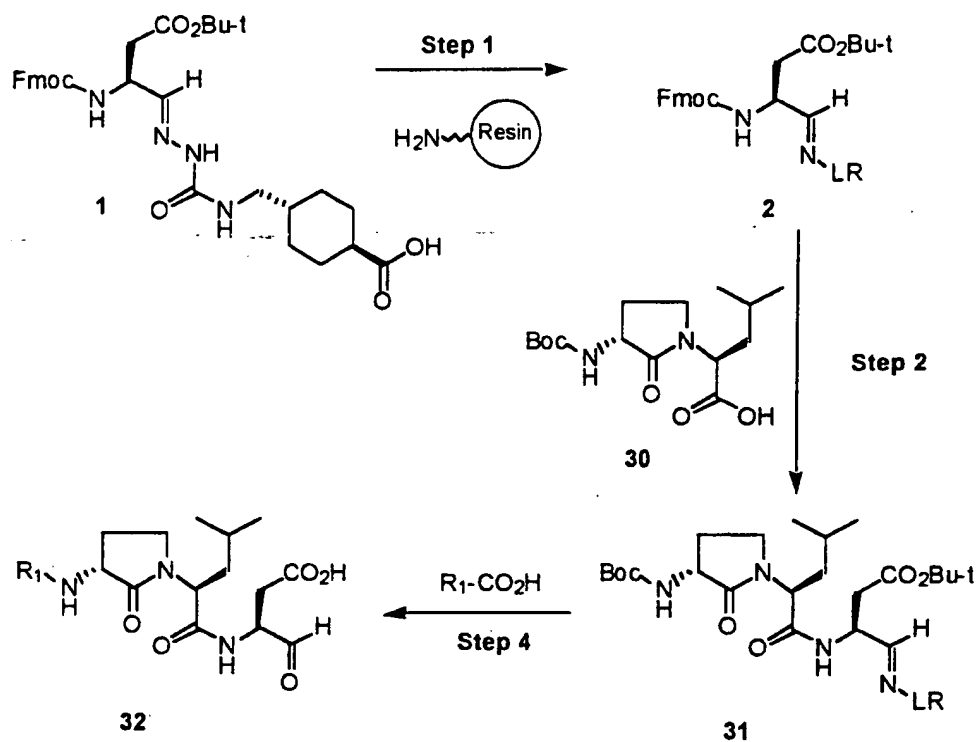
(Neosystem catalog number BB02101) for Fmoc-proline in Step 2 followed by Step 4 (Scheme VII).

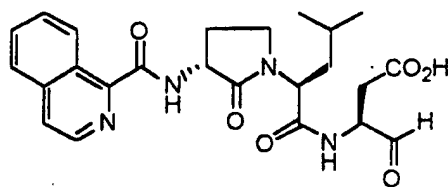
10

15

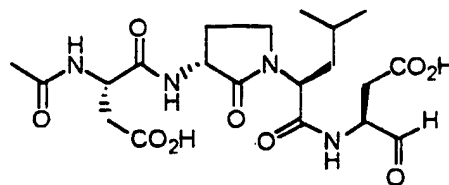
Compounds of Embodiment A Formula I wherein  $R_2$  and  $R_3$  together with the atoms to which they are bound form a 5 membered ring.

Scheme VII

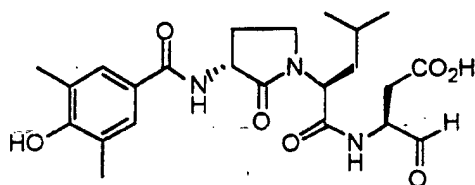




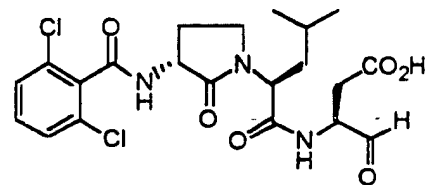
32a



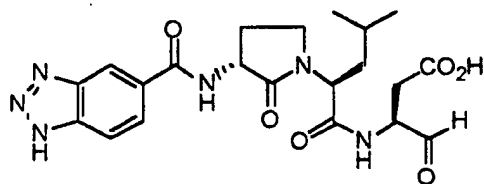
32d



32b



32e



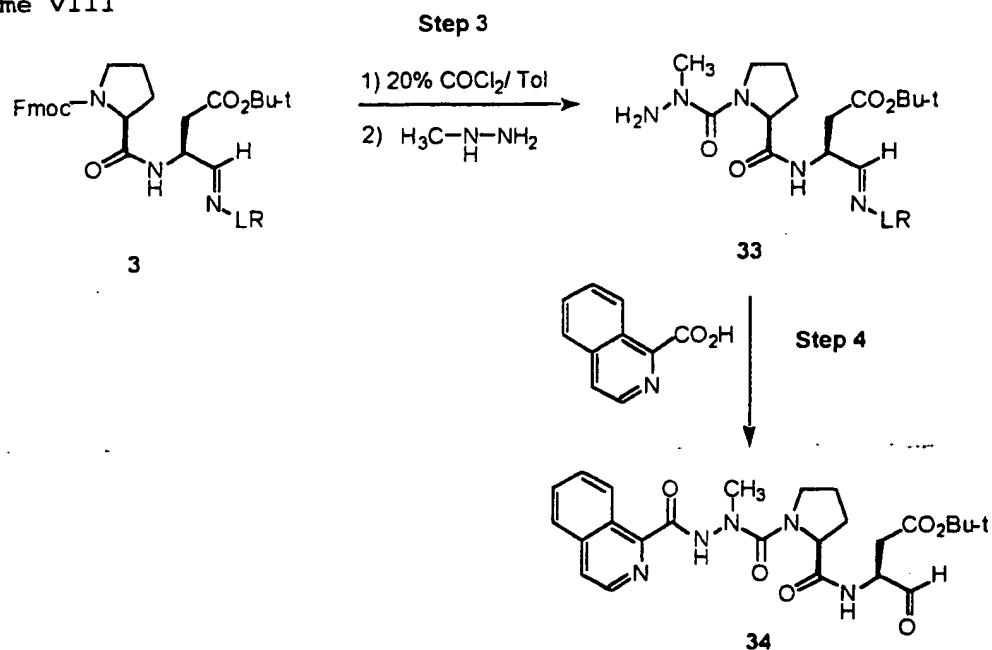
32c

5

Compound of Embodiment A Formula I wherein  $X = N-CH_3$

- 110 -

Scheme VIII



Preparation of 3-({1-[N-(isoquinoline-1-carbonyl)-N-methyl-hydrazinocarbonyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyric acid (34).

A suspension of 0.250 mmol of resin 3 (Scheme VIII) in 10 mL of 20% piperidine in DMF was rotated at room temperature for 5 minutes and drained. The procedure was repeated over 20 minutes. The resin was washed successively with DMF (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once), 1:1 DMF/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (three times), and briefly dried. To the resin was added 5 mL of dry CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 0.128 mL of DIEA (3eq, 0.75 mmol) and 0.400 mL of a 20% solution of phosgene in toluene (3 eq, 0.75 mmol). The suspension was rotated at room temperature for 1.5 hours. The mixture was drained, and the resin was washed with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> several times. To a suspension of resin in 5 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added 0.133 mL of methylhydrazine (10 eq, 2.5 mmol). The mixture was rotated at room temperature overnight and drained. The resin

- 111 -

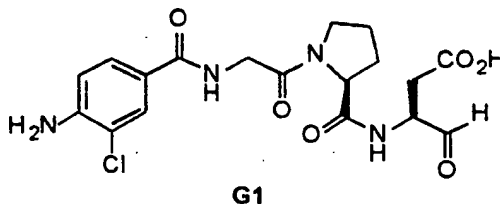
was washed successively with DMF (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once), 1:1 DMF/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (three times), and dried in vacuo.

5 To a 0.075 mmol portion of the resin in 3 mL of NMP was added successively 52 mg of 1-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid (4 eq, 0.3 mmol), 0.19 mL of DIEA (8 eq, 0.6 mmol), 37mg of HOBt (4 eq, 0.3 mmol) and 104 mg of HBTU (4 eq, 0.3 mmol). The mixture was rotated at room  
10 temperature overnight and drained. The resin was washed successively with DMF (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once), 1:1 DMF/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (twice), CH<sub>3</sub>OH (once) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (three times), and dried in vacuo.

15 The resin was treated with 4 mL of 95% TFA in water for 1 hour. The mixture was filtered. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to afford an oil, which was purified by HPLC to afford the title compound (34).

20

Compounds of Embodiment A Formula I wherein R<sub>3</sub>= R<sub>3</sub>= H:

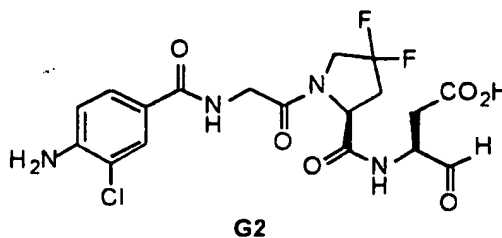


25 3-({1-[(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-acetyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyric acid (G1).

Prepared as described for compounds 7 only substituting Fmoc-glycine for Fmoc-alanine in Step 3 (Scheme II) to afford 4.3mg of the title compound. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>)

30 m/e=425.2 (M+H)

- 112 -



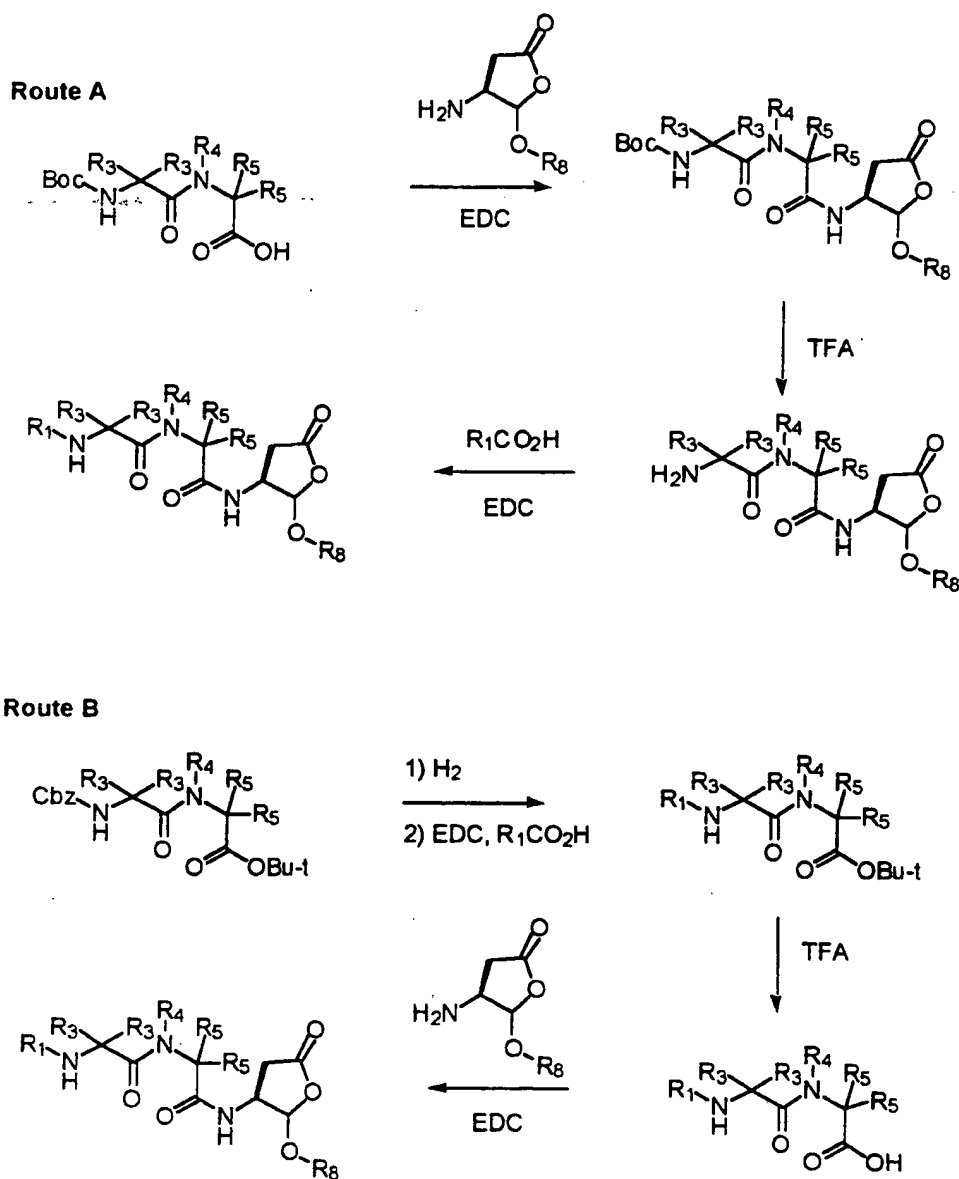
5 3-({1-[(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-acetyl]-4,4-difluoro-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyric acid (G2).

Prepared as described for compounds 7 and 27 only substituting Fmoc-glycine for Fmoc-alanine in Step 3 (Scheme II) to afford 10.0mg of the title compound. LC-  
10 MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=461.2 (M+H)

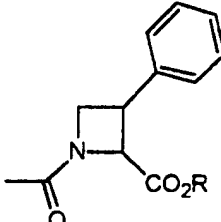
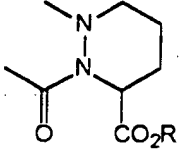
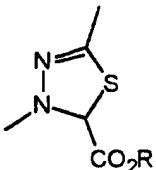
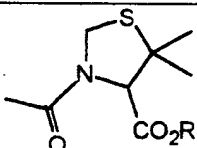
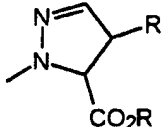
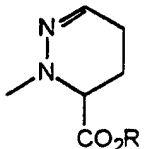
GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR THE PREPARATION OF COMPOUNDS OF  
EMBODIMENT C FORMULA I AND EMBODIMENT D FORMULA I  
WHEREIN Y= C (SCHEMES IX-XXII)

5

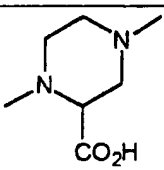
Scheme IX



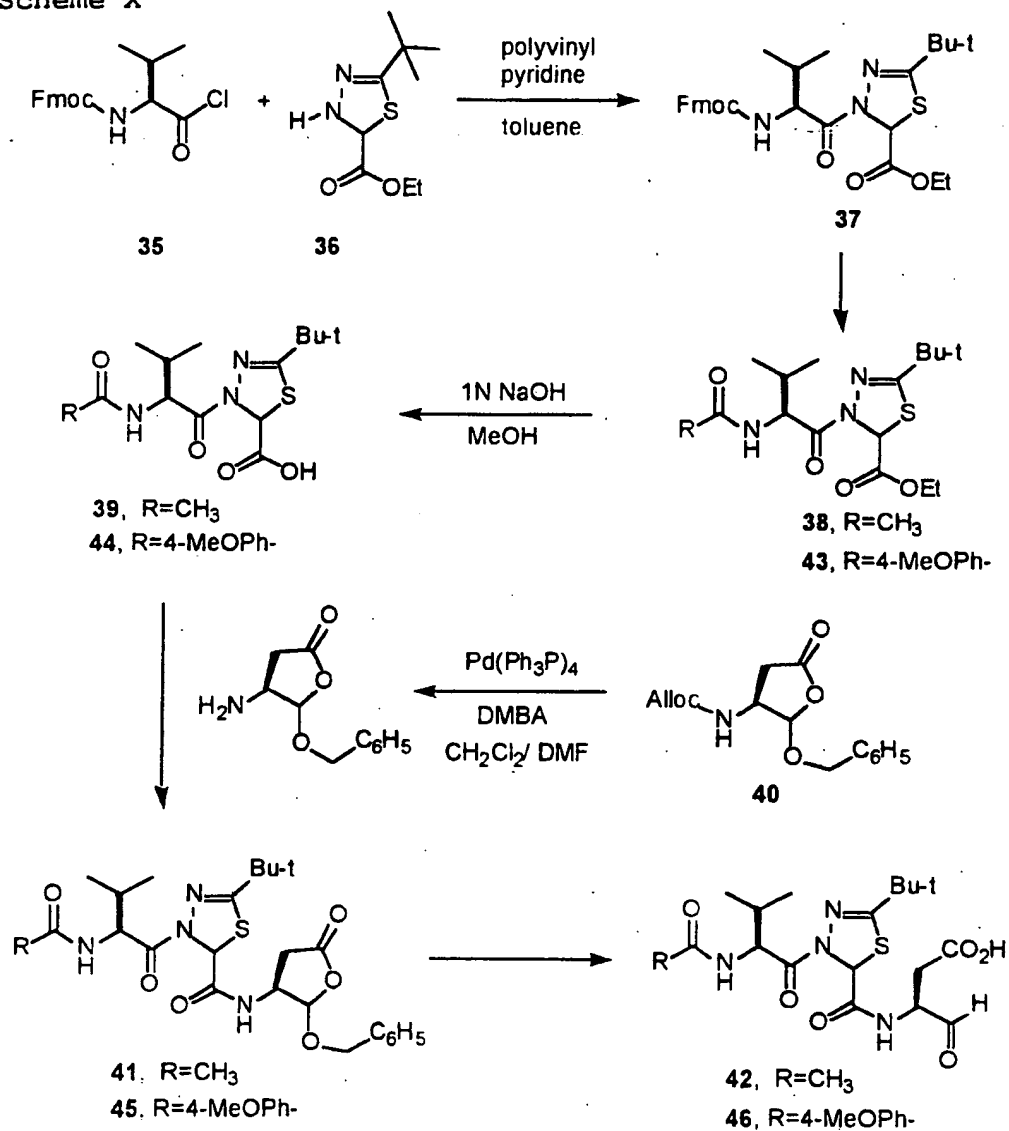
## Sources for Selected Ring Systems

Structure	Reference
	Blythin, D.J., <u>J. Org. Chem.</u> , 59, pp. 6098-6100 (1994).
	Decicco, C.P. et al., <u>Syn. Lett.</u> , pp. 615-616, (1995).
	Bennion, C. et al., <u>J. Med. Chem.</u> , 34, pp. 439-447 (1991); Jensen, K.A. et al., <u>Acta Chemica Scand.</u> , 13, pp. 1097-1103 (1961).
	commercially available
	Mish, M. R., <u>J. Am. Chem. Soc.</u> , 119, pp. 8379-8380 (1997).
	Xi, N. et al., <u>J. Am. Chem. Soc.</u> , 120 pp. 80-86 (1998).



Structure	Reference
	Merour, J.Y. et al., <u>Tetrahedron Lett.</u> , 32, pp. 2469-2470 (1991); Rossen, K., <u>Tetrahedron Lett.</u> , 36, pp. 6419-6422 (1995).

Scheme X



- 116 -

5-tert-Butyl-3-[2-(9H-fluoren-9-ylmethoxycarbonylamino)-3-methyl butyryl]-2,3-dihydro-[1,3,4]thiadiazole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (37).

5 A stirred suspension of polyvinylpyridine (2.63g, 25mmol) in a solution of 5-tert-butyl-2,3-dihydro-[1,3,4]thiadiazole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (36), (J. Med. Chem., 34, p. 439 (1991)), (2.16g, 10mmol) in dry toluene was treated with the dropwise addition of  
10 (1-chlorocarbonyl-2-methyl-propyl)-carbamic acid 9H-fluoren-9-ylmethyl ester (4.76g, 12.1mmol) in 20mL of anhydrous toluene. After stirring for 16 hours, the suspension was filtered and the filtrate was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The  
15 organic layer was separated, washed with water, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and evaporated to give a yellow oil. Purification by flash chromatography eluting with 9/1 hexane/ ethyl acetate gave 2.66 g (49% yield) of the title compound (37) as a clear, viscous  
20 oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.89(d, 1.5H), 0.93 (d, 1.5H), 1.00 (d, 1.5H), 1.06 (d, 1.5H), 1.22 (t, 3H), 1.28 (s, 9H), 2.12-2.22 (m, 0.5H), 2.32-2.42 (m, 0.5H), 4.18-4.28 (m, 2H), 4.31-4.45 (m, 2H), 4.96-5.01 (m, 0.5H), 5.02-5.10 (m, 0.5H), 5.52 (d, 0.5H), 5.61 (d, 0.5H),  
25 6.10 (s, 0.5H), 6.13 (s, 0.5H), 7.27-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.56-7.64 (m, 2H), 7.73-7.78 (m, 2H).

30 3-(2-Acetylamino-3-methylbutyryl)-5-tert-butyl-2,3-dihydro-[1,2,4] thiadiazole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (38).

To a solution of (37) (Scheme IX) (0.508g, 0.94 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (10 mL) was added diethylamine (1 mL). The solution was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours,

- 117 -

the solvent removed in vacuo and the resultant oil azeotroped with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (4x). The crude oil was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (5 mL) and triethylamine (0.26mL, 1.86mmol) and acetyl chloride (80 $\mu$ L, 1.1mmol) were added. The solution was stirred at room temperature under an  $\text{N}_2$  atmosphere for 2 hours. The solvent was evaporated, and the crude material dissolved in EtOAc and washed with 0.5N  $\text{NaHSO}_4$  (2x), saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (2x) and brine and was dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and evaporated to give a yellow oil. Purification by flash column chromatography on silica gel using hexanes/EtOAc (95/5 to 90/10%) yielded the product as a yellow oil (0.301g, 89% yield).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  0.88 (dd, 3H), 0.99 (dd, 3H), 1.16-1.45 (m, 12H), 2.02 (s, 3H), 2.09-2.19 (m, 0.5H), 2.30-2.40 (m, 0.5H), 4.12-4.29 (m, 2H), 5.20-5.27 (m, 0.5H), 5.30-5.36 (m, 0.5H), 6.60 (s, 0.5H), 6.90 (s, 0.5H), 6.20-6.31 (m, 1H). Analytical HPLC (C18 column), (mixture of diastereomers) 7.77, 7.98min. LC-MS ( $\text{ES}^+$ )  $m/e=358.3$  (M+H).

3-(2-Acetylamino-3-methylbutyryl)-5-tert-butyl-2,3-dihydro-[1,2,4]thiadiazole-2-carboxylic acid (39). To a solution of 38 (0.301g, 0.84mmol) in MeOH (10mL) was added 1N NaOH solution (1.7mL, 1.7mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours and solvent was evaporated. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc and washed with 0.5N  $\text{NaHSO}_4$  (2x) and brine and was dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and evaporated to give the title compound as a yellow solid (0.277g, quantitative).

Preparation of 2-(Benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester (40).

- 118 -

Compound 40 was prepared from 3-allyloxycarbonylamino-4-hydroxy-butyric acid tert-butyl ester by a modification of the procedure described in Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. Vol. 2, No. 6, pp. 613-618, (1992).

5

To a solution of DMSO (27.52 g, 352 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (240 mL) at -78°C was added oxalyl chloride (24.4 g, 192 mmol). After 15 min, a solution of 3-allyloxycarbonylamino-4-hydroxy-butyric acid tert-butyl ester (41.44 g, 160 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (100 mL) was slowly added and the mixture was stirred at -78°C for an additional 1.5 hours. DIEA (62.0 g, 480 mmol) was added and the mixture allowed to warm to room temperature for 15 min. The resulting solution was diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (300 mL), washed with 0.5 N NaHSO<sub>4</sub> (500 mL x 2), water (300 mL x 2), and brine (400 mL x 2). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to 200mL volume. To this solution was added, benzyl alcohol (48 g, 444 mmol), followed by 3Å molecular sieves (30 g) and p-toluenesulfonic acid (0.8 g). The reaction mixture was allowed to stir for 4 days and TFA (96 mL) was added. The resulting suspension was stirred for one hour then evaporated in vacuo. Ethyl acetate (500 mL) was added and the mixture was filtered through Celite. The filtrate was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (500 mL x 2), water (400 mL x 2), and brine (300 mL x 2). The organic solution was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated in vacuo to give 90 g of pale yellow oil, which was stirred with hexane (400 mL x 2) to give 31 g of crude product from the lower layer residue. Chromatography using ethyl acetate/hexane (4/96 to 22/78) afforded 6.97 g of anti-2-(benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester

- 119 -

(higher Rf), 4.53 g of *syn* diastereomer and 12.97 g of the mixture of the diastereomers (overall yield 53%).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) for *anti* diastereomer: δ 2.41-2.45 (m, H), 3.02-3.07 (m, H), 4.28 (br, H), 4.50-4.80 (m, 3H), 4.80-5.15 (m, 2H), 5.24-5.32 (m, 2H), 5.48 (s, H), 5.88-6.00 (m, H), 7.31-7.56 (m, 5H); for *syn* diastereomer: δ 2.49-2.53 (m, H), 2.83-2.89 (m, H), 4.57-4.65 (m, 4H), 4.87-4.90 (m, H), 5.12-5.30 (m, 3H), 5.52-5.53 (d, H), 5.88-6.00 (m, H), 7.31-7.39 (m, 5H); retention time on analytical HPLC: 10.49 min for *anti* diastereomer and 10.37 min for *syn* diastereomer; LC-MS: m/z = 292 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

3-(2-Acetylamino-3-methylbutyryl)-5-*tert*-butyl-2,3-dihydro-[1,2,4] thiadiazole-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-amide (41).

To a solution of (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester (40) (0.385g, 1.32mmol) in DMF (2ml) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2ml) was added DMBA (0.456g, 2.92mmol) and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (0.136g, 0.12mmol) and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 15min. A solution of (39) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (4.5ml) and DMF (0.5ml) was added, followed by HOBT (0.168g, 1.24mmol) and EDC (0.256g, 1.33mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 18hours under N<sub>2</sub>. The solvent was evaporated. The crude material was dissolved in EtOAc and washed with 0.5N NaHSO<sub>4</sub> (2x), saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2x) and brine and was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated to give a yellow solid. Purification by flash column chromatography gave the title compound (41) as a mixture of diastereomers (374mg, 88% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 0.75-1.05 (m, 6H), 1.19-1.34 (m, 9H), 1.93-2.08 (m, 3H), 2.19-2.50 (m, 2H), 2.80-

- 120 -

3.03 (m, 1H), 4.56-4.93 (m, 3H), 5.02-5.20 (m, 1H),  
5.46-5.56 (m, 1H), 5.95-6.16 (m, 2H), 6.86-6.95 (m,  
1H), 7.20-7.43 (m, 5H). Analytical HPLC (C18  
column), (mixture of diastereomers) 8.58min. LC-MS  
5 (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=519.2 (M+H).

Preparation of 3-{[3-(2-acetylamino-3-methyl-butyryl)-  
5-tert-butyl-2,3-dihydro-[1,3,4]thiadiazole-2-  
carbonyl]-amino}-4-oxo-butyric acid (42).

10 A 45 mg (0.087mmol) sample of 41 was hydrolyzed  
according to method A (see Scheme XXIII) to give 17 mg  
(45% yield) of the title compound. Analytical HPLC  
(C18 column): 5.15min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=429.3 (M+H).

15 5-tert-Butyl-3-[2-(4-methoxy-benzoylamino)-3-methyl-  
butyryl]-2,3-dihydro-[1,3,4]thiadiazole-2-carboxylic  
acid ethyl ester (43)..

Was prepared by the method reported above for compound  
38 using anisoyl chloride to give 216mg (50%) of the  
20 title compound as an amorphous solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz,  
CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 0.92 (d, 1.5H), 0.98 (d, 1.5H), 1.03 (d, 1.5H),  
1.07 (d, 1.5H), 1.21 (t, 3H), 1.28 (s, (H), 2.21-2.28  
(m, 0.5H), 2.41-2.48 (m, 0.5H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 4.15-4.28  
(m, 2H), 5.41-5.46 (m, 0.5H), 5.48-5.53 (m, 0.5H), 6.08  
25 (s, 0.5H), 6.13 (s, 0.5H), 6.75 (d, 0.5H), 6.85 (d,  
0.5H), 6.91 (d, 2H), 7.59 (d, 2H).

5-tert-Butyl-3-[2-(4-methoxy-benzoylamino)-3-methyl-  
butyryl]-2,3-dihydro-[1,3,4]thiadiazole-2-carboxylic  
30 acid (44).

Prepared by the procedure described for 39 to give  
180mg (quantitative) of the title compound as a white  
solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 0.92 (d, 1.5H), 0.96  
(d, 1.5H), 1.03 (d, 1.5H), 1.07 (d, 1.5H), 2.22-2.30

- 121 -

(m, 0.5H), 2.37-2.45 (m, 0.5H), 3.83 (s, 1.5H) 3.84 (s, 1.5H), 5.41-5.48 (m, 1H), 6.14 (s, 0.5H), 6.15 (s, 0.5H), 6.87-6.95 (m, 2H), 7.75-7.83 (m, 3H).

5

5-tert-Butyl-3-[2-(4-methoxy-benzoylamino)-3-methyl-butyryl]-2,3-dihydro-[1,3,4]thiadiazole-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (45a and 45b).

10 Was prepared by the procedure reported for compound 41 to give the crude title compound as 4 diastereomers. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography, eluting with a gradient of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/ethyl acetate (6/4) to give 31mg of the higher R<sub>f</sub> component as a single diastereomer (45a). Analytical HPLC (Microsorb C18 column) 19.87 min. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) (single diastereomer) δ 1.04 (d, 3H), 1.14 (d, 3H), 1.28 (s, 9H), 2.77 (d, 0.5H), 2.81 (d, 0.5H), 2.90 (d, 0.5H), 2.95 (d, 0.5H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 4.44-4.49 (m, 1H), 4.53 (d, 1H), 4.85 (d, 1H), 5.02-5.08 (m, 1H), 6.37 (s, 1H), 6.41 (d, 1H), 6.93 (d, 2H), 7.26-7.40 (m, 5H), 7.75 (d, 2H), 7.92-7.96 (m, 1H).

25 The lower R<sub>f</sub> fraction contained 185mg of a solid as a 3:1:2 mixture of diastereomers (45b). Analytical HPLC: Microsorb C18 column. 19.00, 19.26, 20.02 mins, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) (3:1:2 mixture of 3 diastereomers) δ 0.89 (d, 2.25 H), 0.98 (d, 0.75H), 1.02 (d, 0.5H), 1.03 (d, 1.5H), 1.08 (d, 0.25H), 1.10 (d, 0.75H), 1.16 (s, 0.75H), 1.17 (s, 2.25H), 1.23 (s, 0.375H), 1.24 (s, 1.125H), 1.28 (s, 1.125 H), 1.29 (s, 3.375H), 2.12-2.18 (m, 0.33H), 2.32-2.42 (m, 0.67H), 2.43-2.51 (m, 0.5H), 2.61-2.67 (m, 0.5H), 2.84-2.92 (m, 0.5H), 2.96-3.07 (m, 0.5H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 4.58-4.71 (m, 2H), 4.81 (d,

30

- 122 -

0.16H), 4.86 (d, 0.32H), 4.91 (d, 0.52H), 5.09-5.13 (m, 0.33H), 5.14-5.18 (m, 0.67H), 5.35 (dd, 1H), 5.46 (s, 0.16H), 5.53 (d, 0.32H), 5.58-5.62 (d, 0.52H), 6.17 (s, 0.52H), 6.20 (s, 0.16H), 6.34 (s, 0.32H), 6.50 (d, 0.32H), 6.62 (d, 0.16H), 6.67 (d, 0.52H), 6.86 (d, 0.33H), 6.91 (d, 0.67H), 6.94 (d, 1.0H), 7.24-7.43 (m, 5H), 7.61 (d, 1H), 7.70 (d, 0.33H), 7.71 (d, 0.67H), 7.76 (d, 1H).

10     **Preparation of 3-({5-tert-butyl-3-[2-(4-methoxy-benzoylamino)-3-methyl-butyryl]-2,3-dihydro-[1,3,4]thiadiazole-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyric acid (46a).**

A 30mg sample of 45a was hydrolyzed according to method  
15     B (see Scheme XXIII) to give 8mg (30% yield) of the desired product. Analytical HPLC (Microsorb C-18 column, acetonitrile/ water, with TFA buffer) 12.85min, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.98-1.1 (m, 6H), 1.28 (s, 9H), 2.20-2.31 (m, 1H), 2.40-2.48 (m, 1H), 2.6-2.72 (m, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 4.18-4.26 (m, 1H), 4.56-4.62 (m, 1H), 5.25-5.32 (m, 1H), 6.24-6.28 (m, 1H), 6.98 (d, 2H), 7.85 (d, 2H).

25     **Preparation of 3-({5-tert-butyl-3-[2-(4-methoxy-benzoylamino)-3-methyl-butyryl]-2,3-dihydro-[1,3,4]thiadiazole-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyric acid (46b).**

A 30mg sample of 45b (mixture of 3 diastereomers) was hydrolyzed according to method B (see Scheme XXIII) to  
30     give 22mg (84% yield) of the desired product as a 3:2 mixture of diastereomers. Analytical HPLC (Microsorb cyano column) 7.08, 7.78min. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.98-1.08 (m, 4H), 1.09-1.12 (m, 2H), 1.29 & 1.31 (2 singlets, 9H), 2.23-2.30 (m, 0.5H), 2.36-2.55 (m,

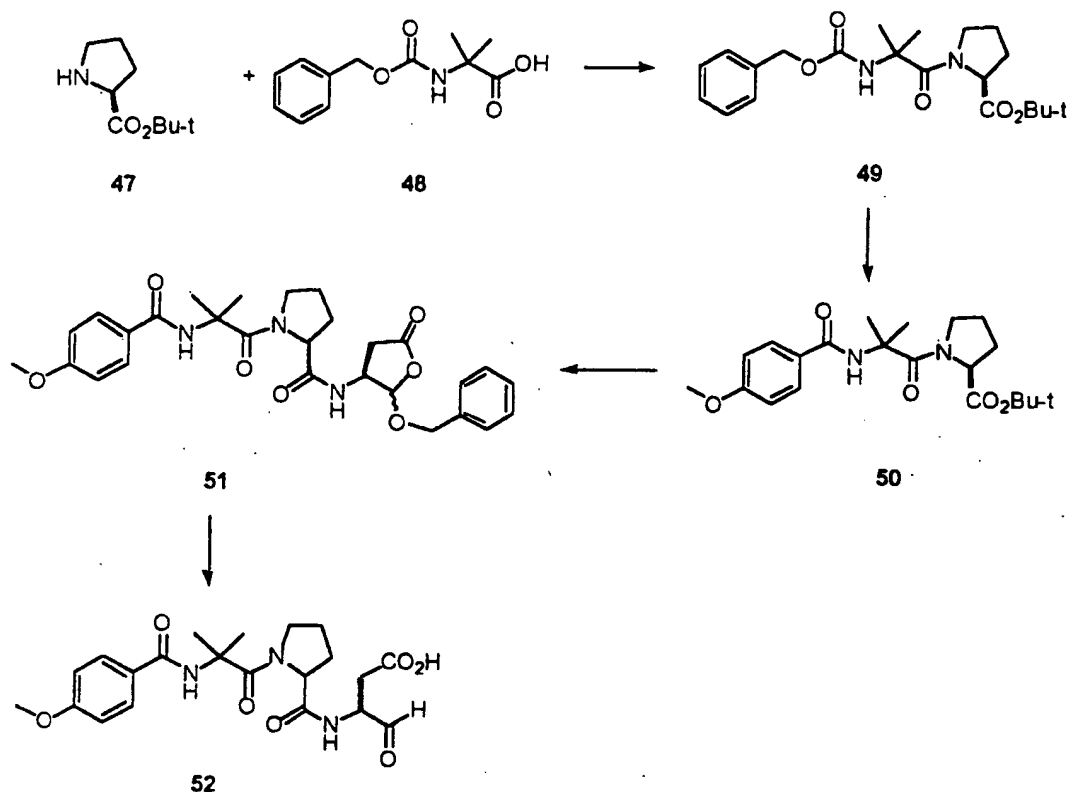


- 123 -

1.5H), 2.62-2.72 (m, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 4.18-4.27 (m, 1H), 4.58-4.65 (m, 1H), 5.27-5.33 (m, 1H), 6.23-6.27 (m, 1H), 7.00 (d, 2H), 7.70-7.88 (m, 2H).

5

## Scheme XI



**1-(2-Benzyloxycarbonylamino-2-methyl-propionyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (49).**

10 To a solution of proline-tert-butyl ester (47) (2.00g, 12mmol, in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (15ml) was added N-carbobenzyloxy-2-methylalanine (3.05g, 13mmol), HOBT (2.36g, 17mmol) and EDC (3.43g, 18mmol) and the solution was stirred at room temperature under N<sub>2</sub> for 48hours. The solvent was

15 evaporated, the crude material dissolved in EtOAc and

- 124 -

washed with 0.5N NaHSO<sub>4</sub> (2x), saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2x) and brine and was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated to give a white solid (4.68g, 100%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.20-2.15 (m, 4H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.59 (d, 6H), 3.21-3.79 (m, 2H), 4.35 (br s, 1H), 4.82-5.19 (m, 3H), 5.74 (br s, 1H), 7.17-7.49 (m, 5H). Analytical HPLC (C18 column) 10.66min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e= 391.3 (M+H).

10 1-[2-(4-Methoxy-benzoylamino)-2-methyl-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (50).  
To solution of 49 (1.00g, 2.56mmol) in MeOH (20ml) was added 10% Pd/C (200mg) and the mixture was stirred under H<sub>2</sub> for 2 hours. The mixture was filtered through  
15 a 0.45µm PTFE filter and the solvent removed in vacuo to yield a colorless oil. This oil was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (25mL) and DIEA (660µl, 3.79mmol) and p-anisoyl chloride (480mg, 2.8mmol) were added. The solution was stirred at room temperature under N<sub>2</sub> for 18hours. The  
20 solvent was removed in vacuo and the oil dissolved in EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with 0.5N NaHSO<sub>4</sub> (2x), water, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2x) and brine. The organic phase was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated to give a white solid which was purified by  
25 flash column chromatography, eluting with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (99/1 to 98/2%) to give the title compound as a white solid (655mg, 65% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.47 (s, 9H), 1.68-2.24 (m, 5H), 1.80 (d, 6H), 3.55-3.68 (m, 1H), 3.72-3.93 (m, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 4.43-4.55 (m, 1H), 6.90 (d, 2H), 7.60 (br s, 1H), 7.77 (d, 2H).  
30 Analytical HPLC (C18 column) 8.98min.

- 125 -

1-[2-(4-Methoxy-benzoylamino)-2-methyl-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (51).

To a solution of 50 (325mg, 0.83mmol) in dioxane (5mL) was added triethylamine (463μl, 3.32mmol) and TMS-triflate (642μl, 3.32mmol) and the solution was stirred at 100°C for 5 hours, then at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction was diluted with water, adjusted to pH 8 with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated to give a white solid (230mg, 83% yield) which was used directly in the next step.

To a solution of (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester (40) (1.027g, 3.5mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20ml) was added DMBA (543mg, 3.48mmol) and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (280mg, 0.24mmol) and the solution was stirred at room temperature under N<sub>2</sub> for 20 minutes. A solution of 1-[2-(4-methoxy-benzoylamino)-2-methyl-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (818mg, 2.45mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5ml) was added, followed by HOBT (0.534g, 3.95mmol) and EDC (738mg, 3.84mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours under N<sub>2</sub>. The solvent was evaporated, the crude material dissolved in EtOAc and washed with 0.5N NaHSO<sub>4</sub> (2x), saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2x) and brine and was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated to give a yellow solid. Purification by flash column chromatography, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexanes (20/80 to 50/50%), gave the product as pale yellow solid (760mg, 61% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.53 (d, 6H), 1.65-1.93 (m, 3H), 1.96-2.14 (m, 1H), 2.60 (dd, 0.1H), 2.77 (dd, 0.85H), 2.94 (dd, 0.85H), 3.04-3.11 (m, 0.2H), 3.42-3.52 (m, 1H), 3.57-3.67 (m, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 4.38-4.76 (m,

- 126 -

3H), 4.84 (d, 1H), 5.64-5.70 (m, 1H), 6.96-7.03 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.43 (m, 5H), 7.78-7.97 (m, 2H). Analytical HPLC (C18 column) 13.32, 14.37min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=524.3 (M+H).

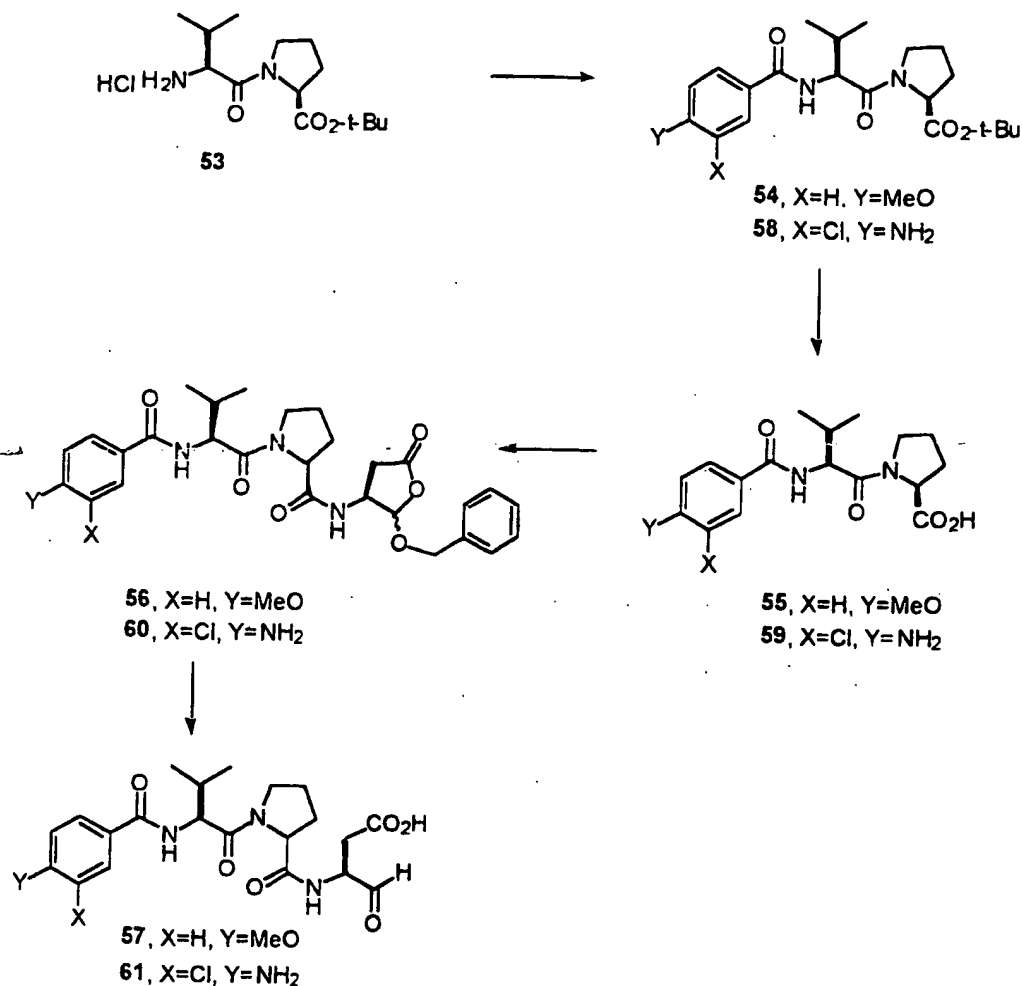
5

Preparation of 3-({1-[2-(4-methoxy-benzoylamino)-2-methyl-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyric acid (52).

10 A 61mg (0.14mmole) sample of 51 was hydrolyzed according to method C (see Scheme XXIII) to afford 30mg (60% yield) of the title compound: Analytical HPLC (C18 column) 6.79min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=434.3 (M+H).

- 127 -

Scheme XII



1-[2-(4-Methoxy-benzoylamino)-3-methylbutyryl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (54).

5 To a suspension of H-val-pro-OtBu.HCl (53) (2.011g, 7.44mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20ml) was added DIEA (3.2ml, 18.4mmol) followed by a solution of 4-methoxy-benzoyl chloride (1.26g, 7.4mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5ml). The solution was stirred at room temperature under nitrogen for 10 1hour then concentrated. The resulting oil was dissolved in EtOAc and washed with 0.5N KHSO<sub>4</sub> (2x),

- 128 -

saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (2x) and brine, then concentrated in vacuo to give the title compound as a white solid (2.814g, 94% yield).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.05 (dd, 6H), 1.46 (s, 9H), 1.88-2.29 (m, 5H), 3.65-3.74 (m, 1H), 3.81-3.92 (m, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 4.32-4.42 (m, 1H), 4.81-4.91 (m, 1H), 6.79-6.86 (m, 1H), 6.91 (d, 2H), 7.78 (d, 2H). Analytical HPLC (cyano column) 10.18min.

10 1-[2-(4-Methoxy-benzoylamino)-3-methylbutyryl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl) amide (56).

15 A 1.079g (2.67mmol) sample of 54 was dissolved in 15% TFA in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (40mL) and stirred at room temperature for 4hours. The solvent was concentrated in vacuo to give 55 as a white solid (0.93g, 100%) which was used in the next step.

20 To a solution of 40 (1.796g, 6.17mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (20ml) was added DMBA (1.119g, 7.17mmol) and  $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$  (0.683g, 0.59mmol) and the solution stirred at room temperature for 20 minutes. A solution of 55 (0.928g, 2.67mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (17ml) and DMF (2ml) was added, followed by HOBT (0.811g, 6.01mmol) and EDC (1.16g, 6.04mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 18hours under  $\text{N}_2$ . The solvent was evaporated, the crude material dissolved in EtOAc and washed with 0.5N  $\text{NaHSO}_4$  (2x), saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (2x) and brine and was dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and evaporated to give a yellow solid. Purification by flash chromatography eluting with ethyl acetate/  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (10/90 to 40/60%) gave the title compound as pale yellow solid (910mg, 63% yield).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  0.96 (dd, 6H), 1.84-2.19 (m, 4H), 2.25-2.38 (m, 1H), 2.45 (dd, 1H),

- 129 -

2.80-2.98 (m, 1H), 3.60-3.72 (m, 1H), 3.82-3.95 (m, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 4.26-4.95 (m, 6H), 5.41 (s, 0.2H), 5.53 (d, 0.8H), 6.67-6.77 (m, 1H), 6.88-6.99 (d, 2H), 7.22-7.57 (m, 5H), 7.71-7.82 (d, 2H).

- 5 Analytical HPLC (cyano column) (mixture of 2 diastereomers) 9.21min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e= 538.3 (M+H).

3-({1-[2-(4-Methoxy-benzoylamino)-3-methyl-butyryl]-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyric acid (57).

- 10 A 125mg (0.23mmol) sample of 56 was hydrolyzed according to method A (see Scheme XXIII) to afford 60mg (58% yield) of the title compound: Analytical HPLC 5.71min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=448.2 (M+H).

15 **Preparation of 4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoic acid:**

- A suspension of 4-amino-3-chlorobenzonitrile (4.82g, 31.58mmol) was heated to reflux in 6N HCl (140ml). The precipitate dissolved upon heating to give a colorless solution. Upon further heating the solution became  
20 cloudy. After 9 hours the reaction was cooled to room temperature. The resulting precipitate was filtered, then dissolved in THF and the solvent evaporated. The residue was repeatedly concentrated from toluene to give a white solid (3.18g, 59% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD:CDCl<sub>3</sub> 1:4) δ 6.80 (d, 1H), 7.75 (dd, 1H), 7.94 (d, 1H). Analytical HPLC (cyano column) 8.73min.  
25

1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-3-methylbutyryl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (58).

- 30 To a suspension of 53 (1.707g, 6.31mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (25ml) at 0°C was added DIEA (3.2ml, 18.4mmol) followed by a solution of 4-amino-3-chlorobenzoic acid (1.298g, 7.56mmol), HOBT (1.005g, 7.44mmol) and EDC (1.456g, 7.58mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 0°C

- 130 -

for 15minutes then allowed to warm to room temperature and stir for 18hours. The solvent was evaporated and the resulting oil dissolved in EtOAc, washed with 0.5N NaHSO<sub>4</sub> (2x), saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2x) and brine to give a white solid (2.68g). Flash chromatography using MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1/99 to 2/98%) gave 2.04g (76% yield) of 58 as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.05 (dd, 6H), 1.47 (s, 9H), 1.86-2.29 (m, 5H), 3.62-3.78 (m, 1H), 3.78-3.94 (m, 1H), 4.39 (dd, 1H), 4.79-4.89 (dd, 1H), 6.73 (d, 1H), 6.78 (d, 1H), 7.52 (dd, 1H), 7.75 (d, 1H). Analytical HPLC (cyano column) 16.18min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=424.3 (M+H).

1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-3-methylbutyryl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (60).

A 0.632g (1.49mmol) sample of 59 was dissolved in 50% TFA in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20mL) and the solution stirred at room temperature for 2hours. Residual TFA was removed by repeated concentration from CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3x) to give the product as a white solid.

A 385mg (1.04mmol) sample was allowed to react with 40 by the method used for compound 56. The title compound (60) was isolated as a yellow solid (265mg, 45% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.89-1.12 (m, 6H), 1.72-2.26 (m, 5H), 2.49 (dd, 0.25H), 2.60 (dd, 0.7H), 2.80 (dd, 0.75H), 2.96-3.09 (m, 0.3H), 3.64-3.77 (m, 1H), 3.94-4.10 (m, 1H), 4.20-4.74 (m, 4H), 4.76-4.95 (m, 1H), 5.51 (s, 0.5H), 5.61-5.70 (m, 1.5H), 6.79 (dd, 1H), 7.23-7.43 (m, 5H), 7.48-7.61 (m, 1.4H), 7.68-7.81 (m, 1H), 7.99-8.12 (m, 0.6H).



- 131 -

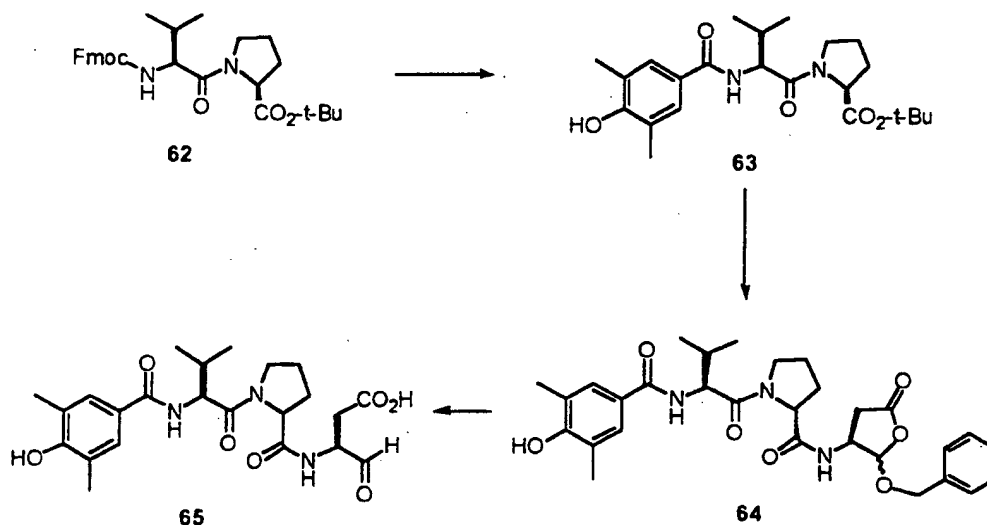
Analytical HPLC (cyano column) (mixture of 2 diastereomers) 14.90, 15.20min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=557.2 (M+H).

5 3-({1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-3-methyl-buteryl]-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyric acid (61).

A 45mg (0.08mmol) sample of 60 was hydrolyzed according to method A (see Scheme XXIII) to afford 30mg (80% yield) of the title compound: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.06 (dd, 6H), 1.78-2.38 (m, 5H), 2.38-2.86 (m, 2H), 3.62-3.83 (m, 1H), 4.12-4.76 (m, 4H), 7.04-7.21 (m, 1H), 7.58-8.01 (m, 2H); Analytical HPLC 8.16min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=467.3 (M+H).

15

Scheme XIII



20 1-[2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-benzoylamino)-3-methyl-buteryl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (63).

To a solution of 62 (prepared from 53 and Fmoc-Cl) (600mg, 1.22mmol) in anhydrous DMF (10ml) was added

- 132 -

diethylamine (3ml). The solution was stirred at room temperature under N<sub>2</sub> for 3 hours and the solvent was evaporated. The resulting oil was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (8ml) and 3,5-dimethyl-4-hydroxybenzoic acid (0.302g, 1.82mmol), HOBT (338mg, 2.5mmol) and EDC (0.456g, 2.43mmol) were added and the solution stirred at room temperature under N<sub>2</sub> for 18 hours. The solvent was concentrated in vacuo and the resulting oil dissolved in EtOAc, washed with 0.5N NaHSO<sub>4</sub> (2x), saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2x) and brine to give the crude product as a white solid (0.80g). Flash chromatography eluting with MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1/99 to 2/98%) gave 380mg (75% yield) of a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.06 (dd, 6H), 1.47 (s, 9H), 1.90-2.32 (m, 5H), 2.24 (s, 6H), 3.65-3.75 (m, 1H), 3.84-3.92 (m, 1H), 4.36-4.42 (m, 1H), 4.82-4.88 (m, 1H), 5.53-5.61 (m, 1H), 6.77-6.85 (m, 1H), 7.42 (s, 2H). Analytical HPLC (cyano column) 17.53min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=419.3 (M+H).

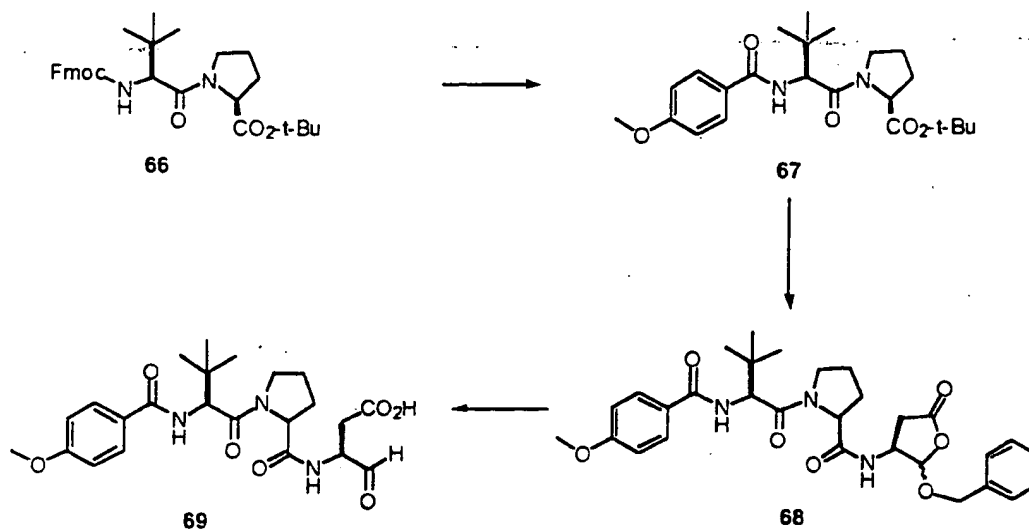
1-[2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-benzoylamino)-3-methylbutyryl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (64). Prepared from 63 and 40 by the method used to prepare 56 to give title compound (64) as a pale yellow solid (352mg, 72% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.83-1.28 (m, 6H), 1.66-2.37 (m, 3H), 2.23 (s, 6H), 2.48-2.54 (m, 0.2H), 2.61 (ddd, 0.8H), 2.72 (ddd, 0.9H), 3.01-3.09 (m, 1H), 3.66-3.76 (m, 1H), 3.95-4.07 (m, 1H), 4.48-4.73 (m, 3H), 4.75-4.92 (m, 1H), 5.45-5.48 (m, 0.1H), 5.61-5.64 (m, 0.1H), 5.64-5.70 (m, 0.8H), 7.21-7.62 (m, 6H), 7.88-8.04 (m, 1H). Analytical HPLC (cyano column) (mixture of 2 diastereomers) 17.73min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e= 552.3 (M+H).

- 133 -

3-({1-[2-(4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-benzoylamino)-3-methyl-butyryl]-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyric acid (65).

A 160mg (0.29mmol) sample of 64 was hydrolyzed according to method A (see Scheme XXIII) to afford 13.1mg (10% yield) of the title compound: Analytical HPLC (cyano column) 10.28min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=462.2 (M+H).

Scheme XIV



1-[2-(2-9H-Fluoren-9-yl-acetylamino)-3,3-dimethyl-butyryl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (66).

To a solution of H-pro-OtBu (53) (1.033g, 6.0mmol, II, Scheme 5) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20ml) and DMF (5ml) was added Fmoc-tLeu-OH (2.337g, 6.60mmol, I, Scheme 5), HOBT (1.63g, 12.1mmol) and EDC (2.30g, 12.0mmol) and the solution stirred at room temperature under N<sub>2</sub> for 18 hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo, and the residue dissolved in EtOAc then washed with 0.5N NaHSO<sub>4</sub> (2x), saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2x) and brine. The organic

- 134 -

layer was dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and evaporated to give a pale yellow solid (3.65g). Flash chromatography using EtOAc/hexanes (10/90 to 20/80%) give the title compound (66) (2.25g, 74% yield).  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (500MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.09 (s, 9H), 1.47 (s, 9H), 1.79-2.28 (m, 3H), 3.62-3.72 (m, 1H), 3.76-3.83 (m, 1H), 4.18-4.43 (m, 4H), 5.48-5.67 (m, 1H), 7.28-7.44 (m, 4H), 7.55-7.64 (m, 2H), 7.72-7.82 (m, 2H). Analytical HPLC (cyano column) 11.95min. LC-MS ( $\text{ES}^+$ )  $m/e=507.3$  ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ).

1- [2- (4-Methoxy-benzoylamino)-3,3-dimethyl-butyryl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (67).

To a solution of 66 (0.503g, 0.99mmol) in DMF (8ml) was added diethylamine (2.5ml) and the solution stirred at room temperature for 1hour and the solvent evaporated. The resulting residue was repeatedly concentrated from  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (3x). The resulting oil was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (9ml) and DIEA (260 $\mu\text{l}$ , 1.49mmol) and 4-methoxy-benzoyl chloride (190mg, 1.05mmol) was added. The solution was stirred under  $\text{N}_2$  for 18hours and the solvent concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc and washed with 0.5N  $\text{NaHSO}_4$  (2x), saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (2x) and brine then dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and evaporated to give a white solid (0.529g). Flash chromatography on silica gel using MeOH/ $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (1/99 to 2/98%) gave the title compound (2.25g, 74% yield).  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (500MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.01 (s, 1.4H), 1.11 (s, 7.6H), 1.73-2.25 (m, 4H), 2.47-2.77 (m, 1H), 2.81 (dd, 0.7H), 2.91-3.11 (m, 0.3H), 3.61-4.03 (m, 3H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 4.29-4.49 (m, 1H), 4.49-5.00 (m, 5H), 5.46 (s, 0.15H), 5.58-5.73 (m, 0.85H), 6.94-7.04 (m, 2H), 7.27-7.41 (m, 4H), 7.61-7.73 (m, 1H), 7.74-7.84 (m, 2H). Analytical HPLC (cyano column) 13.10min.

- 135 -

1- [2- (4-Methoxy-benzoylamino)-3,3-dimethyl-butyryl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (68).

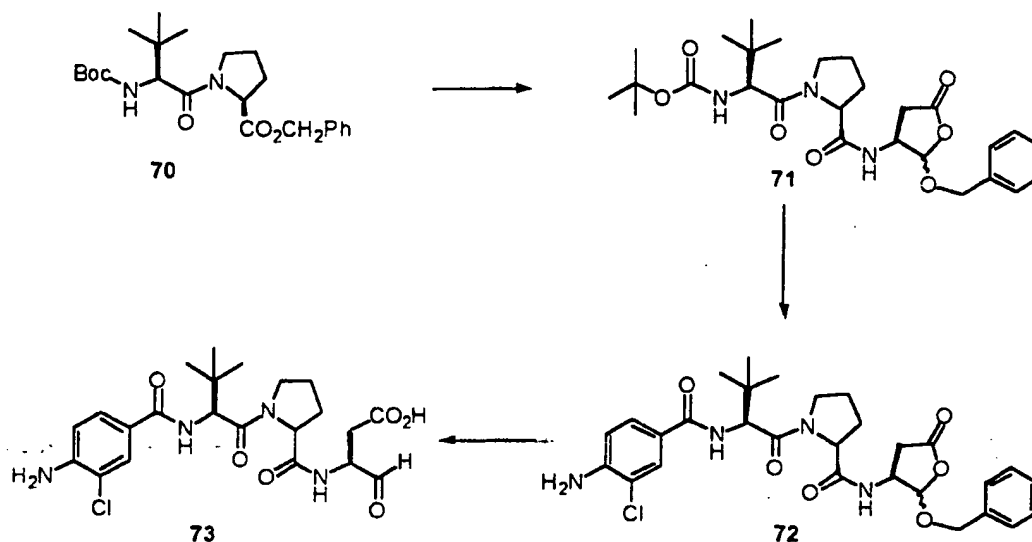
To a solution of 67 (0.90g, 1.74mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (25ml) was added 2,6-lutidine (2.1ml, 18.0mmol) and TMS-triflate (2.3ml, 11.9mmol) and the reaction stirred at room temperature under N<sub>2</sub> for 1.5hours. The resulting mixture was diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, washed with 10% NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2x) and brine then dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated. The residue was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> then treated with DIEA (0.6ml, 3.5mmol) and 4-methoxy-benzoyl chloride (0.355g, 2.09mmol) and allowed to stir under N<sub>2</sub> at room temperature for 18hours. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography, eluting with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (99/1) to yield the title compound (274mg, 28% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.01 (s, 1.4H), 1.11 (s, 7.6H), 1.73-2.25 (m, 4H), 2.47-2.77 (m, 1H), 2.81 (dd, 0.7H), 2.91-3.11 (m, 0.3H), 3.61-4.03 (m, 3H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 4.29-4.49 (m, 1H), 4.49-5.00 (m, 5H), 5.46 (s, 0.15H), 5.58-5.73 (m, 0.85H), 6.94-7.04 (m, 2H), 7.27-7.41 (m, 4H), 7.61-7.73 (m, 1H), 7.74-7.84 (m, 2H). Analytical HPLC (cyano column) (mixture of 2 diastereomers) 17.03, 17.39min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=552.3 (M+H).

3- ({1- [2- (4-Methoxy-benzoylamino)-3,3-dimethyl-butyryl]-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyric acid (69).

A 117mg (0.21mmol) sample of 68 was hydrolyzed according to method C (see Scheme XXIII) to afford 40mg (41% yield) of the title compound: Analytical HPLC 7.16min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=462.3 (M+H).

- 136 -

Scheme XV



1-(2-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid benzyl ester (70).

- 5 To a suspension of H-pro-OBzl.HCl (2.00g, 8.66mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20ml) was added DIEA (2.25ml, 12.92mmol) to give a colorless solution. Boc-tLeu-OH (1.95g, 9.52mmol), HOBT (1.76g, 13.03mmol) and EDC (2.49g, 12.95mmol) were added and the solution stirred under N<sub>2</sub>
- 10 at room temperature for 18hours. Removed solvent in vacuo, dissolved in EtOAc and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.5N NaHSO<sub>4</sub> (2x), saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2x) and brine. Dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated to give the title compound. (3.57g, 99% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ
- 15 0.99 (s, 9H), 1.40 (s, 9H), 1.88-2.33 (m, 4H), 3.58-3.90 (m, 2H), 4.21-4.35 (d, 1H), 4.53-4.66 (m, 1H), 5.04-5.38 (m, 3H), 7.14-7.42 (m, 5H). LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=419.4 (M+H).

- 20 {1-[2-(2-Benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-ylcarbamoyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (71).

- 137 -

An 871mg (2.08mmol) sample of 70 was dissolved in MeOH (15mL) and 10% Pd/C (200mg) added. The suspension was stirred under H<sub>2</sub> for 1hour then filtered through Celite and the solvent evaporated. This resulting residue was  
5 reacted with 40 according to the procedure used to prepare 56 to give 889mg (71% yield) of the title compound (71). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 0.93 (s, 9H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.78-2.18 (m, 4H), 2.29-2.49 (m, 2H), 2.76-3.04 (m, 1H), 3.50-3.70 (m, 1H), 3.70-3.85 (m,  
10 1H), 4.20-4.37 (m, 1H), 4.49-4.78 (m, 3H), 4.78-4.98 (m, 1H), 5.12-5.26 (m, 1H), 5.40-5.59 (m, 1H), 7.10-7.78 (m, 5H). Analytical HPLC (cyano column) 11.17min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=518.3 (M+H).

15 1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-3,3-dimethyl-butyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (72).

A solution of 456mg (0.088mmol) of 71 in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20ml) was treated with anhydrous TFA (5mL) then stirred at  
20 room temperature under N<sub>2</sub> for 1 hour and evaporated to dryness. The residue was repeatedly concentrated from CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3x) then dried under vacuum. The resulting residue was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20ml), cooled to 0°C, then treated with DIEA (1.3ml, 8eq, 2.46mmol) followed  
25 by 4-amino-3-chloro-benzoic acid (202mg, 1.17mmol), HOBT (183mg, 1.35mmol), and EDC (279mg, 1.45mmol). The resulting mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stir for 18hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue dissolved in EtOAc  
30 then washed with distilled water (3x), 0.5N NaHSO<sub>4</sub> (2x), saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2x) and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated to give a residue that was purified by flash chromatography, eluting with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (99/1 to

- 138 -

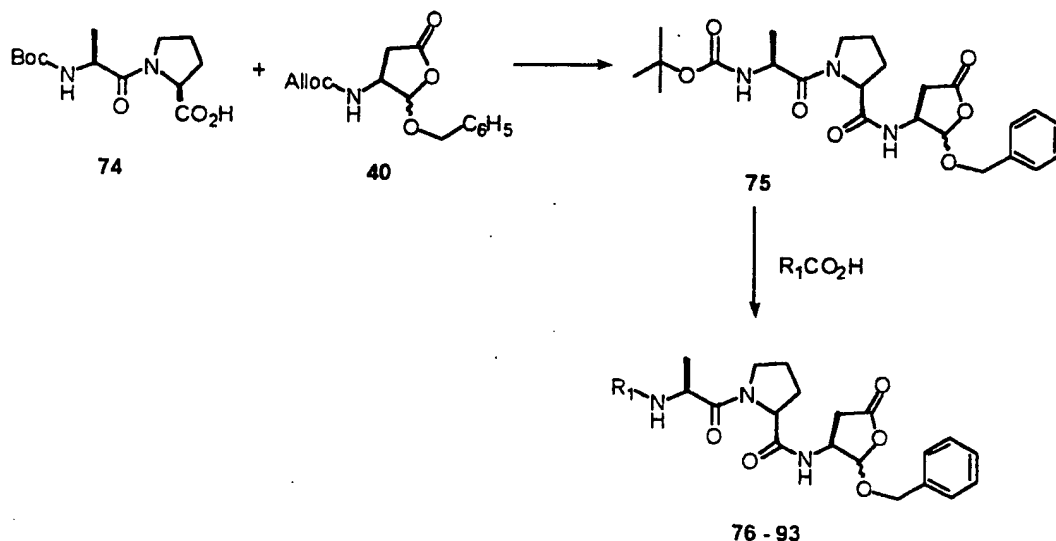
97/3%), affording 265mg (57% yield) of the title compound (72) as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.91-1.24 (m, 9H), 1.70-2.27 (m, 4H), 2.47-2.85 (m, 1.5H), 2.99-3.13 (m, 0.5H), 3.39-3.53 (m, 0.5H), 3.60-3.78 (m, 1.5H), 3.85-4.04 (m, 1H), 4.24-4.47 (m, 2H), 4.53-4.97 (m, 4H), 5.46 (s, 0.3H), 3.88-4.02 (m, 0.1H), 5.60-5.69 (m, 0.6H), 6.80 (d, 1H), 7.22-7.77 (m, 7H). Analytical HPLC (cyano column) (mixture of 2 diastereomers) 15.90, 16.23min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=571.2 (M+H).

3-({1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-3,3-dimethylbutyryl]-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyric acid (73).

A 40mg (0.07mmol) sample of 72 was hydrolyzed according to method A (see Scheme XXIII) to afford 25mg (74% yield) of the title compound: Analytical HPLC (cyano column) 10.66min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=481.3 (M+H).

Scheme XVI

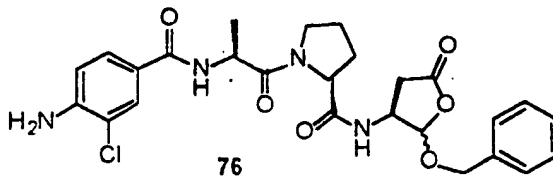




- 139 -

{2-[2-(2-Benzoyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-ylcarbamoyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (75).

To a solution of 40 (6.69g, 23.0mmol) in anhydrous  
5 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added 1,3-dimethylbarbituric acid (DMBA)  
(3.97g, 25.4mmol) and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (1.12g, 0.97mmol). The  
solution was stirred under N<sub>2</sub> at room temperature for  
15min, cooled to 0°C, followed by the addition of Boc-  
ala-pro-OH (BaChem) (5.087g, 17.8mmol), HOBT (3.60g,  
10 26.7mmol) and EDC (5.12g, 26.7mmol). The resulting  
solution was allowed to warm to room temperature and  
stir under N<sub>2</sub> for 18hours. The solvent was  
concentrated in vacuo and the residue dissolved in  
EtOAc, then washed with 0.5N NaHSO<sub>4</sub> (2x), saturated  
15 NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2x) and brine. The organic layer was dried  
over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated to give an orange  
oil (12.23g). Flash column chromatography on silica gel  
using CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/EtOAc (80/20 to 60/40) gave the title  
compound 75 as a yellow solid (7.28g, 86% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-  
20 NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.19-1.31 (m, 3H), 1.42 (s, 9H),  
1.69-2.29 (m, 4H), 2.45-2.67 (m, 0.9H), 2.71-2.86 (m,  
0.5H), 2.99-3.10 (m, 0.6H), 3.49-3.84 (m, 2H), 4.24-  
4.45 (m, 2.5H), 4.57-4.73 (m, 1.5H), 4.76-4.92 (m, 1H),  
5.45 (s, 0.45H), 5.63-5.68 (m, 0.55H), 7.25-7.40 (m,  
25 5H). Analytical HPLC (cyano column) (mixture of 2  
diastereomers) 15.99, 16.33min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=476.3  
(M+H).

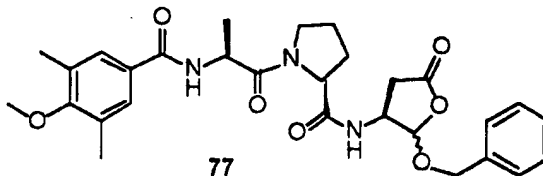


- 140 -

[1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amidel, (76).

A 1.899g (3.99mmol) sample of 75 in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20ml) was  
5 treated with anhydrous TFA (5ml) then stirred at room  
temperature under N<sub>2</sub> for 1 hour and evaporated to  
dryness. The residue was repeatedly concentrated from  
CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3x) then dried under vacuum. The resulting  
residue was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20ml), cooled to 0°C,  
10 then treated with DIEA (5.6ml, 8eq, 32.1mmol), 4-amino-  
3-chloro-benzoic acid (0.910g, 5.3mmol), HOBT (0.824g,  
6.1mmol), and EDC (1.197g, 6.23mmol). The resulting  
mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for  
18hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the  
15 residue dissolved in EtOAc then washed with distilled  
water (3x), 0.5N NaHSO<sub>4</sub> (2x), saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2x) and  
brine. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>,  
filtered and evaporated to give a residue that was  
purified by flash chromatography using CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH  
20 (99/1 to 97/3%). The title compound was obtained as a  
white solid (1.221g, 58% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  
δ 1.15 (d, 0.25H), 1.29-1.60 (m, 2.75H), 2.41-2.54 (m,  
0.5H), 2.55-2.70 (m, 0.5H), 2.77 (dd, 0.5H), 3.03 (ddd,  
0.5H), 3.59-3.75 (m, 1H), 3.75-3.98 (m, 1H), 4.26-5.01  
25 (m, 5H), 5.41-5.57 (m, 1H). 5.60-5.76 (m, 0.5H), 6.70-  
6.92 (m, 0.5H), 7.15-7.48 (m, 5H), 7.48-7.68 (m, 1H),  
7.68-7.88 (m, 1H), 8.15-8.34 (m, 1H). Analytical HPLC  
(cyano column) (mixture of 2 diastereomers) 14.44,  
14.89min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=529.3 (M+H).

30

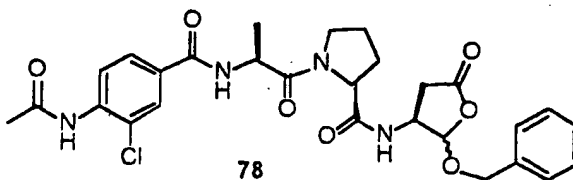


- 141 -

[1-[2-(4-Methoxy-3,5-dimethyl-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide] (77) was  
5 synthesized from 75 and 3,5-dimethyl-4-methoxy benzoic acid according to the procedure used to prepare 76 to afford the title compound (1.18g, 44% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.40 (m, 3H), 1.67-2.41 (m, 4H), 2.28 (s, 6H), 2.48 (ddd, 0.5H), 2.62 (dd, 0.5H), 2.78 (ddd,  
10 0.5H), 3.04 (ddd, 0.5H), 3.62-3.94 (m, 3H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 4.21-4.51 (m, 2H), 4.59-4.85 (m, 4H), 5.46 (s, 0.25H), 5.52 (s, 0.25H), 5.63 (d, 0.4H), 5.67 (d, 0.1H), 7.17-7.45 (m, 5H), 7.45-7.65 (m, 2H).  
Analytical HPLC (cyano column) (mixture of 2  
15 diastereomers) 15.06, 15.39min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=538 (M+H)

#### Preparation of 4-Acetylamino-3-chlorobenzoic acid

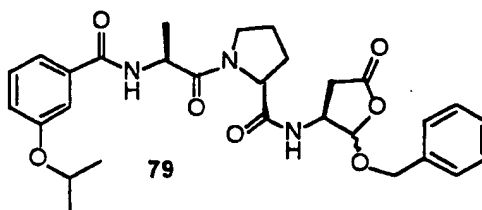
To a solution of 4-amino-3-chloro-benzoic acid (10.0g,  
20 58.3mmol) in anhydrous THF (100mL) was added acetyl chloride (20.7ml, 291.1mmol) and the solution stirred at room temperature for 48hours. The solvent was evaporated and the product precipitated from hexanes then filtered and dried to give a white solid (11.73g,  
25 94% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 2.28 (s, 3H), 7.92 (dd, 1H), 7.99-8.16 (m, 2H). Analytical HPLC (cyano column) 7.84min.



- 142 -

1-[2-(4-Acetylamino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (78).

Prepared from 75 and 4-acetylamino-3-chloro-benzoic acid according to the procedure used to prepare 76 to afford the title compound (146mg, 19% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.28-1.52 (m, 3H), 1.68-2.38 (m, 4H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.41-2.88 (m, 1.5H), 2.96-3.10 (m, 0.5H), 2.96-3.10 (m, 0.5H), 3.43-3.75 (m, 1H), 3.80-3.96 (m, 1H), 4.25-5.00 (m, 1H), 5.42-5.54 (m, 0.5H), 5.63-5.78 (m, 0.5H), 7.13-7.48 (m, 0.5H), 7.79-8.14 (m, 2.5H), 8.56-8.70 (m, 0.5H). Analytical HPLC (cyano column) (mixture of 2 diastereomers) 8.64min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=571.2 (M+H).

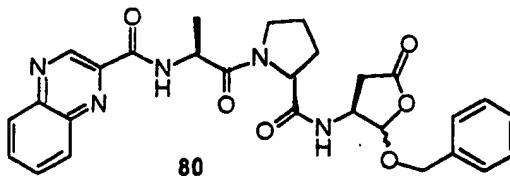


1-[2-(3-Isopropoxy-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (79).

Prepared from 75 and 3-isopropoxybenzoic acid according to the procedure used to prepare 76 to afford the title compound (120mg, 58% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.27 (d, 6H), 1.33-1.52 (m, 3H), 1.69-2.31 (m, 4H), 2.49 (dd, 0.3H), 2.63 (dd, 0.7H), 2.78 (dd, 0.7H), 3.03 (dd, 0.3H), 3.43-3.73 (m, 1H), 3.78-3.94 (m, 1H), 4.27-4.47 (m, 2H), 4.47-4.87 (m, 4H), 5.47 (s, 0.7H), 5.53 (d, 0.3H), 5.64 (d, 0.8H), 5.72 (d, 0.2H), 6.98-7.12 (m, 1H), 7.19-7.47 (m, 9H). Analytical HPLC (cyano

- 143 -

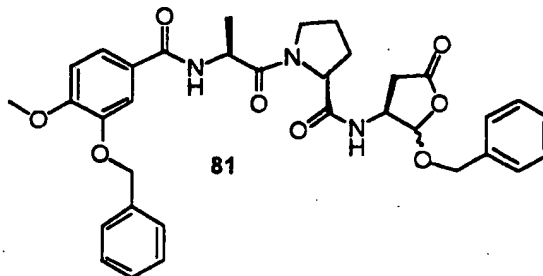
column) (mixture of 2 diastereomers) 14.54, 14.85min.  
LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=538 (M+H).



5

Quinoxaline-2-carboxylic acid {2-[2-(2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydrofuran-3-ylcarbamoyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl}-amide (80).

10 Prepared from 75 and 2-quinoxaline carboxylic acid according to the procedure used to prepare 76 to afford the title compound (122mg, 60% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.12-1.67 (m, 3H), 1.68-2.34 (m, 4H), 2.35-2.70 (m, 0.85H), 2.70-2.95 (m, 0.75H), 3.06 (dd, 0.4H),  
15 3.41-3.49 (m, 2H), 4.18-5.03 (m, 6H), 5.47 (d, 0.5H), 5.55, (d, 2H), 5.67 (dd, 1H), 5.71 (dd, 0.3H), 7.03-7.53 (m, 5H), 7.80-8.06 (m, 2H), 8.06-8.34 (m, 2H), 9.43-9.48 (m, 1H). Analytical HPLC (cyano column) (mixture of 2 diastereomers) 9.06min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>)  
20 m/e=532.3 (M+H).



- 144 -

1- [2- (3-Benzyloxy-4-methoxy-benzoylamino) -propionyl] -  
pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-  
tetrahydro-furan-3-yl) -amide (81).

Prepared from 75 and 3-benzyloxy-4-methoxy benzoic acid  
5 according to the procedure used to prepare 76 to afford  
the title compound (142mg, 58% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz,  
CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.14 (d, 0.3H), 1.27-1.52 (m, 2.7H), 1.66-2.30  
(m, 4H), 2.47 (dd, 0.4H), 2.59 (dd, 0.6H), 2.77 (dd,  
0.6H), 3.02 (dd, 0.4H), 3.41-3.72 (m, 1H), 3.72-3.99  
10 (m, 2H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 4.19-4.86 (m, 5H), 4.99-5.15 (m,  
2H), 5.45 (m, 0.8H), 5.65 (m, 1.2H), 6.98 (dd, 1H),  
7.11-7.63 (m, 12H). Analytical HPLC (cyano  
column) (mixture of 2 diastereomers) 12.28, 12.44min.  
LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=616.3 (M+H).

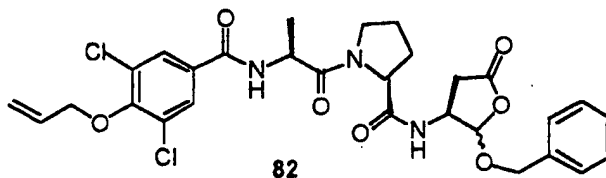
15

#### 4-Allyloxy-3,5-dimethyl-benzoic acid.

A mixture of 4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-benzoic acid (3.32  
20 g, 20 mmol), allyl bromide (7.26 g, 60 mmol),  
benzyltriethylammonium chloride (455 mg, 2 mmol) and  
K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (6.9 g, 50 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) was stirred at  
room temperature for 16 hours. The mixture was diluted  
with ethyl acetate (200 mL), washed with water, brine.  
25 The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and  
evaporated *in vacuo* to give 5.3 g of the ester as an  
oil. The ester was refluxed with NaOH (5 g, 125 mmol)  
in water/methanol (50 mL/50 mL) for 6 hours. The  
mixture was evaporated *in vacuo* to remove methanol and  
30 the resulted solution was diluted with water (200 mL),  
washed with ethyl acetate/hexane (30 mL/70 mL). The  
aqueous layer was acidified at 0°C with concentrated  
HCl solution to pH 2. The resulted precipitate was  
collected by filtration and washed with water, dried

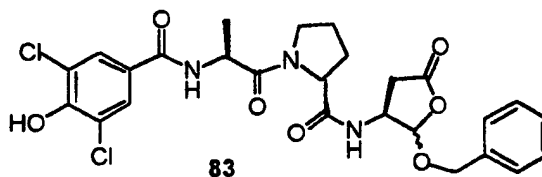
- 145 -

over high vacuum to afford 3.86 g (yield 94%) of the title compound. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 2.33 (s, 6H), 4.35-4.37 (m, 2H), 5.28-5.30 (m, H), 5.42-5.46 (m, H), 6.07-6.15 (m, H), 7.79 (s, 2H); retention time on analytical HPLC: 11.28 min; LC-MS: m/z = 205 (M-H<sup>+</sup>).



1- [2-(4-Allyloxy-3,5-dichloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (82).

Prepared from 75 and 4-allyloxy-3,5-dichloro-benzoic acid according to the procedure used to prepare 76 to afford the title compound (208mg, 47% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.05-1.58 (m, 3H), 1.68-3.21 (m, 7H), 3.39-3.90 (m, 3H), 4.05-5.01 (m, 6H), 5.22-5.62 (m, 3H), 6.04-6.25 (m, 1H), 6.94-7.63 (m, 8H). Analytical HPLC (cyano column) (mixture of 2 diastereomers) 9.69, 9.89min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=604.2 (M+H).

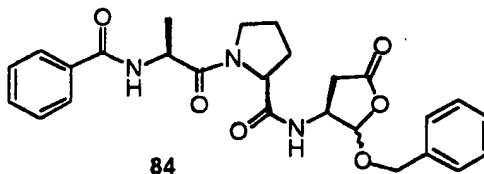


1- [2-(3,5-Dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (83).

A 140 mg sample of 82 (0.23mmol) was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (4mL) and treated with DMBA (35.4mg, 0.26mmol) and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (32mg, 0.028mmol). The solution was

- 146 -

stirred at 0°C for 15mins, warmed to room temperature for 2hours, then diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and washed with water (2x) and brine. The solvent was concentrated in vacuo and the residue purified by flash chromatography on silica gel using MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1/99 to 3/97) to give the title compound (93.2mg, 71% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.16 (d, 0.25H), 1.28-1.49 (m, 2.75H), 1.63-2.33 (m, 4H), 2.48 (dd, 0.4H), 3.39-3.59 (m, 0.2H), 3.60-3.73 (m, 0.8H), 3.73-3.96 (m, 1H), 4.24-4.48 (m, 2H), 4.57-4.92 (m, 7H), 5.44 (s, 0.4H), 5.50 (d, 0.4H), 5.64 (d, 0.8H), 5.75 (d, 0.5H), 7.16-7.43 (m, 5H), 7.78-7.89 (m, 1.6H), 8.40-8.63 (m, 0.4H). Analytical HPLC (cyano column) (mixture of 2 diastereomers) 11.57, 11.82min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=564.1 (M+H)



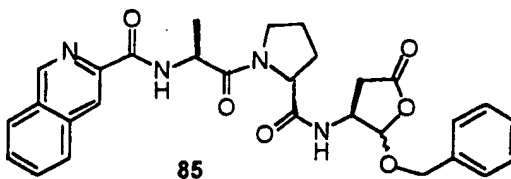
1-(2-Benzoylamino-propionyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (84).

Prepared from 75 and benzoyl chloride according to the procedure used to prepare 76 to afford the title compound as a colorless oil (8mg, 38% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.35-1.54 (m, 3H), 1.72-2.30 (m, 4H), 2.42-2.70 (m, 1.3H), 2.74-2.84 (m, 0.5H), 3.03 (dd, 0.2H), 3.41-3.75 (m, 2H), 3.81-3.96 (m, 1H), 4.22-4.86 (m, 4H), 5.46 (s, 0.3H), 5.51-5.54 (m, 0.1H), 5.66 (d, 0.5H), 5.72 (d, 0.1H), 7.20-7.57 (m, 7H), 7.77-7.89 (m, 2H), 8.42-8.67 (m, 1H). Analytical HPLC (cyano



- 147 -

column) (mixture of 2 diastereomers) 15.23, 15.67min.  
LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=481.2 (M+H)

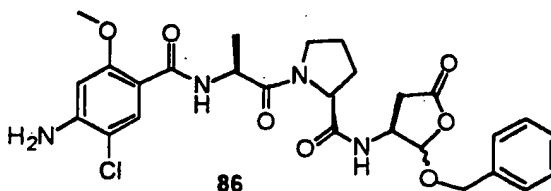


5

Isoquinoline-1-carboxylic acid {2-(2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-ylcarbamoyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl}-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl}-amide (85).

Prepared from 75 and 1-isoquinolinecarboxylic acid according to the procedure used to prepare 76 to afford the title compound (732mg, 53% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.22-1.56 (m, 3H), 1.70-2.34 (m, 4H), 2.43-2.71 (m, 0.9H), 2.73-2.89 (m, 0.5H), 3.06 (ddd, 0.6H), 3.42-3.81 (m, 2H), 3.84-4.01 (m, 1H), 4.29-5.00 (m, 5H), 5.47 (d, 0.65H), 5.55 (s, 0.3H), 5.67 (d, 0.8H), 5.72 (d, 0.25H), 7.21-7.43 (m, 5H), 7.49-7.83 (m, 2.8H), 7.88-8.04 (m, 1.8H), 8.45-8.54 (m, 0.8H), 8.97-9.06 (m, 0.6H). Analytical HPLC (mixture of 2 diastereomers) 15.71, 16.04min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=531.2 (M+H).

20

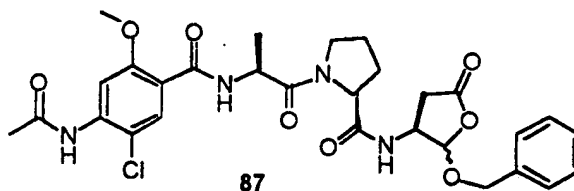


1-[2-(4-Amino-5-chloro-2-methoxy-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (86).  
Prepared from 75 and 4-amino-5-chloro-2-methoxy benzoic acid according to the procedure used for 76 to afford

25

- 148 -

the title compound (330mg, 61% yield).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.22 (d, 0.25H), 1.29-1.50 (m, 0.75H), 1.68-2.36 (m, 4H), 2.38-2.89 (m, 1.5H), 2.94-3.14 (m, 0.5H), 3.37-3.98 (m, 6H), 4.27-4.98 (m, 6H), 5.44-5.50 (m, 0.4H), 5.53-5.56 (s, 0.1H), 5.60-5.75 (m, 0.5H), 6.50 (s, 1H), 7.17-7.45 (m, 4H), 7.73-7.90 (m, 1H), 8.49-8.70 (m, 1H). Analytical HPLC (cyano column) (mixture of 2 diastereomers) 16.39, 16.82min. LC-MS ( $\text{ES}^+$ )  $m/e$  = 559.2 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ).

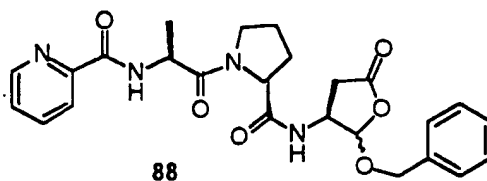


15 1-[2-(4-Acetylamino-5-chloro-2-methoxy-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (87).

Prepared from 75 and 4-acetylamino-5-chloro-2-methoxy benzoic acid according to the procedure used for 76 to afford the title compound (364mg, 64% yield).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.20-1.27 (m, 0.25), 1.35-1.49 (m, 0.75H), 1.72-2.30 (m, 4H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.42-2.58 (m, 0.6H), 2.59-2.68 (m, 0.5H), 2.73-2.86 (m, 0.7H), 2.99-3.11 (m, 0.7H), 3.41-4.07 (m, 5H), 4.29-4.97 (m, 5H), 4.79-5.56 (m, 0.5H), 5.65-5.73 (m, 0.5H), 7.18-7.44 (m, 4.3H), 7.90-8.09 (m, 2H), 8.71-8.85 (m, 0.7H).

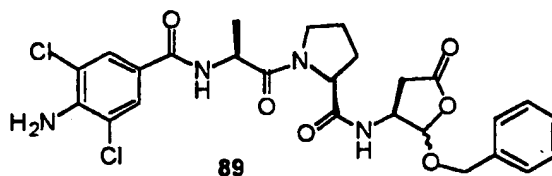
25 Analytical HPLC (cyano column) (mixture of 2 diastereomers) 15.61, 16.01min. LC-MS ( $\text{ES}^+$ )  $m/e$  = 601.1 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ).

- 149 -



Pyridine-2-carboxylic acid{2-[2-(2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-ylcarbamoyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl}-amide (88).

Prepared from 75 and pyridine-2-carboxylic acid according to the procedure used for 76 to afford the title compound (233mg, 42% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.30-1.59 (m, 3H), 1.68-2.36 (m, 4H), 2.39-2.57 (m, 0.6H), 2.57-2.69 (m, 0.35H), 2.71-2.87 (m, 0.4H), 3.05 (dd, 0.65H), 3.39-3.93 (m, 3H), 4.24-4.99 (m, 5H), 5.49-5.55 (m, 0.8H), 5.63-5.77 (m, 1.2H), 7.17-7.46 (m, 5H), 7.49-7.60 (m, 1H), 7.89-7.99 (m, 1H), 8.03-8.12 (m, 1H), 8.58-8.67 (m, 1H). Analytical HPLC (cyano column) (mixture of 2 diastereomers) 8.63min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=481.3 (M+H).



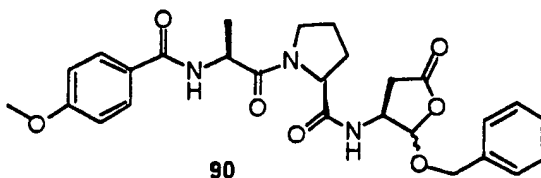
[1-[2-(4-Amino-3,5-dichloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide] (89).

Prepared from 75 and 3,5-dichloro-4-aminobenzoic acid according to the procedure used for 76 to afford the title compound (162mg, 70% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.21-1.58 (m, 3H), 1.58-2.37 (m, 4H), 2.37-3.13 (m, 2H), 3.43-3.74 (m, 1.5H), 3.77-3.94 (m, 1H), 4.28-

- 150 -

4.51 (m, 1.5H), 4.50-5.01 (m, 3H), 5.41-5.77 (m, 1H), 7.15-7.49 (m, 5H), 7.66-7.88 (m, 2H). Analytical HPLC (cyano column) (mixture of 2 diastereomers) 8.36min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=563.2 (M+H).

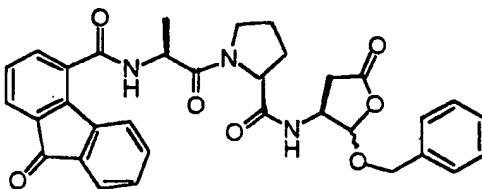
5



10 1- [2- (4-Methoxy-benzoylamino) -propionyl] -pyrrolidine-2-  
carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-  
yl)-amide (90).

Prepared from 75 and 4-methoxy-benzoylchloride according to the procedure used for 76 to afford the title compound (404mg, 50%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ

15 1.19 (d, 0.3H), 1.29-1.58 (m, 2.7H), 1.58-2.38 (m, 4H),  
2.43-2.69 (m, 1H), 2.74-2.86 (m, 0.6H), 2.99-3.11 (m,  
0.4H), 3.39-3.75 (m, 1.5H), 3.77-3.94 (m, 1H), 3.84 (s,  
3H), 4.29-4.94 (m, 4.5H), 5.45-5.55 (m, 4.5H), 5.63-  
5.71 (m, 0.5H), 5.73 (d, 0.1H), 6.85-7.09 (m, 2H),  
20 7.19-7.44 (m, 4H), 7.73-7.92 (m, 2H), 8.26-8.44 (m,  
1H). Analytical HPLC (cyano column) (mixture of 2  
diastereomers) 15.18, 15.65min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=510.2  
(M+H).



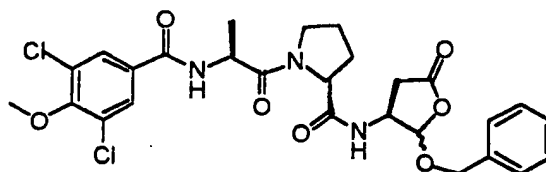
25

91

- 151 -

1-{2-[(9-Oxo-9H-fluorene-4-carbonyl)-amino]-propionyl}-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (91).

5 Prepared from 75 and 9-oxo-9H-fluorene-carboxylic acid according to the procedure used for 76 to afford the title compound (403mg, 44% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.38-1.59 (m, 3H), 1.75-2.37 (m, 4H), 2.43-2.59 (m, 0.65H), 2.59-2.72 (m, 0.35H), 2.79-2.89 (m, 0.35H), 3.01-3.11 (m, 0.65H), 3.68-3.86 (m, 1H), 3.92-4.09 (m, 1H), 4.35-5.03 (m, 7H), 5.42-5.90 (m, 1H), 7.06-8.00 (m, 12H). Analytical HPLC (cyano column) (mixture of 2 diastereomers) 12.30min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=582.1 (M+H).



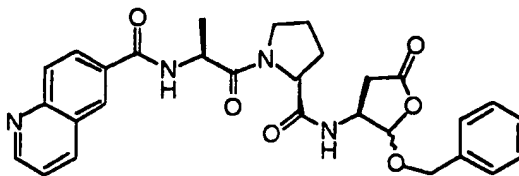
92

15

1-[2-(3,5-Dichloro-4-methoxy-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (92).

20 Prepared from 75 and 3,5-dichloro-4-methoxy-benzoic acid according to the procedure used for 76 to afford the title compound (364mg, 46% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.17 (d, 0.25H), 1.28-1.53 (m, 2.75H), 1.64-2.33 (m, 4H), 2.39-2.94 (m, 1.5H), 2.94-3.12 (m, 0.5H), 3.41-3.74 (m, 2H), 3.74-4.00 (m, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 4.26-5.02 (m, 5H), 5.42-5.81 (m, 1H), 7.08 (d, 0.4H), 7.21-7.43 (m, 4.6H), 7.53-7.69 (m, 0.8H), 7.85-7.97 (m, 1.2H). Analytical HPLC (cyano column) (mixture of 2 diastereomers) 10.79min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=578.2 (M+H).

- 152 -

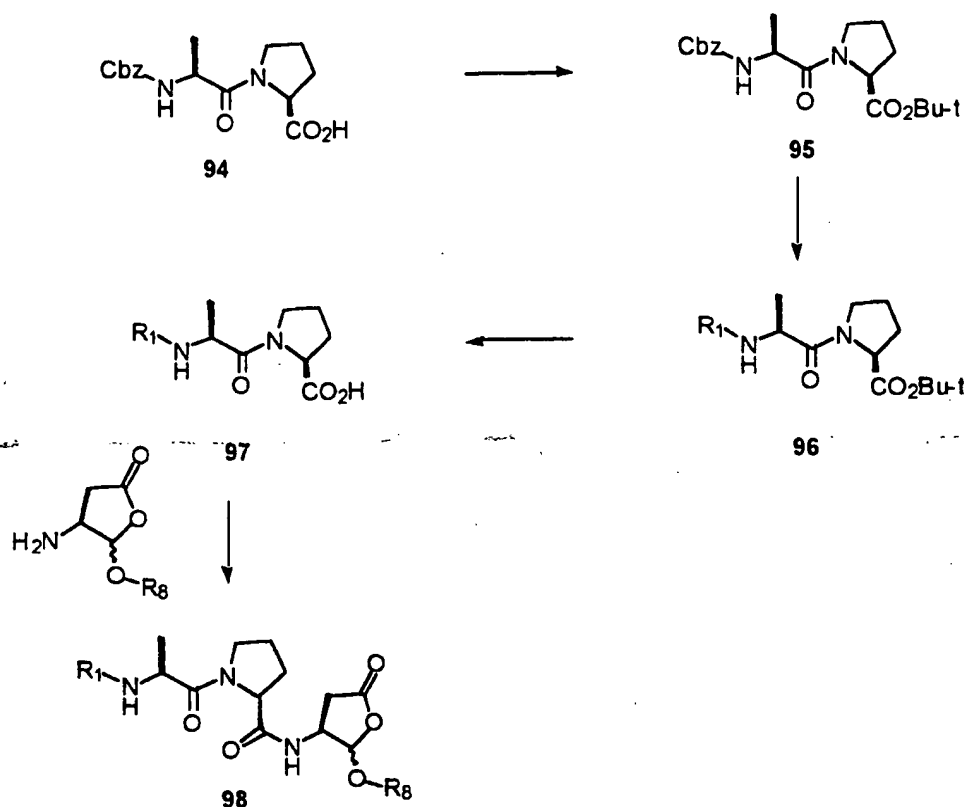


93

Quinoline-6-carboxylic acid {2-(2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-  
tetrahydro-furan-3-ylcarbamoyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl}-1-  
5 methyl-2-oxo-ethyl}-amide (93).  
Prepared from 75 and 6-quinolinecarboxylic acid  
according to the procedure used for 76 to afford the  
title compound (344mg, 71% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz,  
CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.11-1.58 (m, 3H), 1.69-2.40 (m, 4H), 2.42-3.15  
10 (m, 2H), 3.80-4.01 (m, 1H), 4.29-4.99 (m, 5H), 5.44-  
5.54 (m, 0.5H), 5.63-5.73 (d, 0.4H), 5.73-5.79 (d,  
0.1H), 7.18-7.43 (m, 5H), 7.56-7.67 (m, 1H), 8.08 (d,  
1H), 8.13-8.25 (m, 1H), 8.40-8.56 (m, 2H), 8.88-8.99  
15 (m, 1H). Analytical HPLC (cyano column) (mixture of 2  
diastereomers) 10.27, 10.50min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=531.2  
(M+H).

- 153 -

Scheme XVII



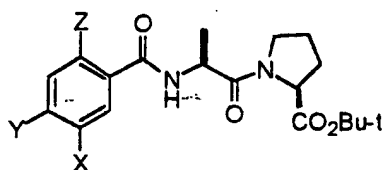
1-(2-Benzyloxycarbonylamino-propionyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (95).

- 5 Prepared according to the method described in Pierre Chevallet, Patrick Garrouste, Barbara Malawaska & Jean Martinez in Tetrahedron Letters, Vol. 34, pp. 7409-7412, (1993). A mixture of Cbz-ala-pro-OH (10.0 g, 31.2 mmol), tert-butyl bromide (180 g, 1.31 mol),
- 10 benzyltriethylammonium chloride (7.11 g, 31.2 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (180 g, 1.30 mol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (DMA) (225 mL) was stirred at 55°C for 24 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and diluted with one liter of ice-water, extracted with
- 15 ethyl acetate (200 mL x 3). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated in

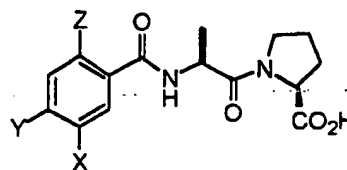
- 154 -

vacuo to give 14 g of oil, which was purified by flash chromatography using hexane/ethyl acetate (95/5 to 50/50) to afford 11.73 g (yield 99.7%) of the title compound as a clear oil.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$

5 1.25-1.50 (m, 12 H), 1.85-2.25 (m, 4H), 3.42-3.70 (m, 2H), 4.25-4.57 (m, 2H), 5.07-5.11 (m, 2H), 5.69 (d, H), 7.28-7.38 (m, 5H); retention time on analytical HPLC: 11.07 min; LC-MS:  $m/z = 377$  ( $\text{M}+\text{H}^+$ ).

96a, X=Cl, Y= $\text{NH}_2$ , Z=H

96b, X=Cl, Y=AcNH, Z=H

96c, X=Cl, Y=AcNH, Z= $\text{CH}_3$ O97a, X=Cl, Y= $\text{NH}_2$ , Z=H

97b, X=Cl, Y=AcNH, Z=H

97c, X=Cl, Y=AcNH, Z= $\text{CH}_3$ O

**1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (96a).**

To a solution of 95 (10.50g, 27.9mmol) in MeOH (100ml) was added a suspension of 10% Pd/C (5.00g) in EtOAc (50ml). The mixture was stirred under  $\text{H}_2$  for 48hours, filtered through celite and the solvent evaporated to yield a waxy solid. This was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (100ml) and DMF (50ml) and the solution cooled to  $0^\circ\text{C}$ .

20 4-Amino-3-chlorobenzoic acid (5.82g, 27.2mmol), DIEA (14.58ml, 83.7mmol), HOBT (3.77g, 27.9mmol) and EDC (6.68g, 34.8mmol) were added and the solution stirred at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  for 15mins then at room temperature for 24hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed

25 with  $\text{NaHSO}_4$  (2x), 10%  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (2x) and brine then dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and evaporated. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography, using  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$  (99/1 to 97/3%) to yield the title compound



- 155 -

as a white solid (7.75g, 70% yield).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.27-1.67 (m, 12H), 1.82-2.14 (m, 4H), 3.48-3.85 (m, 2H), 4.26-4.53 (m, 3H), 4.81-4.98 (m, 1H), 6.71 (d, 1H), 7.15 (m, 1H), 7.50 (dd, 1H), 7.75 (d, 1H). Analytical HPLC 10.83min. LC-MS ( $\text{ES}^+$ )  $m/e=396.3$  ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

**1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (97a).**

Prepared from 96a by treatment with TFA/  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . After complete reaction, the solvent is removed in vacuo and the residue repeatedly concentrated from toluene. The resulting residue was dried under vacuum to a constant weight.

**1-[2-(4-Acetylamino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (96b).**

Prepared from 95 and 4-acetylamino-3-chlorobenzoic acid according to the method used for 96a to afford the title compound as a white solid (9.18g, 77% yield).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.30-1.62 (m, 12H), 1.85-2.16 (m, 3H), 2.16-2.44 (m, 1H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 3.47-3.83 (m, 2H), 4.34-4.54 (m, 1H), 4.89 (m, 1H), 7.27-7.39 (m, 1H), 7.59-7.71 (m, 2H), 7.83-7.97 (m, 1H), 8.47 (d, 1H). Analytical HPLC 9.43min.

**1-[2-(4-Acetylmino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (97b).**

Prepared from 96b by treatment with TFA/  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . After complete reaction, the solvent is removed in vacuo and the residue repeatedly concentrated from toluene. The resulting residue was dried under vacuum to a constant weight.

- 156 -

**4-Acetylamino-5-chloro-2-methoxy-benzoic acid.**

4-Acetylamino-5-chloro-2-methoxy-benzoic acid methyl ester (2.09g, 8.11mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (110ml) and LiOH solution (25.48mmol in 30ml, 1:1 MeOH:H<sub>2</sub>O) added and the solution stirred at room temperature for 6hours. The solvent was concentrated in vacuo, EtOAc added and the organic phase was washed with 0.5N HCl then extracted with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2x). The aqueous phase was acidified with 12N HCl to pH 1 and the resulting precipitate extracted into CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined extracts were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated to give the title compound as a white solid (0.933g, 50% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 2.31 (s, 3H), 4.10 (s, 3H), 7.78-7.92 (br s, 1H), 8.17 (s, 1H), 8.45 (s, 1H). Analytical HPLC 5.62min.

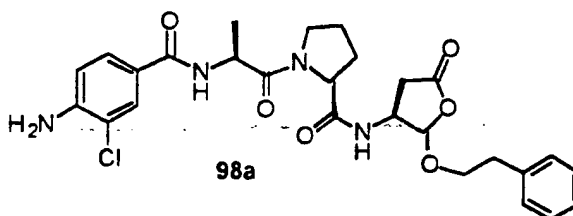
**1-[2-(4-Acetylamino-5-chloro-2-methoxy-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (96c).**

To a solution of 95 (1.534g, 4.07mmol) in MeOH (40ml) was added 10%Pd/C (650mg) and the mixture stirred under H<sub>2</sub> for 2hours. The suspension was filtered through celite and evaporated to give a yellow oil. This was allowed to react with 4-acetyl-5-chloro-2-methoxy benzoic acid following the procedure used for the preparation of 96a to give the title compound (497mg, 52% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.46 (d, 3H), 1.49 (s, 9H), 1.80-2.01 (m, 3H), 2.19-2.40 (m, 1H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 3.58-3.72 (m, 1H), 3.78-3.89 (m, 1H), 3.98-4.09 (s, 3H), 4.31-4.45 (s, 1H), 4.78-4.95 (m, 1H), 7.89-8.10 (m, 2H). Analytical HPLC 11.31min.

- 157 -

1- [2- (4-Acetylamino-5-chloro-2-methoxy-benzoylamino) -  
propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (97c).

Prepared from 96c by treatment with TFA/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. After  
complete reaction, the solvent is removed in vacuo and  
the residue repeatedly concentrated from toluene. The  
5 resulting residue was dried under vacuum to a constant  
weight



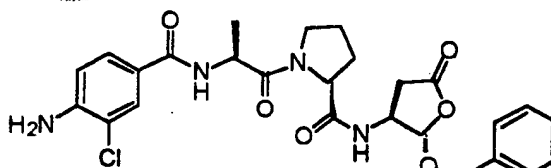
10

1- [2- (4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-  
pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (5-oxo-2-phenethyloxy-  
tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98a).

To a solution of (5-oxo-2-phenethyloxy-tetrahydro-  
furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester (194mg, 0.54mmol)  
15 (prepared as described for (40) using phenethyl  
alcohol) in anhydrous CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5mL) at 0°C was added DMBA  
(196mg, 1.26mmol) and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (32mg, 0.03mmol). The  
solution was stirred for 15min and a solution of 97a  
20 (prepared from 96a by treatment with TFA in  
CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) (166mg, 0.49mmol) and DIEA (680μl, 3.90mmol) in  
CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2mL) was added followed by HOBT (98mg,  
0.73mmol) and EDC (122mg, 0.63mmol). The solution was  
stirred at 0°C for 15min then at room temperature for  
25 18hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the  
residue dissolved in EtOAc then washed with 0.5N NaHSO<sub>4</sub>  
(2x), saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2x) and brine. Dried over  
anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated to give an orange solid  
which was purified by flash column chromatography,

- 158 -

using CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (99/1 to 97/3%) to yield the title compound as a white solid (190mg, 73% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.29 (d, 0.6H), 1.41 (d, 2.4H), 1.78 (m, 1H), 2.08 (m, 3H), 2.56 (m, 1H), 2.77 (dd, 1H), 2.94 (t, 2H), 3.53 (m, 0.3H), 3.67 (m, 0.8H), 3.85 (m, 2H), 3.96-4.08 (m, 1H), 4.40 (m, 2H), 4.62 (m, 1H), 4.67-4.79 (m, 1H), 5.57 (d, 0.7H), 5.60 (d, 0.3H), 6.78 (dd, 1H), 7.21 (m, 5H), 7.58 (m, 1H), 7.79 (m, 1H), 8.26 (d, 1H). Analytical HPLC 14.52min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=543.2 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

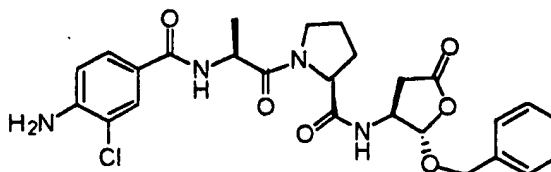


98b

15 1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98b).

Was prepared from the syn diastereomer of (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester (40) and 97a following the method used for 98a. The title compound was isolated as a pale yellow solid (720mg, 51% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.16 (d, 0.5H), 1.40 (d, 2.5H), 1.64-2.25 (m, 4H), 2.61 (dd, 1H), 2.79 (dd, 1H), 3.37-3.59 (m, 1H), 3.59-3.74 (m, 1H), 3.77-3.92 (m, 1H), 4.29-4.47 (m, 1H), 4.47-5.02 (m, 4H), 5.48 (s, 0.5H), 5.66 (d, 1H), 5.68 (d, 0.5H), 6.79 (d, 1H), 7.17-7.52 (m, 5H), 7.48-7.62 (m, 1H), 7.68-7.83 (m, 1H). Analytical HPLC 15.98min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=529.2 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

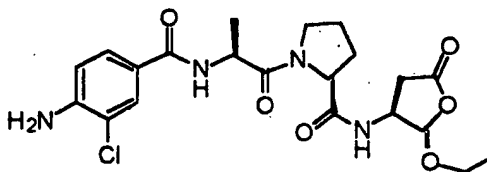
- 159 -



98c

1- [2- (4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-  
 5 pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-  
 tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98c).

Prepared from the anti-(2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-  
 furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester (40) and 97a  
 following the method used for 98a. The title compound  
 10 was isolated as a white solid (186.6mg, 46% yield).  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.30-1.52 (m, 3H), 1.76-2.33  
 (m, 4H), 2.41-2.59 (m, 1H), 2.90 (dd, 0.15H), 3.04 (dd,  
 0.85H), 3.44-3.75 (m, 1.5H), 3.82-3.95 (m, 1H), 4.27-  
 4.42 (m, 2H), 4.42-4.56 (m, 0.5H), 4.56-4.86 (m, 4H),  
 15 5.42-5.55 (m, 1H), 6.79 (d, 1H), 7.21-7.42 (m, 4.6H),  
 7.54-7.63 (m, 1.4H), 7.76-7.83 (m, 0.65H), 8.60-8.68  
 (m, 0.35H). Analytical HPLC 15.19min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>)  
 m/e=529.3 (MH<sup>+</sup>).



98d

20

2- (Ethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid  
 allyl ester.

Prepared from 3-allyloxycarbonylamino-4-hydroxy-butyric  
 25 acid tert-butyl ester as described for (40) using

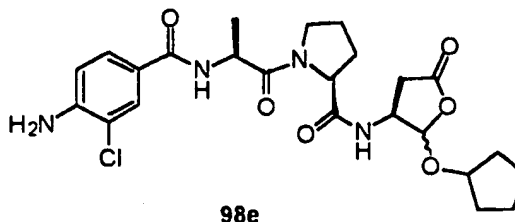
- 160 -

ethanol. Chromatography using hexane/ethyl acetate (95/5 to 80/20) gave 0.94 g of anti-2-(ethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester (higher Rf), 1.96 g of syn diastereomer (lower Rf) and 5 8.08 g of the mixture of the diastereomers (total overall yield 60%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) for the anti diastereomer: δ 1.13-1.31 (m, 3H), 2.31-2.45 (m, 1H), 2.92-3.08 (m, 1H), 3.52-3.72 (m, 1H), 3.78-3.92 (m, 1H), 4.10-4.25 (m, 1H), 4.45-4.70 (m, 2H), 5.00 10 (bs, 1H), 5.12-5.45 (m, 3H), 5.80-5.95 (m, 1H); for syn diastereomer 1.13-1.35 (m, 3H), 2.38-2.50 (m, 1H), 2.75-2.92 (m, 1H), 3.60-3.73 (m, 1H), 3.82-3.95 (m, 1H), 4.40-4.70 (m, 3H), 5.10-5.52 (m, 4H), 5.80-5.94 (m, 1H); LC-MS: m/z = 230 (M+H<sup>+</sup>) for both 15 diastereomers.

**1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-ethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98d).**

20 Prepared from (2-ethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester and 97a following the method used for 98a. The title compound was isolated as a white solid (175mg, 77% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.13 (t, 0.5H), 1.23 (t, 2.5H), 1.36 (d, 0.5H), 1.44 25 (d, 2.5H), 1.75-2.38 (m, 4H), 2.56 (dd, 1H), 2.76 (dd, 1H), 3.45-3.97 (m, 5H), 4.47 (dd, 1H), 4.59-4.67 (m, 1H), 4.74 (q, 1H), 5.55 (d, 0.2H), 5.56 (d, 0.8H), 6.75-6.82 (m, 1H), 7.56 (dd, 1H), 7.77 (d, 1H), 8.39 (d, 1H). Analytical HPLC 8.17min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) 30 m/e=467.4 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

- 161 -



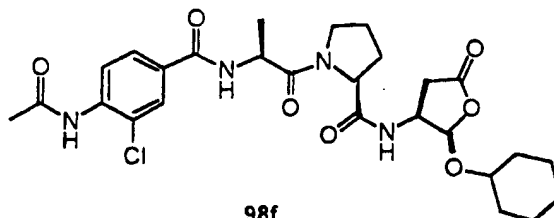
(2-Cyclopentyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester.

- 5 Prepared from 3-allyloxycarbonylamino-4-hydroxy-butyric acid tert-butyl ester as described for 40 using cyclopentanol to afford the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers. Flash column chromatography using hexanes/EtOAc (90/10 to 80/20) afforded the syn
- 10 diastereomer of the title compound: syn diastereomer <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.5-2.0 (m, 8H), 2.45 (dd, 1H), 2.81 (dd, 0.9H), 3.0 (dd, 0.1H), 4.31 (m, 1H), 4.59 (m, 4H), 5.23 (m, 1H), 5.32 (m, 1H); 5.45 (s, 0.1H), 5.51 (s, 0.9H), 5.92, (m, 1H) ppm; anti diastereomer <sup>1</sup>H-NMR
- 15 (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.50 (m, 2H), 1.67 (m, 6H), 2.36 (d, 1H), 2.8 (dd, 0.08H), 2.96 (dd, 0.92H), 4.13 (m, 1H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 4.55 (br, 2H), 5.20 (d, 1H), 5.30 (m, 2H), 5.43 (s, 0.92H), 5.5 (d, 0.08H), 5.89 (s, 1H) ppm.
- 20 1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-cyclopentyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98e).

- Prepared from (2-cyclopentyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester and 97a following the
- 25 method used for 98a to give the title compound (280mg, 51% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.38 (d, 0.5H), 1.44 (d, 2.5H), 1.49-2.35 (m, 12H), 2.47 (dd, 0.7H), 2.56 (dd, 0.3H), 2.75 (dd, 0.3H), 2.81-2.88 (m, 0.1H), 2.97 (dd, 0.6H), 3.47-3.76 (m, 0.2H), 3.82-3.96 (m,

- 162 -

1H), 4.10-4.40 (m, 2H), 4.40-4.46 (m, 1H), 5.44 (d, 0.5H), 5.50 (d, 0.2H), 5.65 (d, 0.3H), 6.79 (d, 1H), 7.54-7.64 (m, 1H), 7.78 (d, 1H), 8.21-8.31 (m, 1H).  
 Analytical HPLC 15.02, 15.34min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=507.3  
 5 (MH<sup>+</sup>)



(2-Cyclohexyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester.

10 Prepared from 3-allyloxycarbonylamino-4-hydroxy-butyric acid tert-butyl ester as described for 40 using cyclohexanol to afford the title compound as a mixture of diastereomers (pale yellow oil) (4.62g, 85% yield).  
 15 Flash column chromatography using hexanes/EtOAc (90/10 to 80/20) gave 394 mg (7% yield) of the syn diastereomer of the title compound. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.11-2.09 (m, 10H), 2.35-2.61 (dd, 1H), 2.72-2.98 (dd, 1H), 3.60-3.83 (m, 1H), 4.32-4.72 (m, 3H),  
 20 5.06-5.43 (m, 2H), 5.60 (d, 1H), 5.82-6.03 (m, 1H).

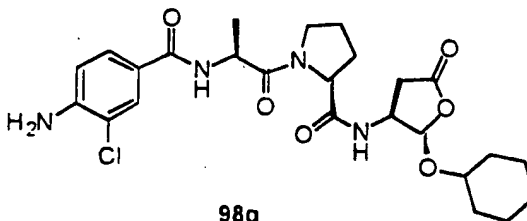
1-[2-(4-Acetylamino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-cyclohexyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98f).

25 Prepared from syn-(2-cyclohexyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester and 97b following the method used for 98a to give the title compound (121mg, 33% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.06-1.61 (m, 9H), 1.61-2.37 (m, 7H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 2.52-2.81 (m, 2H), 3.49-3.78 (m, 2H), 3.84-3.97 (m, 1H), 4.42-4.57



- 163 -

(m, 1H), 4.57-4.69 (m, 1H), 5.67-5.81 (m, 1H), 7.72-7.89 (m, 1H), 7.89-8.12 (m, 2H). Analytical HPLC 9.84min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=563.3 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

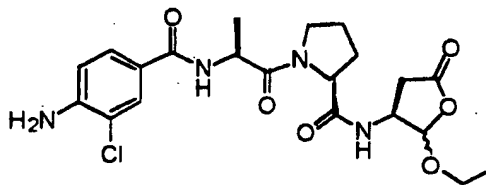


5

1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-cyclohexyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98g).

10 Prepared from syn-(2-cyclohexyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester and 97a following the method used for 98a to give the title compound (153mg, 47% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.06-2.38 (m, 14H), 1.42 (d, 3H), 2.50-2.66 (m, 1H), 2.69-2.82 (dd, 1H), 3.06-3.75 (m, 2H), 3.80-3.94 (m, 1H), 4.40-4.52 (m, 1H), 4.57-4.65 (m, 1H), 4.70-4.80 (m, 1H), 5.72 (d, 1H), 6.71 (m, 1H), 7.50-7.63 (m, 1H), 7.78 (d, 0.6H), 8.42 (d, 0.4H). Analytical HPLC 10.30min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=521.2 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

20

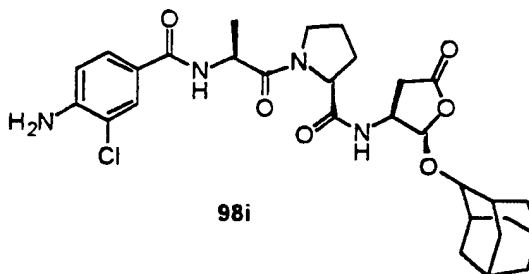


1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-ethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98h).

25

- 164 -

Prepared from (2-ethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-  
 carbamic acid allyl ester and 97a following the method  
 used for 98a. The title compound was isolated as a  
 white solid (195mg, 82% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  
 5 δ 1.32-1.55 (m, 3H), 1.58-1.77 (m, 3H), 1.98-2.54 (m,  
 4H), 2.68-2.76 (d, 0.3H), 2.79-2.89 (m, 0.7H), 2.96-  
 3.10 (m, 0.7H), 3.18-3.27 (dd, 0.3H), 3.72-4.18 (m,  
 4H), 4.46-5.12 (m, 3H), 5.60 (s, 0.4H), 5.74-5.84 (m,  
 0.6H), 7.03 (d, 0.8H), 7.75-7.86 (m, 1H), 8.01 (d,  
 10 0.7H), 8.35 (d, 0.3H), 8.74 (d, 0.2H). Analytical HPLC  
 8.31min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=467.3 (MH<sup>+</sup>).



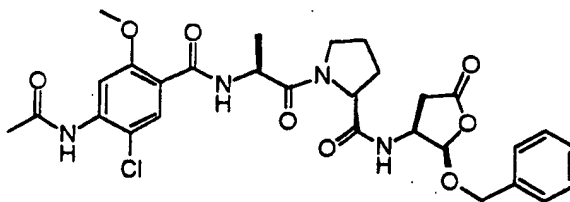
15 [5-Oxo-2-(tricyclo[3.3.1.1<sup>0,0</sup>]dec-2-yloxy)-tetrahydro-  
 furan-3-yl]-carbamic acid allyl ester.  
 Prepared from 3-allyloxycarbonylamino-4-hydroxy-butyric  
 acid tert-butyl ester as described for 40 using 2-  
 adamantanol (6.21g, 5 equivalents) to afford the title  
 20 compound as a pale yellow oil (1.52g, 61% yield). <sup>1</sup>H  
 NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>). δ 1.38-2.22 (m, 14H), 2.40 (d,  
 0.2H), 2.53 (dd, 0.7H), 2.87 (dd, 0.7H), 2.87 (dd,  
 0.8H), 3.00-3.12 (m, 0.3H), 3.84-3.97 (m, 1H), 4.40-  
 4.71 (m, 3H), 5.18-5.44 (m, 2H), 5.53-5.69 (m, 1H),  
 25 5.82-6.02 (m, 1H).

1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-  
 pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [5-oxo-2-

- 165 -

(tricyclo[3.3.1.1<sup>0,0</sup>]dec-2-yloxy)-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl] amide (98i).

Prepared from [5-oxo-2-(tricyclo[3.3.1.1<sup>0,0</sup>]dec-2-yloxy)-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl]-carbamic acid allyl ester and 97a following the method used for 98a. The title compound was isolated as a white solid (76mg, 13% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.38-2.22 (m, 14H), 2.40 (d, 0.2H), 2.53 (dd, 0.7H), 2.87 (dd, 0.8H), 3.00-3.12 (m, 0.3H), 3.84-3.97 (m, 1H), 4.40-4.71 (m, 3H), 5.18-5.44 (m, 2H), 5.53-5.69 (m, 1H), 5.82-6.02 (m, 1H). Analytical HPLC. 11.89min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e= 573.2 (MH<sup>+</sup>).



98j

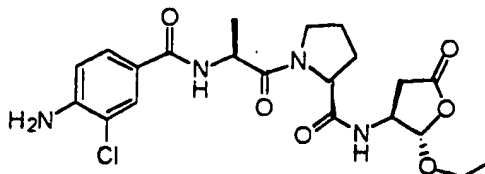
15

1-[2-(4-Acetylamino-5-chloro-2-methoxy-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98j).

Prepared from syn-{2-[2-(2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-ylcarbonyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester and 97c following the procedure used for 98a to afford the title compound (222mg, 82% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.23 (d, 0.6H), 1.42 (d, 2.4H), 1.72-2.27 (m, 4H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.63 (dd, 1H), 2.77-2.88 (m, 1H), 3.43-3.52 (m, 0.5H), 3.56-3.71 (m, 1.5H), 3.74-3.85 (m, 1H), 3.98 (s, 3H), 4.38-4.50 (m, 1.5H), 4.51-4.92 (m, 4.5H), 5.63-5.76 (m, 1H), 7.23-7.40 (m, 5H), 7.97 (s, 1H), 8.45 (d, 1H),

- 166 -

8.69-8.80 (m, 1H) Analytical HPLC 11.63min LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>)  
m/e= 601.2 (MH<sup>+</sup>).



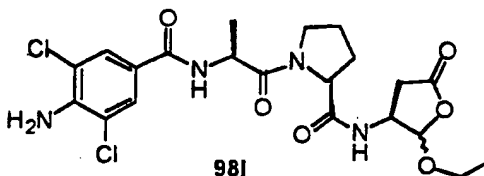
98k

5

Synthesis of 1-[2-(4-amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-ethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98k).

Prepared from anti-(2-ethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester and 97a following the method used for 98a to afford 175 mg of title compound (59%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, 1:1 CDCl<sub>3</sub>:CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.10-1.28 (m, 3H), 1.42 (d, 0.6H), 1.46 (d, 2.4H), 1.75-2.45 (m, 4H), 2.45-2.70 (m, 1H), 2.80-3.05 (m, 1H), 3.50-3.95 (m, 4H), 4.20-4.75 (m, 3H), 4.75-4.90 (m, 1H), 5.32 (s, 0.8H), 5.38 (s, 0.2H), 6.80 (d, 1H), 7.55-7.84 (m, 2H). Analytical HPLC: 10.47 min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): m/e = 467.3 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

15



98l

20

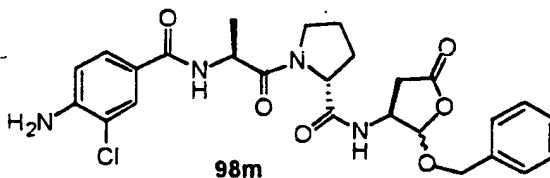
Synthesis of 1-[2-(4-amino-3,5-dichloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-ethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98l).

Prepared from (2-ethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester and 1-[2-(4-amino-3,5-dichloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-

25

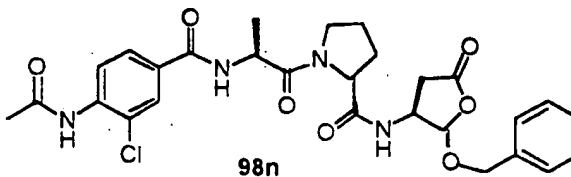
- 167 -

carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester according to the method used for 98a to afford 158 mg of title compound (54% yield).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz, 1:1  $\text{CDCl}_3:\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.08-1.30 (m, 3H), 1.32-1.52 (m, 3H), 1.72-2.44 (m, 4H), 2.40-3.05 (m, 2H), 3.50-3.97 (m, 4H), 4.25-4.70 (m, 3H), 4.70-4.86 (m, 1H), 5.33 (s, 0.4H), 5.47 (s, 0.1H), 5.56 (d, 0.4H), 5.62 (d, 0.1H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H). Analytical HPLC: 10.84 min. LC-MS ( $\text{ES}^+$ ):  $m/e = 501.2$  ( $\text{M}+\text{H}^+$ ).



1-[2-(4-amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98m).

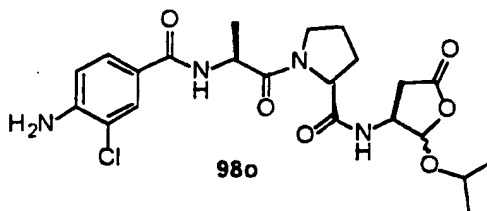
Prepared according to the procedure used to prepare 98a using Cbz-Ala-D-pro-OH to afford 230 mg of title compound (69% yield).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz, 1:1  $\text{CDCl}_3:\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.30 (d, 1.2H), 1.45 (d, 1.8H), 1.62-2.40 (m, 4H), 2.40-3.10 (m, 2H), 3.30-3.97 (m, 2H), 4.33-4.95 (m, 5H), 5.30 (s, 0.5H), 5.68 (d, 0.5H), 6.80 (d, 1H), 7.25-7.95 (m, 7H). Analytical HPLC: 11.56, 11.91 min. LC-MS ( $\text{ES}^+$ ):  $m/e = 529.2$  ( $\text{M}+\text{H}^+$ ).



- 168 -

1-[2-(4-acetylamino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98n).

Prepared from 97b and syn-(2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl according to the procedure used to prepare 98a to afford 210 mg of title compound (64% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, 1:1 CDCl<sub>3</sub>:CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.33 (d, 0.6H), 1.44 (d, 2.4H), 1.68-2.40 (m, 4H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.55-3.05 (m, 2H), 3.40-3.90 (m, 2H), 4.20-4.95 (m, 5H), 5.68 (d, 0.8H), 5.84 (d, 0.2H), 7.15-8.30 (m, 8H). Analytical HPLC: 15.67 min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): m/e = 571.1 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).



15

(2-Isopropoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester

Prepared as described for compound 40 using isopropanol to afford 3.80 grams (81% yield) of the title compound as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.10-1.35 (m, 6H), 2.32-2.60 (m, 1H), 2.82 (dd, 0.5H), 3.02 (dd, 0.5H), 3.82-4.11 (m, 1H), 4.48-4.66 (m, 3H), 5.20-5.36 (m, 2H), 5.54 (dd, 1H), 5.82-6.05 (m, 1H). LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): m/e = 244.2 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

25

1-[2-(4-amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-isopropoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98o).

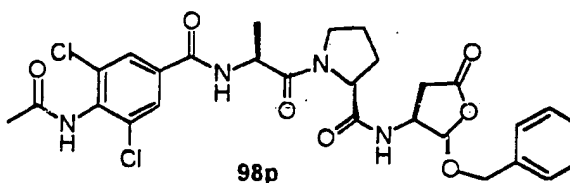
Prepared from 97a and (2-isopropoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester according to the

30

- 169 -

procedure used to prepare 98a to afford 200 mg of title compound (66% yield).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz, 1:1  $\text{CDCl}_3:\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.05-1.35 (m, 6H), 1.35-1.50 (m, 3H), 1.70-2.45 (m, 4H), 2.45-3.05 (m, 2H), 3.55-4.10 (m, 3H), 4.15-4.88 (m, 4H), 5.48 (s, 0.4H), 5.58 (s, 0.1H), 5.64 (d, 0.4H), 5.70 (d, 0.1H), 6.78 (d, 1H), 7.58 (d, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H). Analytical HPLC: 12.19, 12.40 min. LC-MS ( $\text{ES}^+$ ):  $m/e = 581.2$  ( $\text{M}+\text{H}^+$ ).

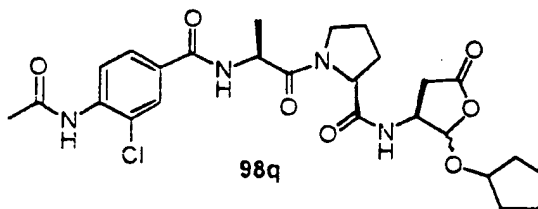
10



1- [2- (4-acetylamino-3,5-dichloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98p).

15 Prepared from 1- [2- (4-acetylamino-3,5-dichloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and syn-(2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester according to the procedure used to prepare 98a to afford 230 mg of title compound (72% yield).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz, 1:1  $\text{CDCl}_3:\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.36 (d, 0.6H), 1.47 (d, 2.4H), 1.68-2.47 (m, 4H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.60-3.15 (m, 2H), 3.40-3.90 (m, 2H), 4.15-4.95 (m, 5H), 5.68 (d, 0.8H), 5.84 (d, 0.2H), 7.20-7.98 (m, 7H). Analytical HPLC: 13.07 min. LC-MS ( $\text{ES}^+$ ):  $m/e = 605.1$  ( $\text{M}+\text{H}^+$ ).

25

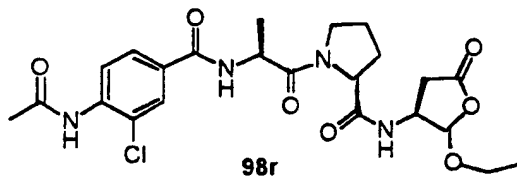


- 170 -

1-[2-(4-acetylamino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-cyclopentyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98q).

5 Prepared from 97b and (2-cyclopentyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester according to the procedure used to prepare 98a to afford 215 mg of title compound (69% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, 1:1 CDCl<sub>3</sub>:CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.35-1.90 (m, 11H), 1.90-2.35 (m, 4H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.40-3.10 (m, 2H), 3.50-3.95 (m, 3H), 4.15-4.90 (m, 3H), 5.44 (s, 0.55H), 5.56 (s, 0.15H), 5.64 (d, 0.22H), 5.71 (d, 0.08H), 7.70-8.25 (m, 3H). Analytical HPLC: 12.13 min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): m/e = 549.2 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

15



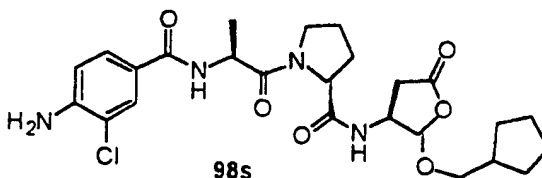
Synthesis of 1-[2-(4-acetylamino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-ethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98r).

20 Prepared from 97b and syn-(2-ethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester according to the procedure used to prepare 98a to afford 68 mg of title compound (24%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, 1:1 CDCl<sub>3</sub>:CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.13 (t, 0.6H), 1.28 (t, 2.4H), 1.38 (d, 0.6H), 1.48 (d, 2.4H), 1.75-2.40 (m, 4H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 2.55-2.88 (m, 2H), 3.50-3.92 (m, 4H), 4.40-4.90 (m, 3H), 5.57 (d, 0.8H), 5.61 (d, 0.2H), 7.60-8.20 (m, 3H). Analytical HPLC: 8.64 min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): m/e = 509.2 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

30



- 171 -



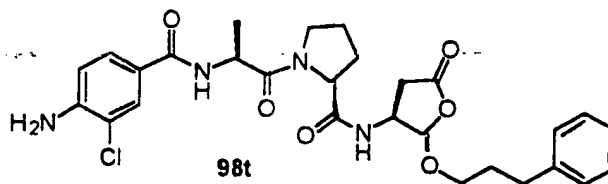
Preparation of of (2-cyclopentylmethoxy-5-oxo-  
 5 tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester.  
 Prepared from 3-allyloxycarbonylamino-4-hydroxy-butyric  
 acid tert-butyl ester as described for compound 40  
 using cyclopentylmethanol (6.5 mL, 60 mmol) to afford  
 2.98 grams (52% total yield) of the title compound as a  
 10 mixture of epimers. Purification provided 0.97 grams  
 (17% yield) of the 4(S), 5(R) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H  
 NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.19 (m, 2H), 1.54 (m, 4H), 1.71  
 (m, 2H), 2.16 (m, 1H), 2.44 (dd, J=17.2, 10.4Hz, 1H),  
 2.82 (dd, J=17.2, 8.4Hz, 1H), 3.44 (dd, J=9.3, 7.2Hz,  
 15 1H), 3.71 (dd, J=9.3, 7.2Hz, 1H), 4.57 (m, 3H), 5.32  
 (m, 3H), 5.41 (d, J=5.2Hz, 1H), 5.91 (ddt, J=17.1,  
 10.4, 5Hz, 1H) ppm. LC-MS. (ES+): m/e=284.

Also isolated was epimer mixture (0.66 gram, 11% yield)  
 20 and the 4(S), 5(S) epimer (1.35 gram, 24% yield) as a  
 waxy solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.20 (m, 2H), 1.54  
 (m, 4H), 1.69 (m, 2H), 2.10 (m, 1H), 2.37 (d, J=8.1Hz,  
 1H), 2.97 (dd, J=18.0, 7.6Hz, 1H), 3.42 (dd, J=7.3,  
 1.7Hz, 1H), 3.49 (m, 2H), 3.64 (dd, J=9.0, 7.3Hz, 1H),  
 25 4.19 (br, 1H), 4.55 (m, 2H), 5.25 (m, 2H), 5.36 (s,  
 1H), 5.87 (m, 1H) ppm. LC-MS (ES+): m/e=284 (M+H).

1-[2-(4-amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-  
 pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-cyclopentylmethoxy-5-  
 30 oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98s).

- 172 -

Prepared from 97a and *syn*-(2-cyclopentylmethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester according to the procedure used to prepare 98a to afford 195 mg of title compound (51% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, 1:1 CDCl<sub>3</sub>:CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.15-1.90 (m, 11H), 1.90-2.40 (m, 5H), 2.55-2.78 (m, 2H), 3.50-3.90 (m, 4H), 4.38-4.92 (m, 3H), 5.53 (d, 0.8H), 5.57 (d, 0.2H), 6.78 (d, 1H), 7.50-8.15 (m, 2H). Analytical HPLC: 10.48 min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): m/e = 521.2 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).



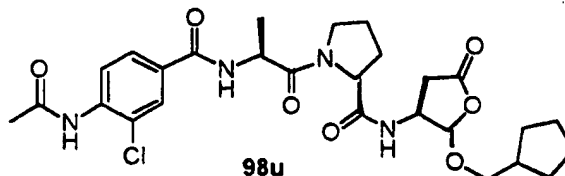
(5-oxo-2-(3-phenyl-propoxy)-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester.

Prepared from 3-allyloxycarbonylamino-4-hydroxy-butyric acid *tert*-butyl ester as described for compound 40 using 3-phenylpropanol to afford 1.15 grams (32% yield) of the title compound as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.82-2.05 (m, 2H), 2.38 (dd, 1H), 2.68 (m, 2H), 2.82 (dd, 1H), 3.55-3.65 (m, 1H), 3.82-3.92 (m, 1H), 4.48-4.72 (m, 3H), 5.12-5.59 (m, 3H), 5.82-6.03 (m, 1H), 7.11-7.45 (m, 5H). Analytical HPLC: 9.08 min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): m/e = 320.2 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

1-[2-(4-amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (5-oxo-2-(3-phenyl-propoxyl)-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98t). Prepared from 97b and *syn*-(5-oxo-2-(3-phenyl-propoxyl)-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester according to the procedure used to prepare 98a to afford 200 mg of title compound (57% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR

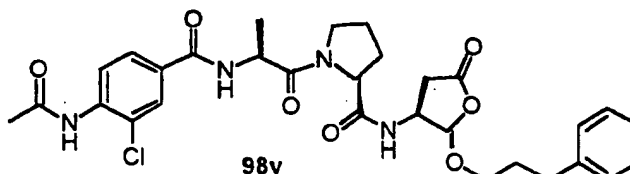
- 173 -

(500 MHz, 1:1 CDCl<sub>3</sub>:CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  1.34 (d, 0.6H), 1.44 (d, 2.4H), 1.75-2.40 (m, 6H), 2.50-2.95 (m, 4H), 3.47-3.95 (m, 4H), 4.38-4.82 (m, 3H), 5.52 (d, 0.8H), 5.56 (d, 0.2H), 6.75-8.25 (m, 8H). Analytical HPLC: 10.79 min.  
5 LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): m/e = 557.2 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).



Synthesis of 1-[2-(4-acetylamino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid  
10 (2-cyclopentylmethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98u).

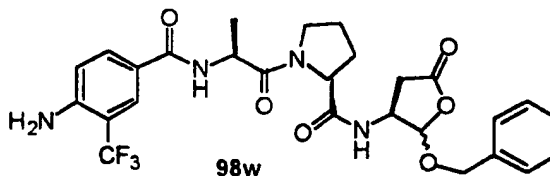
Prepared from 97b and syn-(2-cyclopentylmethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester according to the procedure used to prepare 98a to  
15 afford 215 mg of title compound (67% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, 1:1 CDCl<sub>3</sub>:CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  1.38 (d, 0.6H), 1.47 (d, 2.4H), 1.11-1.88 (m, 8H), 1.92-2.40 (m, 5H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.53-2.86 (m, 2H), 3.30-3.90 (m, 4H), 4.38-4.89 (m, 3H), 5.53 (d, 0.8H), 5.60 (d, 0.2H), 7.68-8.22 (m,  
20 3H). Analytical HPLC: 9.90 min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): m/e = 563.3 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).



25 1-[2-(4-acetylamino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (5-oxo-2-(3-phenyl-propoxyl)-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98v).

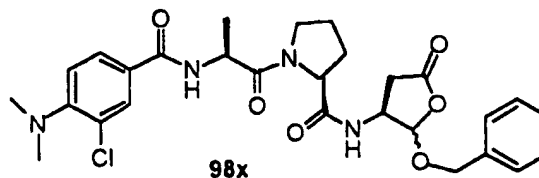
- 174 -

Prepared from 1-[2-(4-acetylamino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and syn-(5-oxo-2-(3-phenyl-propoxyl)-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester according to the procedure used to prepare 98a to afford 238 mg of title compound (75% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, 1:1 CDCl<sub>3</sub>:CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.33 (d, 0.6H), 1.56 (d, 2.4H), 1.78-2.45 (m, 6H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.53-2.97 (m, 4H), 3.53-3.94 (m, 4H), 4.47-4.86 (m, 3H), 5.53 (d, 0.8H), 5.62 (d, 0.2H), 7.11-8.26 (m, 8H). Analytical HPLC: 10.27 min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): m/e = 599.2 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).



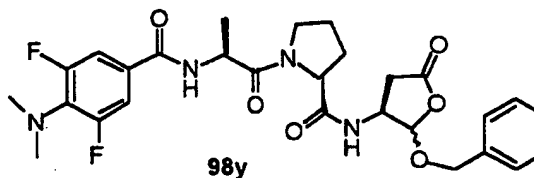
1- [2- (4-amino-3-trifluoromethyl-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98w). Prepared from {2-[2-(2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-ylcarbonyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester and 4-amino-3-trifluoromethyl-benzoic acid according to the procedure used to prepare 98a to afford 56 mg of title compound (48% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, 1:1 CDCl<sub>3</sub>:CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.20-1.55 (m, 3H), 1.75-2.50 (m, 4H), 2.50-3.10 (m, 2H), 3.50-4.00 (m, 2H), 4.30-5.00 (m, 5H), 5.42 (s, 0.4H), 5.51 (s, 0.2H), 5.62 (d, 0.3H), 5.78 (d, 0.1H), 6.84 (d, 1H), 7.20-8.15 (m, 7H). Analytical HPLC: 14.90, 15.20 min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): m/e = 563.2 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

- 175 -



1-[2-(3-chloro-4-dimethylamino-benzoylamino)-  
propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-  
5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98x).

Prepared from {2-[2-(2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-  
furan-3-ylcarbmoyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-1-methyl-2-oxo-  
ethyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester and 3-chloro-4-  
dimethylamino-benzoic acid according to the procedure  
used to prepare 98a to afford 82 mg of title compound  
(44% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, 1:1 CDCl<sub>3</sub>:CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.18-  
1.53 (m, 3H), 1.70-2.40 (m, 4H), 2.55-3.10 (m, 2H),  
2.84 (s, 6H), 3.45-3.94 (m, 2H), 4.25-4.95 (m, 5H),  
5.46 (s, 0.3H), 5.51 (s, 0.2H), 5.63 (d, 0.4H), 5.73  
(d, 0.1H), 7.05 (d, 1H), 7.15-7.95 (m, 7H). Analytical  
HPLC: 11.85, 12.19 min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): m/e = 557.3  
(M+H<sup>+</sup>).

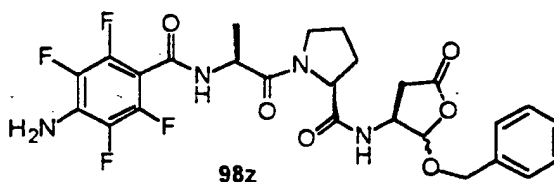


1-[2-(4-dimethylamino-3,5-difluoro-benzoylamino)-  
propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-  
5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98y).

Prepared from {2-[2-(2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-  
furan-3-ylcarbmoyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-1-methyl-2-oxo-  
ethyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester and 4-  
dimethylamino-3,5-dichloro-benzoic acid according to

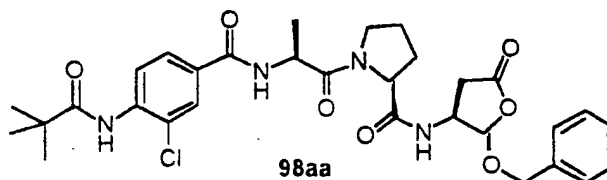
- 176 -

the procedure used to prepare 98a to afford 106 mg of title compound (65% yield).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz, 1:1  $\text{CDCl}_3:\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.10-1.55 (m, 3H), 1.75-2.30 (m, 4H), 2.45-3.15 (m, 2H), 2.84 (s, 6H), 3.40-3.95 (m, 2H), 4.15-4.95 (m, 5H), 5.47 (s, 0.35H), 5.54 (s, 0.15H), 5.67 (d, 0.4H), 5.77 (d, 0.1H), 7.20-7.70 (m, 7H). Analytical HPLC: 12.21, 12.51 min. LC-MS ( $\text{ES}^+$ ):  $m/e$  = 559.2 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}^+$ ).



1-[2-(4-amino-2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98z).

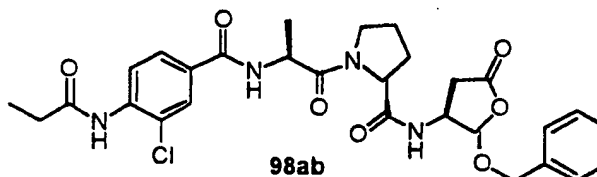
Prepared from {2-[2-(2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-ylcarbmoyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester and 4-amino-2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-benzoic acid according to the procedure used to prepare 98a to afford 58 mg of title compound (73% yield).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz, 1:1  $\text{CDCl}_3:\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.30-1.50 (m, 3H), 1.62-2.35 (m, 4H), 2.45-3.12 (m, 2H), 3.50-3.90 (m, 2H), 4.20-4.95 (m, 5H), 5.42 (s, 0.4H), 5.52 (s, 0.1H), 5.64 (d, 0.4H), 5.82 (d, 0.1H), 7.25-7.65 (m, 5H). Analytical HPLC: 16.56, 16.90 min. LC-MS ( $\text{ES}^+$ ):  $m/e$  = 567.2 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}^+$ ).



- 177 -

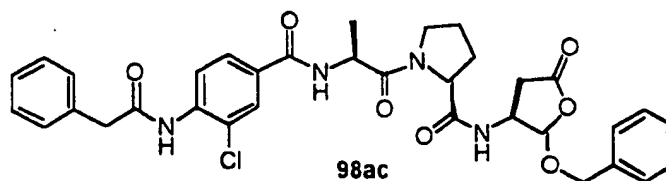
1-{2-[3-chloro-4-(2,2-dimethylpropionylamino)-benzoylamino]-propionyl}-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98aa).

To a suspension of 98b (100 mg, 0.19 mmol) and poly(4-vinylpyridine) (200 mg) was added pivaloyl chloride (70  $\mu$ L, 0.57 mmol). The resulting suspension was stirred overnight at room temperature the filtered and diluted with EtOAc (25 mL). The organic layer was washed with 10% NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2 x 25 mL), saturated NaCl (1 x 25 mL), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), and evaporated to dryness to afford 98 mg of title compound (85% yield) after chromatography. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, 1:1 CDCl<sub>3</sub>:CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  1.10-1.55 (m, 3H), 1.38 (s, 9H), 1.65-2.40 (m, 4H), 2.60-3.10 (m, 2H), 3.46-3.88 (m, 2H), 4.20-4.95 (m, 5H), 5.62 (d, 0.8H), 5.78 (d, 0.2H), 7.15-8.30 (m, 8H). Analytical HPLC: 11.82 min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): m/e = 613.2 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).



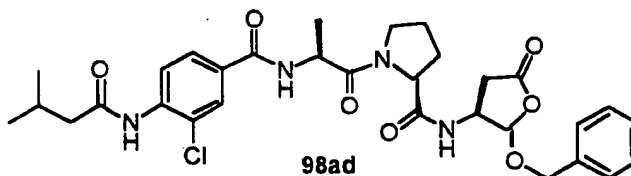
1-[2-(3-chloro-4-propionylamino)-benzoylamino]-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98ab). Prepared from 98b and propionyl chloride according to the procedure used to prepare 98aa to afford 104 mg of title compound (95% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, 1:1 CDCl<sub>3</sub>: CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  1.16 (t, 0.6H), 1.18 (d, 0.6H), 1.27 (t, 2.4H), 1.38 (d, 2.4H), 1.72-2.35 (m, 4H), 2.45-2.58 (m, 2H), 2.58-3.05 (m, 2H), 3.45-3.85 (m, 2H), 4.20-4.88 (m, 5H), 5.64 (d, 0.8H), 5.76 (d, 0.2H), 7.20-8.35 (m, 8H). Analytical HPLC: 9.89 min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): m/e = 585.2 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

- 178 -



1- [2- (3-chloro-4-phenylacetyl-amino) -benzoylamino) -  
 5 propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-  
 5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98ac).

Prepared from 98b and phenylacetyl chloride according  
 to the procedure used to prepare 98aa to afford 85 mg  
 of title compound (77% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, 1:1  
 10 CDCl<sub>3</sub>: CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.18 (d, 0.6H), 1.40 (d, 2.4H), 1.72-  
 2.38 (m, 4H), 2.58-3.05 (m, 2H), 3.46-3.78 (m, 2H),  
 3.85 (s, 2H), 4.18-4.92 (m, 5H), 5.63 (d, 0.8H), 5.75  
 (d, 0.2H), 7.15-8.34 (m, 13H). Analytical HPLC: 11.63  
 min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): m/e = 647.2 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).



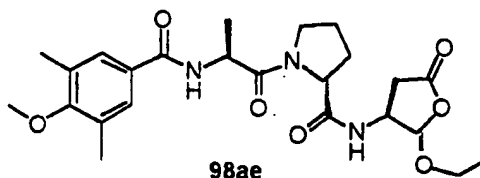
1- [2- (3-chloro-4-methyl-butyl-amino) -benzoylamino) -  
 20 propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-  
 5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98ad).

Prepared from 98b and isovaleryl chloride according to  
 the procedure used to prepare 98aa to afford 60 mg of  
 title compound (58% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, 1:1  
 25 CDCl<sub>3</sub>:CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.07 (d, 5H), 1.15 (d, 0.8H), 1.27 (d,  
 1H), 1.45 (d, 2.2H), 1.67-2.30 (m, 5H), 2.34 (d, 2H),  
 2.58-3.05 (m, 2H), 3.48-3.88 (m, 2H), 4.10-4.98 (m,  
 5H), 5.68 (d, 0.7H), 5.78 (m, 0.3H), 7.18-8.33 (m, 8H).



- 179 -

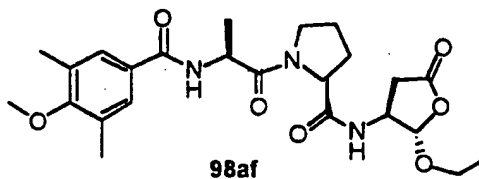
Analytical HPLC: 10.74 min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): m/e = 613.2 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).



5

1-[2-(4-Methoxy-3,5-dimethyl-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-ethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98ae).

Prepared from 1-[2-(4-methoxy-3,5-dimethyl-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid  
 10 tert-butyl ester and syn-(2-ethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester according to the  
 procedure used to prepare 98a to afford 174 mg (81%  
 yield) of the title compound. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  
 15 δ 1.04 (t, 0.45H), 1.27 (t, 2.55H), 1.34-1.45 (m, 3H),  
 1.95-2.45 (m, 10H), 2.78-2.84 (m, H), 3.60-3.90 (m,  
 8H), 4.50-4.70 (m, 2H), 4.90-4.94 (m, H), 5.45 (d,  
 0.85H), 5.61 (d, 0.15H), 6.99 (d, H), 7.15 (d, H), 7.45  
 (s, 2H); retention time on analytical HPLC: 10.09 min;  
 20 LC-MS: m/z = 476 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).



1-[2-(4-Methoxy-3,5-dimethyl-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-ethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98af).

25

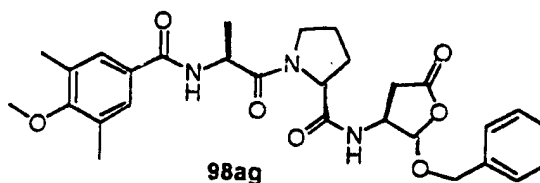
Prepared from 1-[2-(4-methoxy-3,5-dimethyl-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid

- 180 -

tert-butyl ester and anti-(2-ethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester according to the procedure used to prepare 98a to afford 168 mg (77% yield) of the title compound.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):

5  $\delta$  1.10-1.35 (m, 3H), 1.35-1.60 (m, 3H), 1.90-2.45 (m, 10H), 2.60-3.00 (m, H), 3.55-3.95 (m, 8H), 4.15-4.60 (m, 2H), 4.83-5.00 (m, H), 5.29 (s, H), 6.95-7.06 (m, H), 7.50 (s, 2H), 7.92 (d, H); retention time on analytical HPLC: 10.14 min; LC-MS:  $m/z = 476$  ( $\text{M}+\text{H}^+$ ).

10



1- [2- (4-Methoxy-3,5-dimethyl-benzoylamino)-propionyl] -pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98ag).

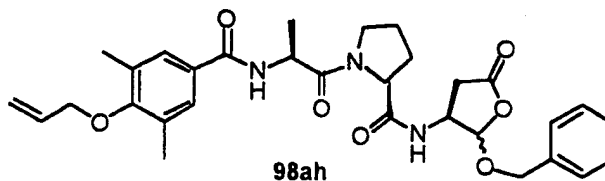
15

Prepared from 1- [2- (4-methoxy-3,5-dimethyl-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and syn-(2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester (40) according to the procedure used to prepare 98a to afford 406 mg (yield 71%) of the title compound.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  1.09 (d, 0.6H), 1.35 (m, 2.4H), 1.90-2.20 (m, 3H), 2.22-2.50 (m, 10H), 2.84-2.90 (m, H), 3.52-3.62 (m, 1.6H), 3.65-3.80 (m, 3.4H), 4.10-4.40 (m, H), 4.50-4.75 (m, 3H), 4.82-4.95 (m, 2H), 5.54 (d, 0.8H), 5.80 (d, 0.2H), 6.87 (d, H), 7.10-7.40 (m, 6H), 7.45 (s, 2H); retention time on analytical HPLC: 16.71 min<sup>1</sup>; LC-MS:  $m/z = 538$  ( $\text{M}+\text{H}^+$ ).

20

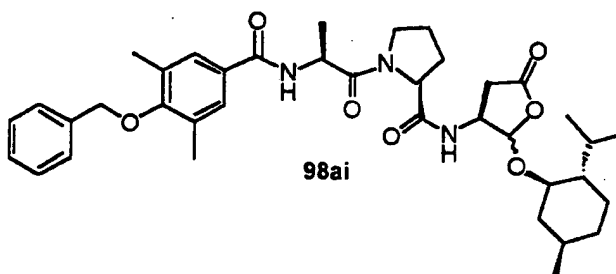
25

- 181 -



1- [2- (4-Allyloxy-3,5-dimethyl-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-  
pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-  
tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98ah).

Prepared from 1- [2- (4-allyloxy-3,5-dimethyl-  
benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid  
tert-butyl ester and 40 according to the procedure used  
to prepare 98a to afford 264 mg (yield 46%) of the  
title compound.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  1.09-1.43  
(m, 3H), 1.90-2.20 (m, 3H), 2.20-2.38 (m, 7H), 2.38-  
2.52 (m, H), 2.80-2.95 (m, H), 3.52-3.67 (m, H), 3.70-  
3.80 (m, H), 4.10-4.40 (m, 2H), 4.40-4.95 (m, 5H),  
5.26-5.55 (m, 3H), 6.00-6.14 (m, H), 6.87 (d, H), 7.10-  
7.70 (m, 8H); retention time on analytical HPLC: 18.56  
and 18.92 min<sup>-1</sup>; LC-MS: m/z = 564 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}^+$ )



{2- [1R- (2S-Isopropyl-5R-methyl-cyclohexyloxy)]-5-oxo-  
tetrahydro-furan-3-yl}-carbamic acid allyl ester.

Prepared from 3-allyloxycarbonylamino-4-hydroxy-butyric  
acid tert-butyl ester as described for 40 using (1R,  
2S, 5R)-(-)-menthol to afford 0.32 g of syn  
diastereomer (lower R<sub>f</sub>) of the title compound and 4.25

- 182 -

g of the mixture of anti/syn diastereomers (overall yield 67%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) mixture: δ 0.70-1.05 (m, 13H), 1.20-1.47 (m, 2H), 1.60-1.80 (m, 2H), 1.94-2.20 (m, 2H), 2.35-2.50 (m, H), 2.82-3.04 (m, H), 3.40-3.61 (m, H), 4.43-4.70 (m, 3H), 5.15-5.35 (m, 2H), 5.48-5.61 (m, H), 5.90-5.94 (m, H); for syn diastereomer 0.70-1.05 (m, 13H), 1.20-1.47 (m, 2H), 1.60-1.80 (m, 2H), 1.94-2.18 (m, 2H), 2.40-2.50 (m, H), 2.82-2.92 (m, H), 3.54-3.61 (m, H), 4.45-4.70 (m, 3H), 5.18-5.35 (m, 2H), 5.58-5.61 (m, H), 5.90-5.93 (m, H); LC-MS: m/z = 340 (M+H<sup>+</sup>) for the mixture of anti/syn diastereomers.

#### 4-Benzyloxy-3,5-dimethyl-benzoic acid.

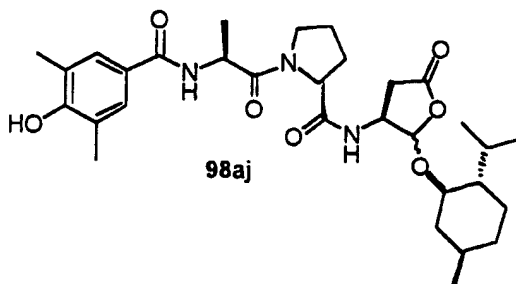
Prepared by the method used to synthesize 4-allyloxy-3,5-dimethyl-benzoic acid to afford 2.43 g (yield 56%) of the title compound. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 4.87 (s, 2H), 7.36-7.48 (m, 5H), 7.92 (s, 2H); LC-MS: m/z = 255 (M-H<sup>+</sup>).

1-[2-(4-Benzyloxy-3,5-dimethyl-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid {2-[1R-(2S-isopropyl-5R-methyl-cyclohexyloxy)]-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl}-amide (98ai).

Prepared from 1-[2-(4-benzyloxy-3,5-dimethyl-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester {2-[1R-(2S-Isopropyl-5R-methyl-cyclohexyloxy)]-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl}-carbamic acid allyl ester according to the procedure used to prepare 98a to afford 130 mg (yield 39%) of the title compound. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.45-1.10 (m, 12H), 1.15-1.90 (m, 8H), 1.90-2.45 (m, 12H), 2.80-2.84 (m, H), 3.50-3.85 (m, 3H), 4.45-4.70 (m, 2H), 4.80-4.95 (m, 3H), 5.62 (d, H), 7.05 (d, H), 7.17 (d, H), 7.30-

- 183 -

7.60 (m, 7H), 7.62-7.75 (m, H); retention time on analytical HPLC: 15.90 and 16.08 min; LC-MS:  $m/z$  = 662 ( $M+H^+$ ).



5

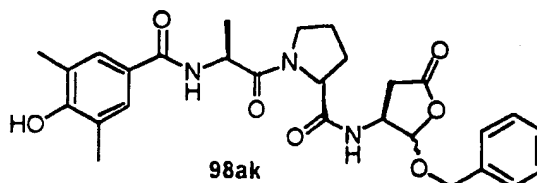
1- [2- (4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid {2- [1R- (2S-isopropyl-5R-methyl-cyclohexyloxy)]-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl}-amide (98aj).

10

A solution of 1- [2- (4-benzyloxy-3,5-dimethyl-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid {2- [1R- (2S-isopropyl-5R-methyl-cyclohexyloxy)]-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl}-amide (110 mg, 0.17 mmol) in ethyl acetate (2 mL) was stirred with 10% palladium on carbon (20 mg) under hydrogen atmosphere for 24 hours then filtered through Celite and evaporated in vacuo. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography using  $CH_2Cl_2$ /methanol (99/1 to 96/4) to afford 58 mg of the title compound.  $^1H$ -NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.70-1.00 (m, 10H), 1.20-1.80 (m, 10H), 1.90-2.40 (m, 11H), 2.82-2.86 (m, H), 3.57-3.78 (m, 3H), 4.55-4.67 (m, 2H), 4.90-4.94 (m, H), 5.29 (s, H), 5.62 (d, H), 6.90 (d, H), 7.14 (d, H), 7.42 (s, 2H); retention time on analytical HPLC: 12.84 and 13.05 min; LC-MS:  $m/z$  = 572 ( $M+H^+$ ).

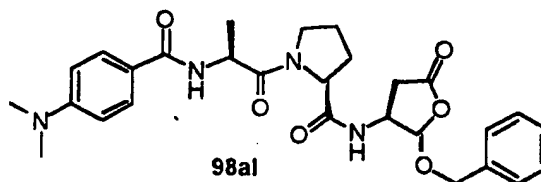
25

- 184 -



1- [2- (4-Hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-  
pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-  
tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98ak).

A solution of 98ah (230 mg, 0.41 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (10 mL) was treated with DMBA (65 mg, 0.42 mmol) and  $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$  (50 mg) at room temperature for 20 hours. The mixture was concentrated to dryness in vacuo and purified by flash chromatography using  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  /methanol (99.5/0.5 to 97/3) to afford 181 mg of the title compound.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  1.08 (d, 0.75H), 1.20-1.35 (m, 2.25H), 1.70-2.50 (m, 12H), 2.80-2.90 (m, H), 3.50-3.65 (m, H), 3.70-3.80 (m, H), 4.10-4.25 (m, H), 4.35-4.98 (m, 3H), 5.53 (d, 0.75H), 5.85 (d, 0.25H), 6.81 (d, H), 7.13-7.60 (m, 8H); retention time on analytical HPLC: 10.38 and 10.56 min; LC-MS:  $m/z$  = 524 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}^+$ ).

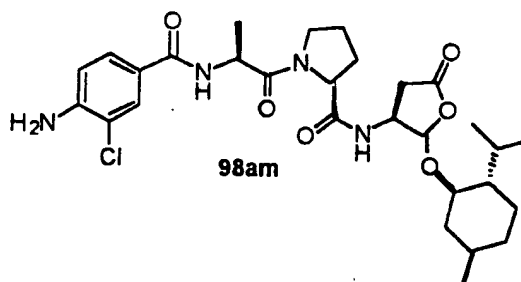


1- [2- (4-Dimethylamino-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-  
pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-  
tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98al).

Prepared from 1- [2- (4-dimethylamino-benzoylamino)-  
propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl

- 185 -

ester and syn-(2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester according to the procedure used to prepare 98a to afford 60 mg (45% yield).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  1.04 (d, 0.75H), 1.35 (d, 2.25H), 1.80-2.50 (m, 5H), 2.75-3.20 (m, 8H), 3.45-3.75 (m, 2H), 4.05-4.20 (m, 0.5H), 4.30-4.80 (m, 3.5H), 4.80-4.95 (m, 1.5H), 5.52 (d, H), 5.75-6.00 (m, 0.5H), 6.60-6.90 (m, 3H), 7.10-7.50 (m, 4H), 7.50-7.80 (m, 2H); retention time on analytical HPLC: 10.46 min; LC-MS:  $m/z = 523$  ( $\text{M}+\text{H}^+$ ).

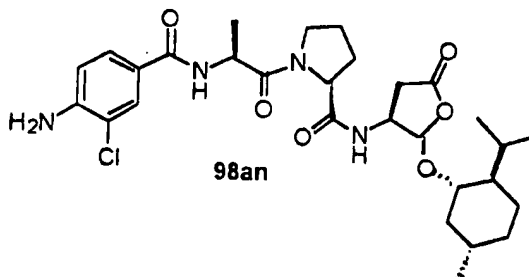


1- [2- (4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino) -propionyl] -pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid {2R-[1R-(2S-isopropyl-5R-methyl-cyclohexyloxy)]-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl}-amide (98am).

Prepared from 1-[2-(4-amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (97a) and syn-{2-[1R-(2S-isopropyl-5R-methyl-cyclohexyloxy)]-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl}-carbamic acid allyl ester according to the procedure used to prepare 98a to afford 103 mg (yield 67%) of the title compound.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.70-1.10 (m, 12H), 1.20-1.50 (m, 5H), 1.50-1.85 (m, 2H), 1.90-2.30 (m, 5H), 2.75-2.85 (m, H), 3.50-3.70 (m, 2H), 3.70-3.82 (m, H), 4.20-4.65 (m, 4H), 4.80-4.95 (m, H), 5.61 (d, H), 6.70-6.73 (m, H), 6.95 (d, H), 7.15 (d, H), 7.49-

- 186 -

7.51 (m, H), 7.73 (s, H); retention time on analytical HPLC: 12.88 min; LC-MS: m/z = 577 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).



5

{2-[1S-(2R-Isopropyl-5S-methyl-cyclohexyloxy)]-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl}-carbamic acid allyl ester.

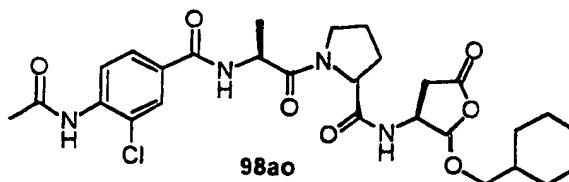
Prepared from 3-allyloxycarbonylamino-4-hydroxy-butyric acid tert-butyl ester as described for 40 using (1S, 2R, 5S)-(+)-menthol to afford 855 mg of anti diastereomer (higher R<sub>f</sub>) of the title compound, 503 mg of syn diastereomer (lower R<sub>f</sub>) and 459 mg of the mixture of anti/syn diastereomers (overall yield 66%).  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) anti diastereomer: δ 0.74-1.00 (m, 12H), 1.20-1.45 (m, 2H), 1.58-1.72 (m, 2H), 1.98-2.12 (m, 2H), 2.18-2.40 (m, H), 2.98-3.03 (m, H), 3.49-3.54 (m, H), 4.17 (br, H), 4.59 (br, 2H), 4.97 (br, H), 5.22-5.33 (m, 2H), 5.58 (s, H), 5.87-5.93 (m, H); for syn diastereomer 0.75-1.02 (m, 12H), 1.25-1.45 (m, 2H), 1.57-1.70 (m, 2H), 2.00-2.16 (m, 2H), 2.40-2.52 (m, H), 2.78-2.90 (m, H), 3.40-3.50 (m, H), 4.58 (br, 2H), 5.24-5.35 (m, 2H), 5.51-5.52 (d, H), 5.85-5.98 (m, H); LC-MS: m/z = 340 (M+H<sup>+</sup>) for both of diastereomers.

1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid {2R-[1S-(2R-isopropyl-5S-methyl-cyclohexyloxy)]-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl}-amide (98an).



- 187 -

Prepared from 97a and syn-{2-[1S-(2R-isopropyl-5S-methyl-cyclohexyloxy)]-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl}-carbamic acid allyl ester according to the procedure used to prepare 98a to afford 88 mg (50% yield) of the title compound. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.70-1.10 (m, 12H), 1.20-1.50 (m, 14H), 1.50-1.70 (br, 2H), 1.90-2.25 (m, 4H), 2.27-2.37 (m, H), 2.40-2.50 (m, H), 2.75-2.79 (m, H), 3.35-3.80 (m, 3H), 4.20-4.57 (m, 3H), 4.60-4.70 (m, H), 4.88-4.92 (m, H), 5.53 (d, H), 6.71-6.75 (m, H), 6.90 (d, H), 7.20 (d, H), 7.50-7.53 (m, H), 7.75 (d, H); retention time on analytical HPLC: 13.20 min; LC-MS: m/z = 577 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).



15

(2-Cyclohexylmethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester.

Prepared from 3-allyloxycarbonylamino-4-hydroxy-butyric acid tert-butyl ester as described for 40 using cyclohexylmethanol to afford 1.04 g (higher Rf) (35% yield) of anti diastereomer of the title compound and 1.295 g (lower Rf) (44% yield) of syn diastereomer. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) for anti diastereomer: δ 0.90-0.96 (m, 2H), 1.10-1.30 (m, 3H), 1.55-1.85 (m, 6H), 2.37-2.41 (d, H), 2.97-3.03 (m, H), 3.34-3.38 (m, H), 3.58-3.62 (m, H), 4.55-4.70 (m, 2H), 4.70-4.73 (m, H), 5.03 (bs, H), 5.22-5.37 (m, 3H), 5.87-5.93 (m, H); for syn diastereomer 0.91-0.97 (m, 2H), 1.10-1.31 (m, 3H), 1.56-1.90 (m, 7H), 2.44-2.48 (m, H), 2.81-2.87 (m, H), 3.35-3.39 (m, H), 3.63-3.67 (m, H), 4.53-4.70 (m, 3H),

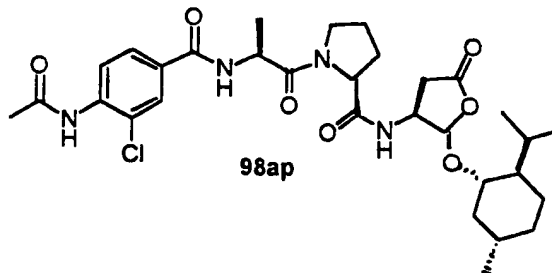
- 188 -

5.20-5.50 (m, 3H), 5.89-5.95 (m, H); LC-MS:  $m/z$  = 298 ( $M+H^+$ ) for both of diastereomers.

1- [2- (4-Acetylamino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-  
5 pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-cyclohexylmethoxy-5-  
oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98ao).

Prepared from 97b and syn-(2-cyclohexylmethoxy-5-oxo-  
tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester  
according to the procedure used to prepare 98a to

10 afford 212 mg (64% yield) of the title compound.  $^1H$ -  
NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.70-1.30 (m, 5H), 1.30-1.85 (m,  
9H), 1.85-2.60 (m, 8H), 2.75-3.00 (m, H), 3.10-3.80 (m,  
4H), 4.30-4.95 (m, 3H), 5.42 (d, 0.85H), 5.62 (d,  
0.15H), 6.87 (d, 0.15H), 7.08 (d, 0.85H), 7.25 (d, H),  
15 7.60-7.90 (m, 3H), 8.08 (d, 0.15H), 8.50 (d, 0.85H);  
retention time on analytical HPLC: 11.81 min; LC-MS:  
 $m/z$  = 577 ( $M+H^+$ ).



20

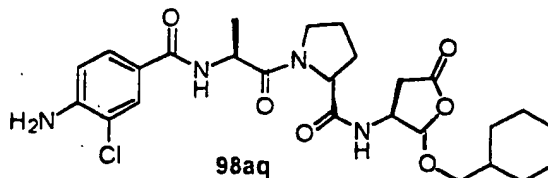
1- [2- (4-Acetylamino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-  
pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid {2R-[1S-(2R-isopropyl-5S-  
methyl-cyclohexyloxy)]-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl}-  
amide (98ap).

25

Prepared from 97b and syn-{2-[1S-(2R-isopropyl-5S-  
methyl-cyclohexyloxy)]-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl}-  
carbamic acid allyl ester according to the procedure  
used to prepare 98a to afford 223 mg (63% yield) of the  
title compound.  $^1H$ -NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.70-1.15

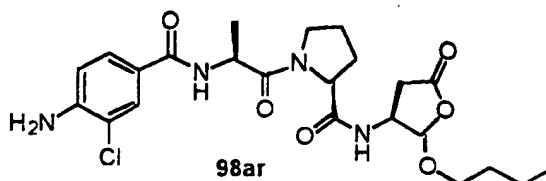
- 189 -

(m, 12H), 1.20-1.85 (m, 8H), 1.85-2.60 (m, 9H), 2.74-2.88 (m, H), 3.35-3.85 (m, 3H), 4.40-4.55 (m, H), 4.65-4.78 (m, H), 4.88-4.91 (m, H), 5.53 (d, H), 7.00-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.60-7.90 (m, 3H), 8.50 (d, H); retention time  
 5 on analytical HPLC: 13.31 min; LC-MS: m/z = 619 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).



1- [2- (4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-  
 10 pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-cyclohexylmethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98aq).

Prepared from 97a and syn-(2-cyclohexylmethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester according to the procedure used to prepare 98a to  
 15 afford 113 mg (56% yield) of the title compound. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.70-1.35 (m, 5H), 1.35-1.90 (m, 8H), 1.90-2.20 (m, 3H), 2.30-2.60 (m, H), 2.80-3.00 (m, H), 3.15-3.80 (m, 4H), 4.28-4.75 (m, 4H), 4.89-4.93 (m, H), 5.42 (d, H), 6.74 (d, H), 6.87 (d, H), 7.30 (d, H),  
 20 7.51-7.53 (m, H), 7.74 (d, H); retention time on analytical HPLC: 12.02 min; LC-MS: m/z = 535 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).



25 (2-Butoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester.

- 190 -

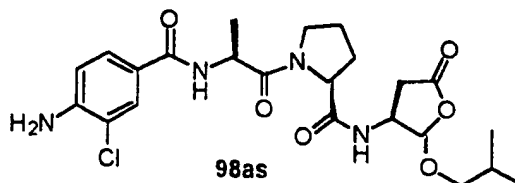
Prepared from 3-allyloxycarbonylamino-4-hydroxy-butyric acid tert-butyl ester as described for 40 using n-butanol to afford 878 mg (29% yield) of the title compound (313 mg of anti diastereomer, 260 mg of syn diastereomer and 305 mg of the mixture). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) for anti diastereomer: δ (higher R<sub>f</sub>) 0.89-0.96 (t, 3H), 1.32-1.40 (m, 2H), 1.54-1.63 (m, 2H), 2.37-2.41 (d, H), 2.98-3.04 (q, H), 3.55-3.60 (m, H), 3.77-3.82 (m, H), 4.19-4.22 (m, H), 4.58 (br, 2H), 5.03 (br, H), 5.23-5.40 (m, 3H), 5.87-5.93 (M, H), for syn diastereomer (lower R<sub>f</sub>) 0.91-0.95 (t, 3H), 1.34-1.39 (m, 2H), 1.56-1.63 (m, 2H), 2.42-2.50 (m, H), 2.83-2.87 (m, H), 4.07-4.11 (t, H), 4.45-4.50 (m, 0.5H), 4.51-4.70 (m, 2.5H), 5.23-5.35 (m, 2H), 5.42-5.43 (d, H), 5.80-5.95 (m, H); LC-MS: m/z = 258 (M+H<sup>+</sup>) for both of diastereomers.

**1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-butoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98ar).**

Prepared from 97a and syn-(2-butoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester according to the procedure used to prepare 98a to afford 118 mg (48% yield) of the title compound as a syn diastereomer.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.80-1.02 (m, 2H), 1.35-1.51 (m, 5H), 1.51-1.70 (m, 2H), 1.90-2.27 (m, 3H), 2.30-2.46 (m, H), 2.80-2.90 (m, H), 3.55-3.94 (m, 4H), 4.30-4.75 (m, 4H), 4.90-5.00 (m, H), 5.44-5.46 (m, H), 6.73-6.80 (m, H), 6.80-6.93 (m, H), 7.16-7.25 (m, H), 7.49-7.60 (m, H), 7.70-7.84 (m, H); retention time on analytical HPLC: 9.71 min; LC-MS: m/z = 495 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

- 191 -



**(2-Isobutoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester.**

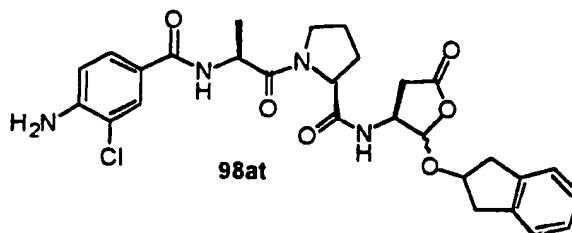
5 Prepared from 3-allyloxycarbonylamino-4-hydroxy-butyric acid tert-butyl ester as described for **40** using isobutanol to afford 190 mg (yield 7.3%) of the title compound as an anti diastereomer and 290 mg (yield 11%) of the syn diastereomer. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) for anti diastereomer: δ (higher Rf) 0.85-1.05 (m, 6H), 1.82-1.98 (m, H), 2.37-2.42 (d, H), 2.98-3.04 (m, H), 3.31-3.35 (m, H), 3.55-3.58 (m, H), 4.20-4.30 (t, H), 4.58 (br, 2H), 5.07 (br, H), 5.22-5.43 (m, 3H), 5.84-5.96 (m, H), for syn diastereomer (lower Rf) 0.85-1.05 (m, 6H), 1.88-1.95 (m, H), 2.40-2.51 (m, H), 2.83-2.90 (m, H), 3.33-3.36 (m, H), 3.61-3.65 (m, H), 3.87-3.88 (d, H), 4.40-4.68 (m, 3H), 5.20-5.40 (m, 2H), 5.42-5.43 (d, H), 5.80-5.97 (m, H); LC-MS: m/z = 258 (M+H<sup>+</sup>) for both of diastereomers.

**1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-isobutoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98as).**

25 Prepared from **97a** and syn-(2-isobutoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester according to the procedure used to prepare **98a** to afford 93 mg (38% yield) of the title compound. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 0.74-0.76 (t, 0.6H), 0.80-1.00 (m, 5.4H), 1.40-1.50 (m, 3H), 1.90-2.22 (m, 3H), 2.33-2.45 (m, H), 2.80-2.90 (m, H), 3.32-3.38 (m, H), 3.55-3.80

- 192 -

(m, 3H), 4.38 (br, H), 4.50-4.60 (m, H), 4.70-4.80 (m, H), 4.90-5.00 (m, H), 5.42-5.45 (m, H), 6.74-6.76 (d, H), 6.86-6.88 (d, H), 7.31-7.33 (d, H), 7.51-7.53 (m, H), 7.74-7.75 (d, H); retention time on analytical  
 5 HPLC: 9.63 & 9.80 min; LC-MS: m/z = 495 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).



10 [2-(indan-2-yl)oxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl]-  
 carbamic acid allyl ester.

Prepared from 3-allyloxycarbonylamino-4-hydroxy-butyric acid tert-butyl ester (5.2 gram, 20 mmol) as described for 40 using 2-indanol (8.05 gram, 60 mmol) to afford 4.10 grams (65% yield) of the title compound as a  
 15 mixture of epimers. Purification provided 1.76 gram (28% yield) of the 4(S), 5(R) epimer as a yellow oil.  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 2.42 (dd, J=17.2, 10.5Hz, 1H), 2.79 (dd, J=17.2, 8.4Hz, 1H), 2.99 (dd, J=16.7, 4.1Hz, 1H), 3.04 (dd, J=16.7, 4.1Hz, 1H), 3.22 (dd, J=17.2,  
 20 6.6Hz, 1H), 3.26 (dd, J=17.2, 6.6Hz, 1H), 4.53 (m, 3H), 4.70 (m, 1H), 5.20 (m, 2H), 5.60 (d, J=5.3Hz, 1H), 5.87 (m, 1H), 7.17 (m, 4H) ppm. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): m/e=318 (M+H).  
 Analytical HPLC (C18 column): 17.094 min.

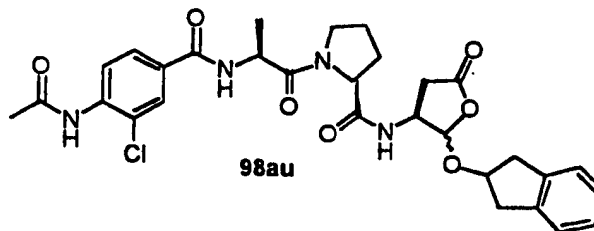
25 Also isolated was epimer mixture (0.75 gram, 12% yield), and the 4(S), 5(S) epimer (1.59 gram, 25%) as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 2.38 (d, J=17.9Hz, 1H), 3.0 (m, 3H), 3.22 (m, 2H), 4.13 (m, 1H), 4.58 (m, 2H), 4.68 (m, 2H), 4.98 (br s, 1H), 5.26 (m, 1H), 5.57  
 30 (s, 1H), 5.88 (ddt, J=18.0, 11.1, 5.4Hz, 1H), 7.20 (m,

- 193 -

4H) ppm. LC-MS (ES+): m/e=318 (M+H). Analytical HPLC (C18 column): 17.025 (5.5%), 17.325 (94.5%) min.

5 1-[2-(4-amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-(indan-2-yloxy)-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl]-amide (98at).

Prepared from 97a and [2-(indanol-2-yl)oxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl]-carbamic acid allyl ester according to the procedure used to prepare 98a to afford the title compound as a 71:29 mixture of epimers as an off-white solid (0.20g, 58% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.0-1.5 (m, 3H), 1.6-2.3 (m, 4H), 2.42 (m, 1H), 2.6-3.4 (m, 6H), 3.5-4.1 (m, 3H), 4.2-4.9 (m, 4H), 5.65 (d, J=5.0Hz, 0.80H), 5.8 (m, 0.07H), 5.85 (d, J=5.0Hz, 0.13H), 6.8-7.3 (m, 6H), 7.4-7.9 (m, 3H) ppm. Analytical HPLC (C18 column) 16.035 (71.4%), 16.476 (28.6%) min. LC-MS (ES+): m/e=555 (M+H).



20

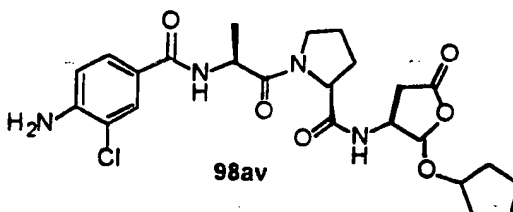
1-[2-(4-Acetylamino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-(indan-2-yloxy)-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl]-amide (98au).

Prepared from 97b and [2-(indanol-2-yl)oxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl]-carbamic acid allyl ester according to the procedure used to prepare 98a to afford the title compound as a 76:24 mixture of epimers as an off-white solid (0.22g, 57% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.08 (d, J=6.9Hz, 0.4H), 1.26 (d, J=6.9Hz,

25

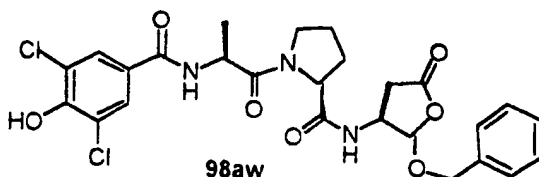
- 194 -

0.6H), 1.35 (d, J=6.9Hz, 2H), 1.8-2.3 (m, 3H), 2.28 (s, 2H), 2.29 (s, 1H), 2.4 (m, 1H), 2.8 (m, 1H), 3.10 (m, 2H), 3.27 (m, 2H), 3.58 (m, 2H), 3.69 (m, 1H), 4.5-4.9 (m, 4H), 5.65 (d, J=5.3Hz, 0.68H), 5.84 (d, J=5.3Hz, 0.18H), 6.38 (br, 0.14H), 6.9-7.7 (m, 6H), 7.6-7.9 (m, 3H), 8.33 (br d, J=6.8Hz, 0.18H), 8.51 (br d, J=8.0Hz, 0.82H) ppm. Analytical HPLC (C18 column) 15.596 (76.2%), 15.932 (23.8%) min. LC-MS (ES+): m/e=597 (M+H).



1-[2-(4-amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-cyclopentyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98av).

Prepared from 97a and *syn*-(2-cyclopentyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester according to the procedure used to prepare 98a to afford the title compound as an off-white solid (0.19g, 59% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.2-2.4 (m, 15H), 2.4-3.1 (m, 2H), 3.6-3.9 (m, 2H), 4.2-4.4 (m, 2H), 4.5-5.0 (m, 4H), 5.40 (d, J=5.0Hz, 0.35H), 5.55 (d, J=5.0Hz, 0.65H), 6.8-8.2 (m, 5H) ppm. Analytical HPLC (C18 column) 14.065 min. LC-MS (ES+): m/e=507 (M+H).

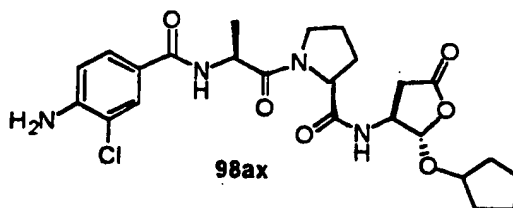




- 195 -

1-[2-(3,5-Dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98aw).

Prepared from 1-[2-(4-allyloxy-3,5-dimethyl-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid  
5 tert-butyl ester and syn-40 according to the procedure used to prepare 98a to afford the title compound as a pale yellow solid (1.087g, 64% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.09 (d, J=6.9Hz, 0.6H), 1.33 (d, J=6.9Hz, 2.4H), 1.96 (m, 1H), 2.03 (m, 1H), 2.10 (m, 1H), 2.28 (m, 0.8H), 2.40 (dd, J=17.3, 10.2Hz, 0.9H), 2.56 (m, 0.2H), 2.85 (dd, J=17.3, 8.5Hz, 0.8H), 3.09 (dd, J=17.7, 10.2Hz, 0.2H), 3.57 (m, 1H), 3.73 (dt, J=9.2, 7.9Hz, 0.8H), 4.09 (m, 0.2H), 4.21 (d, J=7.9Hz, 0.2H),  
10 4.44 (d, J=9.8Hz, 0.2H), 4.55 (dd, J=8.0, 3.0Hz, 0.8H), 4.62 (d, J=11.6Hz, 1H), 4.70 (m, 1H), 4.80 (m, 1H), 4.89 (d, J=11.6Hz, 0.8H), 5.52 (d, J=5.2Hz, 0.8H), 5.82 (d, J=5.2Hz, 0.2H), 6.51 (br, 0.2H), 6.62 (br, 0.8H), 7.0-7.4 (m, 7H), 7.43 (s, 0.4H), 7.66 (d, J=1.0Hz, 1.6H) ppm. Analytical HPLC (C18 column) 10.135 min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): m/e= 564, 566 (6:4) (M+H).

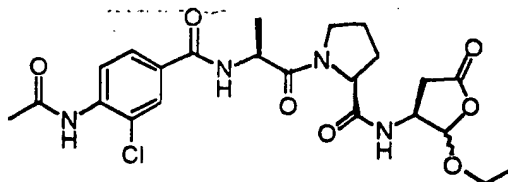


25 1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-cyclopentyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98ax).

Prepared according to the procedure used to prepare (98av) using anti-(2-cyclopentyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide to afford the title compound as an  
30

- 196 -

off-white solid (0.24 g, 74% yield).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.41 (d,  $J=6.5\text{Hz}$ , 3H), 1.7 (m, 7H), 1.98 (br, 2H), 2.13 (br, 2H), 2.27 (m, 1H), 2.69 (m, 1H), 2.86 (dd,  $J=18.0, 6.8\text{Hz}$ , 0.7H), 2.98 (dd,  $J=18.3, 8.2\text{Hz}$ , 0.3H), 3.60 (br, 1.4H), 3.77 (br, 0.6H), 4.1-4.6 (m, 5H), 4.82 (m, 1H), 5.27 (m, 0.65H), 5.51 (d,  $J=5.3\text{Hz}$ , 0.05H), 5.59 (br s, 0.3H), 6.76 (br, 1H), 7.00 (br, 1H), 7.49 (br, 1H), 7.74 (br, 1H), 7.89 (br, 1H) ppm. Analytical HPLC (C18 column) 9.756 min. LC-MS (ES+):  $m/e=507$  (M+H).

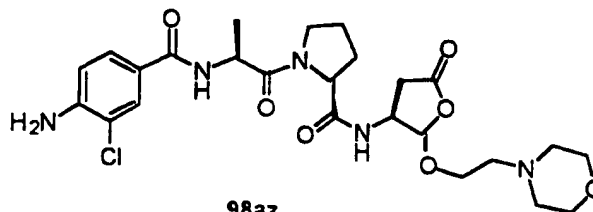


98ay

1- [2- (4-Acetylamino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-ethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (98ay).

Prepared from (2-ethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester and 97b following the method used for 98a. The title compound was isolated as a white solid (51 mg, 18% yield).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500MHz, 1:1  $\text{CDCl}_3:\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.08-1.35 (m, 3H), 1.35-1.55 (m, 3H), 1.75-2.44 (m, 4H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.44-3.07 (m, 2H), 3.48-3.97 (m, 2H), 4.18-4.92 (m, 5H), 5.32 (d, 0.4H), 5.47 (d, 0.1H), 5.58 (d, 0.4H), 5.64 (d, 0.1H), 7.70-8.35 (m, 3H). Analytical HPLC 10.37, 10.54 min. LC-MS (ES+)  $m/e= 509.2$  (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

- 197 -



98az

**[2-(2-Chloro-ethoxy)-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl]-carbamic acid allyl ester.**

- 5 Prepared from 3-allyloxycarbonylamino-4-hydroxy-butyric acid tert-butyl ester (5.2g, 20 mmol) as described for 40 using chloroethanol (4.05mL, 60 mmol) to afford 1.84g (35% yield) of the title compound as a mixture of epimers. For the anti-diastereomer: <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 2.42 (dd, J=18.1Hz, 1H), 3.00 (dd, J=18.1, 7.8Hz, 1H), 3.63 (m, 2H), 3.85 (m, 1H), 4.02 (m, 1H), 4.23 (m, 1H), 4.57(br s, 2H), 5.17 (br s, 1H), 5.22 (d, H=11.5Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, J=16.8Hz, 1H), 5.44 (s, 1H), 5.89 (m, 1H) ppm; LC-MS (ES+) m/e= 264 (M+H). For the
- 10 syn-diastereomer: <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 2.47 (dd, J=17.3, 10.7Hz, 1H), 2.83 (dd, J=17.3, 8.4Hz, 1H), 3.65 (m, 2H), 3.83 (m, 1H), 4.11 (m, 1H), 4.57(m, 3H), 5.22 (d, H=10.4Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d, J=17.2Hz, 1H), 5.33, (m, 1H), 5.47 (d, J=5.2Hz, 1H), 5.89 (ddt, J=17.1, 11.0, 5.4Hz, 1H) ppm; LC-MS (ES+) m/e= 264 (M+H).
- 20

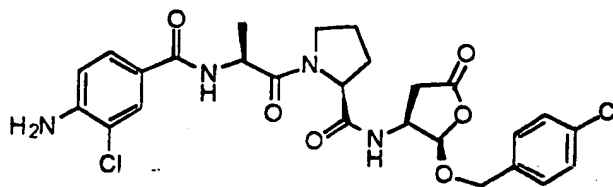
**[2-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl]-carbamic acid allyl ester.**

- Is prepared from [2-(2-chloro-ethoxy)-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl]-carbamic acid allyl ester by reaction with
- 25 morpholine (2 eq) and KI (1 eq) in DMF.

- 198 -

1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl]-amide (98az).

Is prepared from 97a and syn-[2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl]-carbamic acid allyl ester following the method used for 98a.



98ba

10 [2-(4-Chloro-benzyloxy)-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl]-carbamic acid allyl ester

Prepared from 3-allyloxycarbonylamino-4-hydroxy-butyric acid tert-butyl ester as described for 40 using 4-chlorobenzylalcohol to afford the title compound as a white solid. Anti-diastereomer: HPLC (C18 column) 10.924 min;  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  2.41 (d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ , 1H), 3.02 (dd,  $J=18.1$ , 7.8Hz, 1H), 4.25 (br, 1H), 4.56 (m, 2H), 4.58 (d,  $J=11.7\text{Hz}$ , 1H), 4.79 (d,  $J=11.7\text{Hz}$ , 1H), 4.99 (br, 1H), 5.22 (dd,  $J=10.4$ , 1.1Hz, 1H), 5.28 (dd,  $J=17.2$ , 1.3Hz, 1H), 5.44 (s, 1H), 5.86 (m, 1H), 7.25 (d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ , 2H), 7.32 (d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ , 2H) ppm; LC-MS (ES+)  $m/e=326$  (M+H); Syn-diastereomer: HPLC (C18 column) 10.780 min;  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  2.47 (dd,  $J=17.3$ , 10.5Hz, 1H), 2.85 (dd,  $J=17.3$ , 8.4Hz, 1H), 4.55 (m, 3H), 4.58 (d,  $J=11.7\text{Hz}$ , 1H), 4.84 (d,  $J=11.7\text{Hz}$ , 1H), 5.23 (dd,  $J=10.4$ , 1.1Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d,  $J=16.6\text{Hz}$ , 1H), 5.49 (d,  $J=5.0\text{Hz}$ , 1H), 5.89 (ddt,  $J=17.1$ , 11.0, 5.4Hz, 1H), 7.23 (d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ , 2H), 7.31 (d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ , 2H) ppm; LC-MS (ES+)  $m/e=326$  (M+H).

30

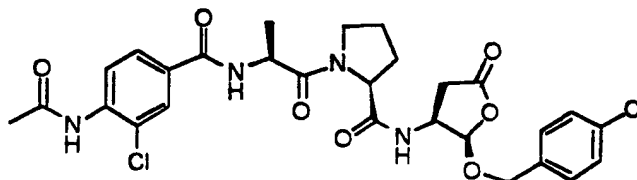
- 199 -

1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-(4-chloro-benzyloxy)-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl]-amide (98ba).

5 Prepared from 97a and syn-[2-(4-chloro-benzyloxy)-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl]-carbamic acid allyl ester following the method used for 98a to afford 154 mg (65% yield) of the title compound as a pale pink solid.

HPLC (C18 column) 10.597 min; <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ  
1.14 (d, J=6.8Hz, 0.75H), 1.34, (d, J=6.8Hz, 2.25H),  
10 1.6 (br, 0.25H), 1.91 (m, 1H), 2.03 (m, 1H), 2.10 (m, 1H), 2.29 (m, 0.75H), 2.40 (dd, J=17.3, 10.3Hz, 0.75H), 2.51 (m, 0.25H), 2.82 (dd, J=17.3, 8.5Hz, 0.75H), 3.08 (dd, J=17.9, 10.9Hz, 0.25H), 3.58 (m, 1H), 3.72 (dd, J=16.5, 8.7Hz, 0.75H), 4.10 (m, 0.25H), 4.22 (d, J=8.0Hz, 0.25H), 4.39 (d, J=10.8Hz, 0.25H), 4.54 (dd, J=9.1, 2.9Hz, 0.75H), 4.60 (d, J=11.9Hz, 0.75H), 4.68 (m, 1H), 4.85 (d, J=11.7Hz, 0.75H), 4.86 (m, 1H), 5.49 (d, J=5.2Hz, 0.75H), 5.81 (d, J=5.2Hz, 0.25H), 6.2 (br, 0.25H), 6.74 (m, 2H), 7.05 (d, J=8.5Hz, 0.5H), 7.17 (d, J=8.4Hz, 0.5H), 7.30 (m, 3.25H), 7.48 (dd, J=8.4, 2.0Hz, 0.75H), 7.56 (d, J=1.9Hz, 0.25H), 7.73 (d, J=1.9Hz, 0.75H), 8.42 (d, J=5.7Hz, 0.25H) ppm; LC-MS (ES+) m/e=563, 565 (M+H).

25



98bb

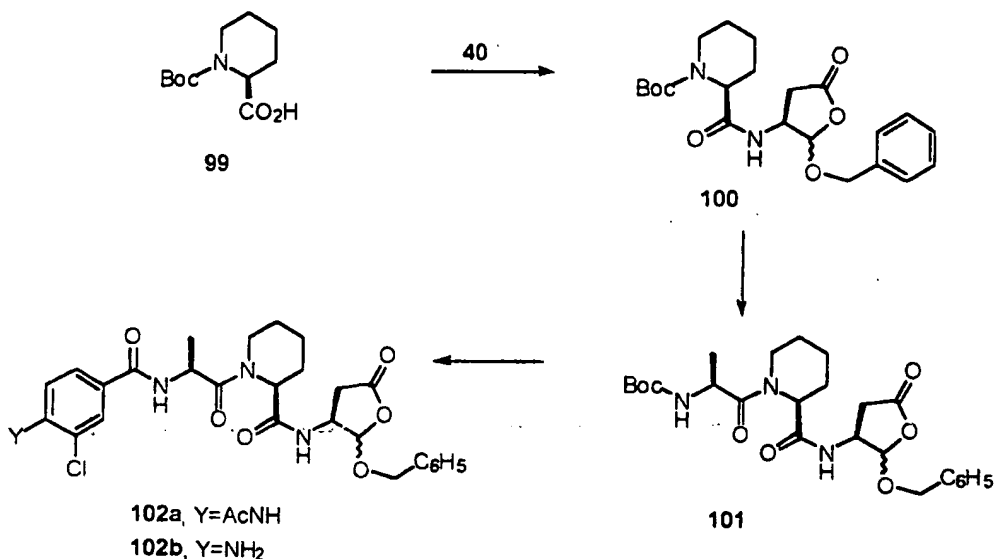
- 200 -

1-[2-(4-Acetylamino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-(4-chloro-benzyloxy)-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl]-amide (98bb).

Prepared from 97b and syn-[2-(4-chloro-benzyloxy)-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl]-carbamic acid allyl ester according to the procedure used to prepare 98a to afford 165mg (64% yield) of the title compound as pale yellow solid. HPLC (C18 column) 10.491 min; <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.16 (d, J=6.8Hz, 0.6H), 1.35, (d, J=6.8Hz, 2.4H), 1.94 (m, 1H), 2.04 (m, 1H), 2.10 (m, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.28 (m, 1H), 2.40 (dd, J=17.3, 10.4Hz, 0.8H), 2.53 (m, 0.2H), 2.84 (dd, J=17.3, 8.5Hz, 0.8H), 3.02 (dd, J=17.5, 10.5Hz, 0.2H), 3.58 (m, 1H), 3.72 (ddd, J=17.2, 8.3, 8.3Hz, 0.8H), 4.13 (m, 0.2H), 4.22 (d, J=8.2Hz, 0.2H), 4.40 (d, J=10.9Hz, 0.2H), 4.54 (dd, J=8.1, 3.0Hz, 0.8H), 4.60 (d, J=11.8Hz, 0.8H), 4.69 (m, 1H), 4.85 (d, J=11.8Hz, 0.8H), 4.87 (m, 1H), 5.49 (d, J=5.2Hz, 0.8H), 5.80 (d, J=5.2Hz, 0.2H), 6.47 (br, 0.2H), 6.95 (d, J=8.3Hz, 0.8H), 7.05 (d, J=8.3Hz, 0.4H), 7.18 (d, J=8.3Hz, 0.4H), 7.29 (m, 3.2H), 7.49 (dd, J=8.6, 1.9Hz, 0.2H), 7.63 (dd, J=8.6, 1.9Hz, 0.8H), 7.74 (d, J=1.9Hz, 1H), 7.85 (d, J=1.9Hz, 0.8H), 8.25 (d, J=6.4Hz, 0.2H), 8.51 (m, 0.8H) ppm; LC-MS (ES+) m/e=605, 607 (M+H).

- 201 -

Scheme XVIII



2-(2-Benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-ylcarbamoyl)-  
piperidine-1-carboxylic acid-tert butyl ester (100).

5 Prepared from piperidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 99 and 40 following the method used in the preparation of 75 to give the title compound as a yellow solid (2.63g, 57% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.15-1.79 (m, 15H), 2.12-2.50 (m, 2H), 2.56-2.83 (m, 1H), 2.89 (dd, 0.5H), 3.05 (dd, 0.5H), 3.81-4.15 (br s, 1H), 4.36-4.97 (m, 3H), 5.37-5.61 (m, 1H), 6.42-6.89 (br s, 1H), 7.17-7.51 (m, 5H). LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=419.4 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

15 {2-[2-(2-Benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-ylcarbamoyl)-piperidin-1-yl]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (101).

2-(2-Benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-ylcarbamoyl)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (100) was  
20 dissolved in 20% TFA in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (25mL) and stirred at

- 202 -

room temperature for 50min. The solvent was evaporated and the residual acid azeotroped with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (4x). The resulting oil was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (20mL) and DMF (5mL), cooled to  $0^\circ\text{C}$  and treated with DIEA (4.7mL, 27.0mmol), Boc-alanine (970mg, 5.1mmol), HOBT (924mg, 6.8mmol) and EDC (1.31g, 6.8mmol) and the solution stirred under  $\text{N}_2$  for 18hours. The solvent was concentrated in vacuo then dissolved in EtOAc and washed with 0.5N  $\text{NaHSO}_4$  (2x), saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (2x) and brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and evaporated to give an orange solid that was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and added dropwise to diethyl ether to afford a white precipitate. The title compound as a white solid (1.21g, 73% yield).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.10-1.79 (m, 18H), 1.98-2.19 (m, 0.5H), 2.28-2.88 (m, 3H), 2.89-3.13 (m, 0.5H), 3.78-3.95 (m, 0.5H), 4.21-5.16 (m, 5.5H), 5.38-5.59 (m, 0.3H), 5.66 (d, 0.4H), 5.80 (d, 0.3H), 7.24-7.40 (m, 5H). LC-MS ( $\text{ES}^+$ )  $m/e=490.3$  ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

20

1-[2-(4-Acetylamino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)amide (102a).

Prepared from {2-[2-(2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-ylcarbamoyle)-piperidin-1-yl]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl}-carbamic acid tert butyl ester and 4-acetylamino-3-chlorobenzoic acid by the procedure used in the preparation of 98a to give the title compound (71mg, 47% yield).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.10-1.97 (m, 10H), 2.10-2.68 (m, 5H), 2.73-3.24 (m, 2H), 3.62-3.92 (m, 1H), 4.24-5.27 (m, 5H), 5.48-5.59 (m, 0.5H), 5.75-5.85 (m, 0.5H), 6.51-6.61 (d, 1H), 7.05-7.45 (m, 4H),



- 203 -

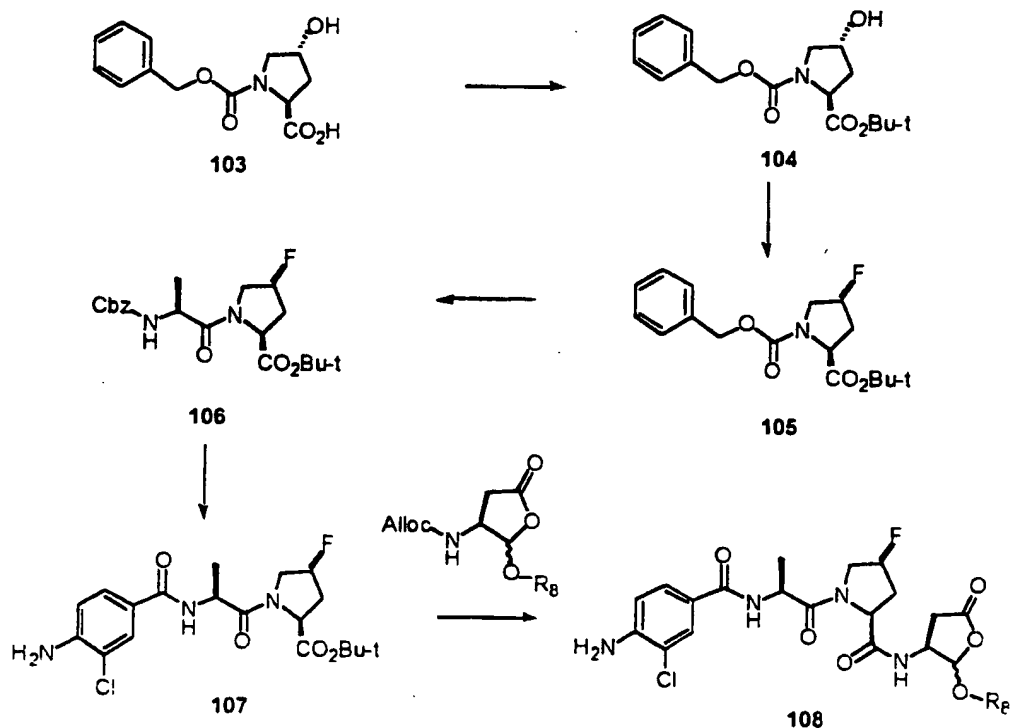
7.52-8.12 (m, 4H). Analytical HPLC 8.30min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>)  
m/e=585.3 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

5 1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-  
piperidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-  
tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (102b).

Prepared as above for 102a to give the title compound  
(0.06g, 27% yield) as a yellow solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz,  
CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.2-1.8 (m, 7H), 2.1-2.6 (m, 2H), 2.7-3.2 (m,  
10 4H), 3.6-4.0 (m, 1H), 4.3-4.9 (m, 7H), 5.0-5.8 (m, 2H),  
6.5-7.0 (m, 2H), 7.2-7.8 (m, 8H) ppm. Analytical HPLC  
(cyano column) 14.559 (39.6%), 15.198 (60.4%). LC-MS  
(ES<sup>+</sup>): m/e=543 (M+H)

15

Scheme XIX



- 204 -

**4-Hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-benzyl ester 2-tert-butyl ester (104).**

Compound 104 was prepared according to the procedure  
5 used to prepare compound 95.

A suspension of Cbz-Hyp-OH (4.854g, 18mmol) in DMA  
(135ml), benzyltriethylammonium chloride (4.105g,  
18mmol), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (64g, 46mmol) and 2-bromo-2-  
10 methylpropane (99ml, 859mmol) was stirred at 55°C for  
18hours. The mixture was diluted with iced water and  
extracted with EtOAc (3x). The organic phase washed  
with water, 0.5N NaHSO<sub>4</sub> solution and brine dried and  
the solvent in vacuo to yield the title compound as a  
15 yellow oil (5.368g, 98% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  
δ 1.33 (s, 5H), 1.47 (s, 4H), 2.01-2.14 (m, 1H), 2.22-  
2.38 (m, 1H), 3.50-3.72 (m, 2H), 4.34-4.45 (m, 1H),  
4.45-4.53 (m, 1H), 5.04-5.20 (m, 2H), 7.22-7.42 (m,  
5H). Analytical HPLC 10.14min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=322.2  
20 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**4-Fluoro-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-benzyl ester 2-tert-butyl ester (105).**

A solution of 104 (4.262, 13.96mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (100ml)  
25 at -78°C was treated with DAST (1.80ml, 13.6mmol),  
stirred for 10min then warmed to room temperature and  
stirred for 60h under N<sub>2</sub>. The mixture was poured into  
iced NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (10% solution, 350ml) and extracted with  
CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2x). The organic phase was washed with water,  
30 brine, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to  
give a brown oil (4.299g) which was purified by flash  
column chromatography on silica gel using hexanes/EtOAc  
(90/10 to 80/20%). The title compound was obtained as a

- 205 -

yellow oil (2.805g, 64% yield).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  
 $\delta$  1.37 (s, 4.5H), 1.45 (s, 4.5H), 2.20-2.55 (m, 2H),  
3.61-3.93 (m, 2H), 4.41 (d, 0.5H), 4.49 (d, 0.5H),  
5.03-5.21 (m, 3H), 7.23-7.44 (m, 5H). Analytical HPLC  
5 12.15min. LC-MS ( $\text{ES}^+$ )  $m/e=324.2$  ( $\text{MH}^+$ )..

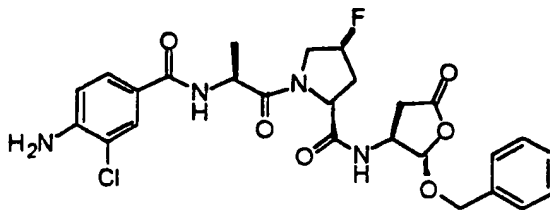
1-(2-Benzyloxycarbonylamino-propionyl)-4-fluoro-  
pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-benzyl ester 2-  
tert-butyl ester (106).

10 A solution of 105 (2.72g, 8.42mmol) in MeOH (50ml) and  
10% Pd/C (1.27g) was stirred under  $\text{H}_2$  for 2hours then  
filtered through celite and the solvent evaporated to  
give a yellow oil (1.526g). This oil was dissolved in  
 $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (30ml) and treated with DIEA (1.5ml, 8.6mmol),  
15 Cbz-ala-OH (2.34g, 10.5mmol) and EDC (2.32g, 12mmol) at  
 $0^\circ\text{C}$ . The mixture was stirred an additional 10min at  
 $0^\circ\text{C}$  then allowed to warm to room temperature and stir  
for 18hours. The solvent was concentrated in vacuo and  
the residue dissolved in EtOAc then washed with 0.5N  
20  $\text{NaHSO}_4$  (2x), saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (2x) and brine. The  
organic layer was dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and  
evaporated to give a white solid which was purified by  
flash column chromatography, eluting using  
hexanes/EtOAc (80/20 to 60/40%). The title compound  
25 was isolated as a white solid (286g, 86% from 4-fluoro-  
pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-benzyl ester 2-  
tert-butyl ester).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.26-1.59  
(m, 12H), 2.20-2.67 (m, 2H), 3.45-4.13 (m, 2H), 4.25-  
4.47 (m, 1H), 4.58-4.71 (m, 1H), 4.96-5.17 (m, 2H),  
30 5.19-5.45 (m, 1H), 7.23-7.48 (m, 5H). Analytical HPLC  
16.36min. LC-MS ( $\text{ES}^+$ )  $m/e=395.3$  ( $\text{MH}^+$ )..

- 206 -

1- [2- (4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-4-fluoro-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid-tert-butyl ester (107).

A suspension of 106 (2.65g, 6.72mmol) in MeOH (40ml) and 10% Pd/C (1.32g) was stirred under an atmosphere of H<sub>2</sub> for 1.5hours, filtered through celite and the concentrated to give a waxy solid (1.694g). The solid was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (25ml) and treated with DIEA (3.4ml, 19.5mmol), 4-amino-3-chlorobenzoic acid (1.362g, 7.9mmol), HOBT (1.164g, 8.62mmol) and EDC (1.645g, 8.57mmol) at 0°C under N<sub>2</sub>. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 18hours. The solvent was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc, washed with water (4x), 0.5N NaHSO<sub>4</sub> (2x), saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2x) and brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated to give a white solid which was purified by flash column chromatography, using CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (99/1 to 98/2%). The product obtained as a white solid (2.705g, 97%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.33 (s, 9H), 1.48 (d, 3H), 2.31-2.55 (m, 2H), 3.93 (d,d, 1H), 4.02-4.21 (m, 1H), 4.59-4.76 (m, 1H), 5.31 (br s, 0.5H), 5.41 (br s, 0.5H), 6.78 (d, 1H), 7.57 (d,d, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 8.31 (d, 1H). Analytical HPLC 14.14min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=414.2 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

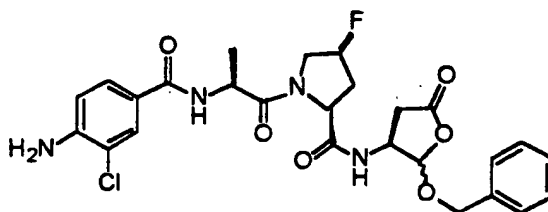


108a

- 207 -

1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-4-fluoro-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (108a).

Prepared from syn-(2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester and 107a following the method used for the synthesis of 98a. The title compound was isolated as a white solid (41mg, 15% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.94 (d, 0.3H), 1.07 (d, 1H), 1.40 (m, 1.7H), 2.21-2.65 (m, 2.2H), 2.70-2.85 (m, 1.4H), 2.96-3.08 (m, 1.4H), 2.96-3.08 (dd, 0.4H), 3.57-4.24 (m, 3H), 4.41-4.93 (m, 4H), 5.14-5.45 (m, 1H), 5.60-5.67 (m, 0.6H), 5.77 (d, 0.4H), 6.77 (dd, 1H), 7.15-7.41 (m, 5H), 7.51-7.62 (m, 1H), 7.77 (dd, 1H). Analytical HPLC 12.83min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e= 547.1 (MH<sup>+</sup>).



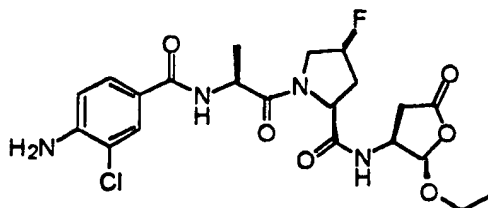
108b

1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-4-fluoro-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (108b).

Prepared from (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester 107a following the method used for the synthesis of 98a. The title compound was isolated as a white solid (654mg, 54% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.07 (d, 0.5H), 1.25-1.56 (m, 2.5H), 2.21-2.65 (m, 2.3H), 2.68-2.89 (m, 1H), 2.91-3.10 (m, 0.7H), 3.57-4.23 (m, 2H), 4.32-4.95 (m, 5H), 5.16-5.52 (m, 1H), 5.45-5.50 (m, 0.3H), 5.54-5.58 (m, 0.2H), 5.61-5.67 (m, 0.3H), 5.77 (d, 0.2H), 6.72-6.84 (m, 1H),

- 208 -

7.16-7.41 (m, 5H), 7.50-7.65 (m, 1H), 7.71-7.87 (m, 1H). Analytical HPLC 12.83min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=547.1 (MH<sup>+</sup>).



108c

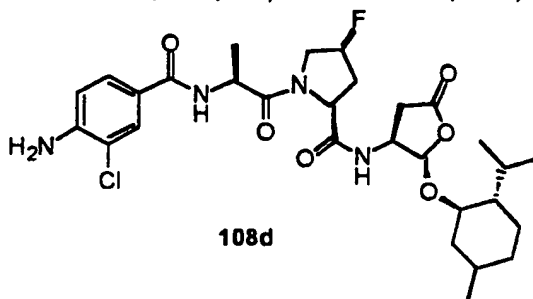
5

1- [2- (4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-4-fluoro-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-ethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (108c).

10 Prepared from syn-(2-ethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester and 107a following the method used for the synthesis of 98a to give the title compound (100.3mg, 38% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ

15 1.09 (t, 1.2H), 1.25 (t, 1.8H), 1.40 (d, 1H), 1.49 (d, 2H), 2.33-2.61 (m, 2H), 2.65-2.95 (m, 2H), 3.44-4.30 (m, 4H), 4.47-4.79 (m, 3H), 5.18-5.25 (m, 0.2H), 5.27-5.36 (m, 0.5H), 5.39-5.46 (m, 0.3H), 5.56 (m, 1H), 6.72-6.94 (m, 0.8H), 7.54-7.69 (m, 0.8H), 7.79 (d, 0.55H), 8.06 (d, 0.55H), 9.00 (d, 0.3H). Analytical

20 HPLC 8.46min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e= 485.2 (MH<sup>+</sup>).



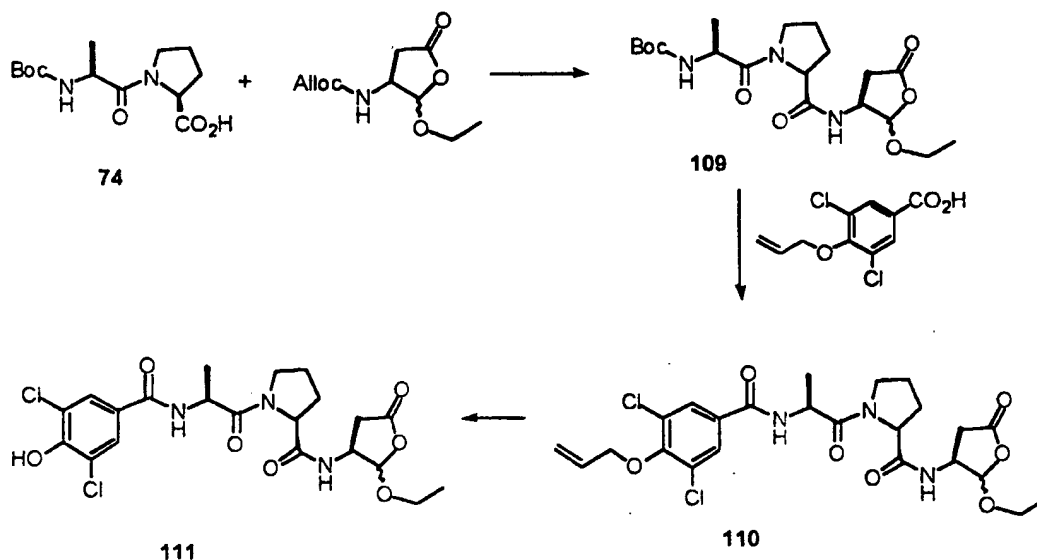
108d

- 209 -

1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-4-fluoro-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-(2-isopropyl-5-methyl-cyclohexyl)-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl]-amide (108d).

- 5 Prepared from {2-[1R-(2S-Isopropyl-5R-methyl-cyclohexyloxy)]-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl}-carbamic acid allyl ester and 107a following the method used for the synthesis of 98a to give the title compound (95mg, 31% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.42 (d, 2H),  
 10 0.57 (d, 2H), 0.60-1.10 (m, 10H), 1.22-1.76 (m, 6H), 1.96-2.17 (m, 1H), 2.29-2.60 (m, 2H), 2.61-2.88 (m, 1.5H), 3.02-3.23 (dd, 0.5H), 3.37-3.47 (m, 0.5H), 3.50-3.61 (m, 0.5H), 3.63-4.24 (m, 2H), 4.48-4.62 (m, 3H),  
 15 5.18-5.48 (m, 1H), 5.72 (d, 0.4H), 5.82 (d, 0.6H), 6.77-6.84 (m, 1H), 7.53-7.67 (m, 1H), 7.78 (d, 0.4H), 7.84 (d, 1H) Analytical HPLC 8.34min. LC-MS (ES+) m/e= 595 (MH+).

Scheme XX



- 210 -

{2-[2-(2-Ethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-ylcarbamoyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl}carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (109).

Prepared from (2-ethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl) carbamic acid allyl ester 74 following the method used in the synthesis of 75 to give the title compound as a pale yellow solid (660mg, 73% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.14-1.36 (m, 6H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.75-2.29 (m, 4H), 2.48 (dd, 0.5H), 2.58 (dd, 0.5H), 2.72-2.85 (m, 0.5H), 2.99 (dd, 0.5H), 3.43-3.91 (m, 4H), 4.07-4.52 (m, 2.5H), 4.53-4.72 (m, 0.5H), 5.37 (s, 0.5H), 5.57 (d, 0.5H). Analytical HPLC (mixture of 2 diastereomers) 7.92, 8.14min. LC-MS (ES+) m/e=414.3 (MH+).

1-[2-(4-Allyloxy-3,5-dichloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-ethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (110).

Prepared from 109 and 4-allyloxy-3,5-dichloro-benzoic acid following the method used in the synthesis of 82 to give the title compound as a white solid (228mg, 65%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.10-1.30 (m, 4H), 1.32-1.52 (m, 3H), 1.63-2.31 (m, 4H), 2.41-2.50 (d, 0.5H), 2.52-2.61 (dd, 0.5H), 2.67-2.81 (m, 0.5H), 2.94-3.05 (dd, 0.5H), 3.47-3.96 (m, 4H), 4.21-4.81 (m, 5H), 5.22-5.32 (m, 1H), 5.35-5.49 (m, 1.5H), 5.55-5.63 (m, 0.5H), 6.06-6.21 (m, 1H), 7.90 (s, 2H). Analytical HPLC (mixture of 2 diastereomers) 12.56min. LC-MS (ES+) m/e=542.3 (MH+).

1-[2-(3,5-Dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-ethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (111).



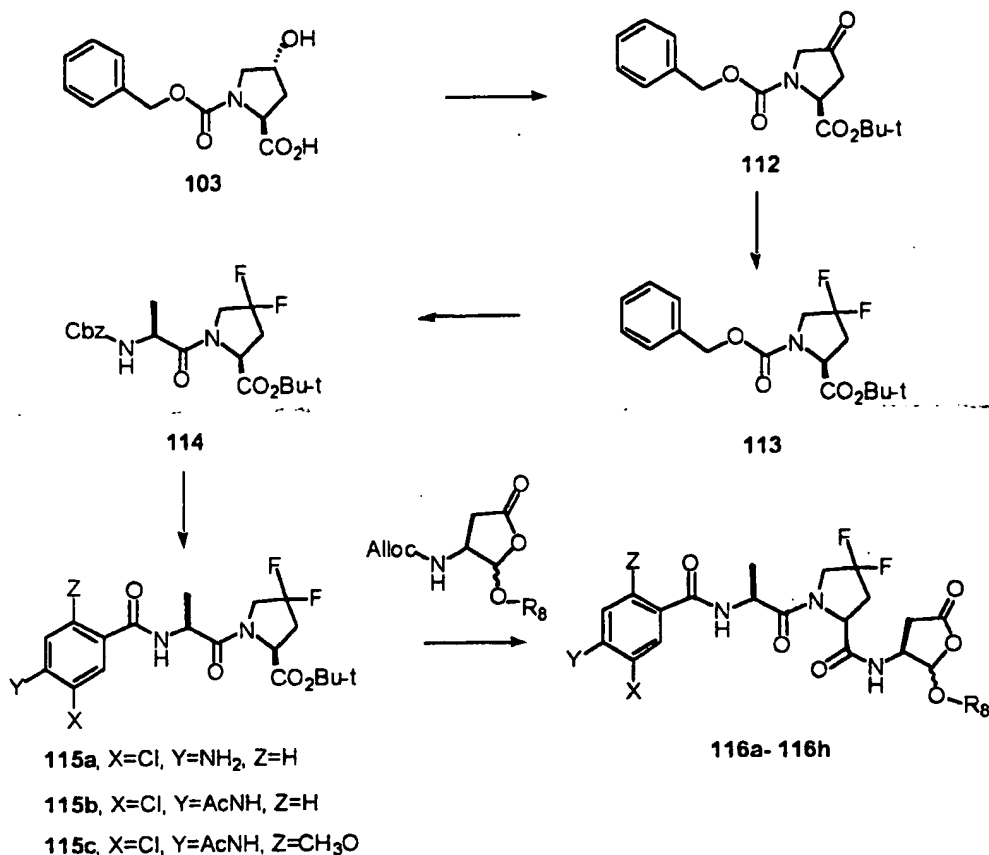
- 211 -

To a solution of 110 (194mg, 0.36mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5ml) was added DMBA (70.7mg, 0.45mmol) and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (50.3mg, 0.044mmol) at 0°C. The solution was warmed to room temperature after 15mins, stirred for 2hours, 5 diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> then washed with water (2x) and brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated to give the crude product. Flash chromatography using CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (99/1 to 95/5%) afforded the title compound (138.6mg, 77% yield). <sup>1</sup>H- 10 NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.13-1.31 (m, 3H), 1.35-1.49 (m, 3H), 1.84-2.35 (m, 4H), 2.43-3.05 (m, 2H), 3.48-3.93 (m, 4H), 4.22-4.80 (m, 3H), 5.38 (d, 0.4H), 5.46 (s, 0.1H), 5.55-5.61 (m, 0.5H), 7.76-7.94 (m, 2H). Analytical HPLC 8.70min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=502.2 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

15

- 212 -

Scheme XXI



Compounds 116a- 116h were prepared as described above  
for compounds 98 only substituting 1-(2-  
benzyloxycarbonylamino-propionyl)-4,4-difluoro-  
pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (114)  
for 1-(2-benzyloxycarbonylamino-propionyl)-pyrrolidine-  
2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (95).

Preparation of 1-(2-benzyloxycarbonylamino-propionyl)-  
4,4-difluoro-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl  
ester (114).

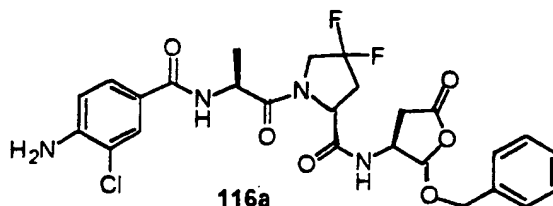
A solution of 4,4-difluoro-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic  
acid-1-benzyl ester-2-tert-butyl ester (113)

- 213 -

(Karanevsky, et.al., J. Med. Chem. 33, pp. 1459-1469 (1990)) (0.42 g, 1.23 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (0.22g) in methanol (6 mL) was stirred at 1 atm hydrogen pressure for 3h. The mixture was filtered through Celite and evaporated. The residue was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (4 mL) and DMF (2 mL) and cooled to 0°C. 2-Benzyloxycarbonylamino-propionic acid (0.30 g, 1.35 mmol), EDC (0.30, 1.54 mmol), DIEA (0.65 mL) and HOBT (0.17 g, 1.23 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred 0.5h at 0°C, then 16h at room temperature under nitrogen. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate, then was washed with 10% sodium bisulfate, saturated sodium bicarbonate, water and brine, was dried over sodium sulfate and was evaporated. Purification by flash chromatography on silica, eluted with 25:75 ethyl acetate: hexanes provided 1-(2-benzyloxycarbonylamino-propionyl)-4,4-difluoro-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.39 g, 77% yield) as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.3-1.6 (m, 12H), 2.5 (m, 0.8H), 2.7 (m, 1.2H), 3.9 (m, 1H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.4 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 1H), 5.1 (m, 2H), 5.59 (br d, J=7.7Hz, 0.8H), 5.7 (br d, J=7.7Hz, 0.2H), 7.35 (m, 5H) ppm.

Analytical HPLC (cyano column) 17.069 min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): m/e=413 (M+H), 357 (M+H-tert-butyl), 313 [M+H-(CO<sub>2</sub>tert-butyl)].

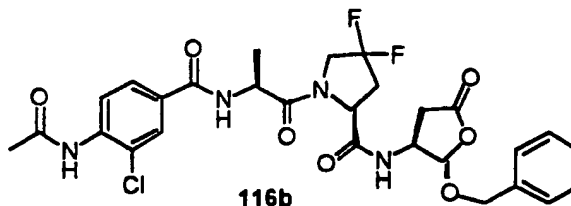


- 214 -

1- [2- (4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-4,4-difluoro-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (116a).

5 Prepared from 115a and syn-40 to afford the title compound as an off-white solid (0.14g, 73% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.0-1.5 (m, 3H), 2.0-3.5 (m, 4H+CH<sub>3</sub>OH), 3.5-5.5 (m, 6H+H<sub>2</sub>O), 5.6-5.8 (m, 1H), 6.7-6.8 (m, 1H), 7.1-7.8 (m, 8H), 8.2-8.6 (m, 1H) ppm.

10 Analytical HPLC (cyano column) 13.744 min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): m/e=565 (M+H).

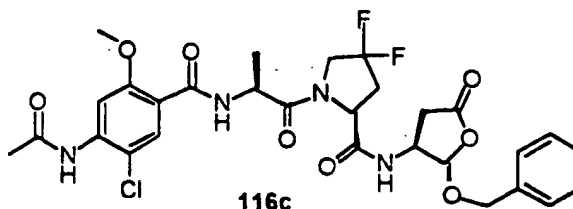


15 1- [2- (4-Acetylamino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-4,4-difluoro-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (116b).

Prepared from 115b and syn-40 to afford the title compound as an off-white solid (0.08 g, 38% yield).

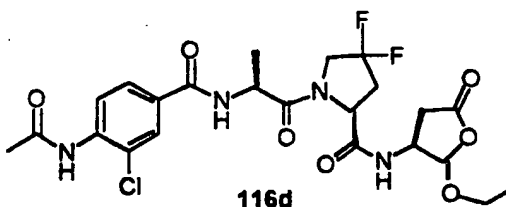
20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.03 (d, J=6.9Hz, 0.4H), 1.30 (d, J=6.9Hz, 0.6H), 2.25 (d, J=2.9Hz, 3H), 2.4-3.2 (m, 4H), 3.6-4.4 (m, 4H), 4.6-4.9 (m 3H), 5.52 (d, J=5.2Hz, 0.6H), 5.78 (d, J=5.2Hz, 0.4H), 6.6 (br s, 1H), 6.9-7.9 (m, 8H), 8.39 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 0.4H), 8.44 (d, J= 8.3Hz, 0.6H), 8.74 (d, J=6.8Hz, 1H) ppm. Analytical HPLC (cyano column) 11.830 min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): m/e= 607 (M+H).

- 215 -



116c

1-[2-(4-Acetylamino-5-chloro-2-methoxy-benzoylamino)-  
 propionyl]-4,4-difluoro-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid  
 5 (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (116c).  
 Prepared from 115c and syn-40 to afford the title  
 compound as an off-white (0.07g, 29% yield).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$   
 (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  0.99 (d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ , 1.35H), 1.32 (d,  
 $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ , 1.65H), 2.25 (s, 1.5H), 2.26 (s, 1.5H), 2.3-  
 10 3.2 (m, 4H), 3.95 (s, 0.55H), 3.98 (s, 0.45H), 3.7-4.1  
 (m, 2.5H), 4.2-4.5 (m, 1.5H), 4.6-4.9 (m, 3H), 5.52 (d,  
 $J=5.3\text{Hz}$ , 0.55H), 5.80 (d,  $J=5.3\text{Hz}$ , 0.45H), 7.0-7.4 (m,  
 4H), 7.7-7.9 (m, 2H), 8.0-8.4 (m, 2H), 8.49 (d,  
 $J=6.5\text{Hz}$ , 1H), 8.93 (d,  $J=6.7\text{Hz}$ , 1H) ppm. Analytical  
 15 HPLC (cyano column) 12.959 min. LC-MS (ES $^+$ ):  $m/e=637$   
 (M+H).

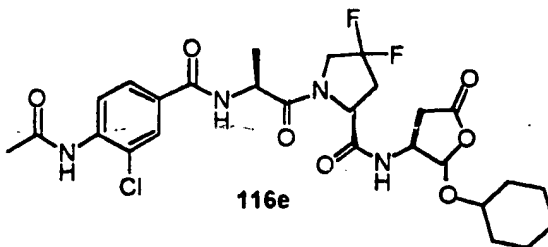


116d

20 1-[2-(4-Acetylamino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-  
 4,4-difluoro-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-ethoxy-5-  
 oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (116d).  
 Prepared from 115b and syn-(2-ethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-  
 furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester to afford the  
 25 title compound as a 92:8 mixture of epimers. Off-white  
 solid (0.27g, 66% yield).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.0-

- 216 -

1.5 (m, 6H), 2.25 (s, 1.8H), 2.26 (s, 1.2H), 2.3-3.1 (m, 4H), 3.3-4.3 (m, 4H), 4.5-4.9 (m, 3H), 5.45 (d, J=5.3Hz, 0.75H), 5.59 (d, J=5.2Hz, 0.25H), 6.7-7.1 (m, 2H), 7.62 (dd, J=8.7, 2.0Hz, 1H), 7.76 (m, 1H), 7.85 (d, J=2.0Hz, 1H), 8.48 (m, 1H) ppm. Analytical HPLC (C18 column) 13.300 (91.8%), 14.046 (8.2%) min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): m/e 545 (M+H).

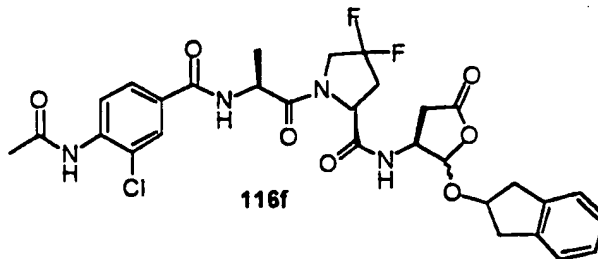


10

**1-[2-(4-Acetylamino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-4,4-difluoro-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-cyclohexyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (116e).**

15 Prepared from 115b and syn-(2-cyclohexyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester to afford the title compound as a 93:7 mixture of epimers. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.0-2.0 (m, 13H), 2.25 (s, 2H), 2.26 (s, 1H), 2.40 (dd, J=17.3, 10.1Hz, 1H), 2.84 (dd, J=17.3, 8.5Hz, 1H), 2.5-3.0 (m, 2H), 3.5-4.3 (m, 3.5H), 4.5-4.9 (m, 2.5H), 5.59 (d, J=5.3Hz, 0.75H), 5.76 (d, J=5.2Hz, 0.25 H), 6.74 (br d, J= 5.7Hz, 0.25H), 6.93 (br d, J=7.1Hz, 1H), 7.06 (br d, J=7.8Hz, 0.75H), 7.62 (dd, J=8.6, 2.0Hz, 1H), 7.78 (m, 1H), 7.85 (d, J=2.0Hz, 1H), 8.35 (br d, J=6.6Hz, 0.25H), 8.50 (br d, J=8.2Hz, 0.75H) ppm. Analytical HPLC (C18 column) 17.112 (93%), 17.433 (7%) min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): m/e=599 (M+H).

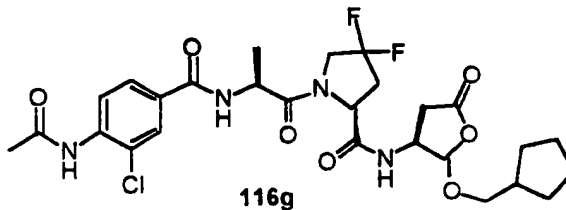
- 217 -



1- [2- (4-Acetylamino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-  
4,4-difluoro-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid [2-(indanol-  
5 2-yl)oxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl]-amide (116f).

Prepared from 115b and [2-(indanol-2-yl)oxy-5-oxo-  
tetrahydro-furan-3-yl]-carbamic acid allyl ester to  
afford the title compound as a 62:38 mixture of  
epimers. Off-white solid (0.34g, 71% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR  
10 (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.09 (d, J=6.9Hz, 0.6H), 1.21 (d,  
J=6.9Hz, 0.9H), 1.33 (d, J=6.9Hz, 0.9H), 1.42 (d,  
J=6.9Hz, 0.6H), 2.28 (s, 2H), 2.29 (s, 1H), 2.40 (dd,  
J=17.4, 10.3Hz, 1H), 2.4-3.3 (m, 7H), 3.6-4.2 (m, 2H),  
4.5-4.8 (m, 4H), 5.66 (m, 0.6H), 5.84 (d, J=4.3Hz,  
15 0.2H), 6.22 (m, 0.2H), 6.7-7.0 (m, 2H), 7.2-7.3 (m,  
4H), 7.5-7.7 (m, 1H), 7.8-8.0 (m, 2H), 8.52 (m, 0.6H),  
8.62 (br d, J=6.5Hz, 0.4H) ppm. Analytical HPLC (C18  
column) 16.556 (62.0%), 16.824 (38.0%) min. LC-MS  
(ES<sup>+</sup>): m/e=633 (M+H).

20



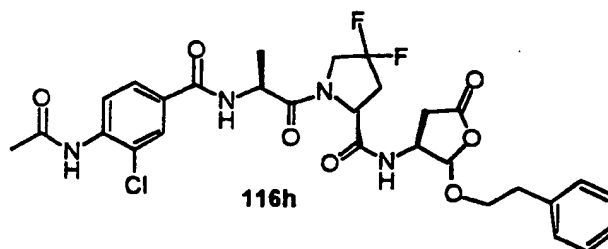
1- [2- (4-Acetylamino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-  
4,4-difluoro-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-  
cyclopentylmethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (116g).

- 218 -

**cyclopentylmethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (116g).**

Prepared from 115b and syn-(2-cyclopentylmethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester to afford the title compound as an off-white solid (0.20g, 44% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.0-1.8 (m, 11H), 1.9-3.0 (m, 5H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 3.29 (m, 0.25H), 3.47 (m, 0.75H), 3.58 (m, 0.25H), 3.74 (m, 0.75H), 3.8 (m, 0.75H), 4.1 (m, 0.25H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 4.4-4.8 (m, 3H), 5.44 (d, J=5.2Hz, 0.75H), 5.62 (d, J=5.2Hz, 0.25H), 6.7 (br, 0.25H), 6.91 (d, J=7.1Hz, 1H), 7.1 (m, 0.75H), 7.59 (d, J=8.5Hz, 0.25H), 7.63 (dd, J=8.5, 2.5Hz, 0.75H), 7.75 (m, 1H), 7.86 (d, J=1.8Hz, 1H), 8.33 (br d, J=6.5Hz, 0.25H), 8.49 (br d, J=8.4Hz, 0.75H) ppm.

Analytical HPLC ( C18 column) 17.705 min. LC-MS (ES+): m/e=599 (M+H).



**1-[2-(4-Acetylamino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-4,4-difluoro-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-phenylethoxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (116h).**

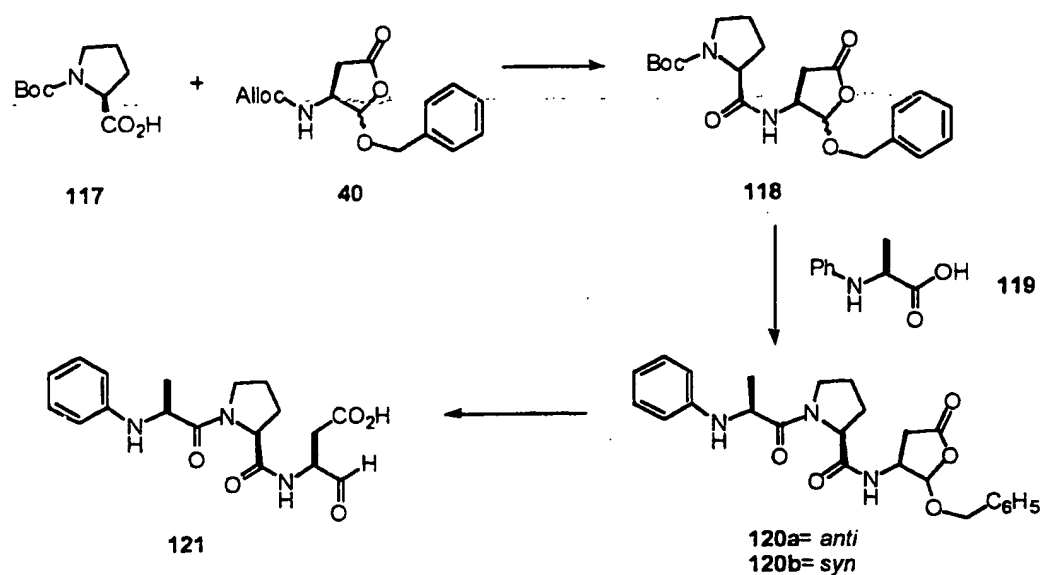
Was prepared from 115b and syn-(5-oxo-2-phenethyloxy-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-carbamic acid allyl ester to afford the title compound as an off-white solid (0.15g, 24% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.29 (d, J=6.9Hz, 0.75H), 1.40 (d, J=6.9Hz, 2.25H), 2.25 (s, 2.25H), 2.26 (s, 0.75H), 2.3-3.0 (m, 6H), 3.7-4.8 (m, 7H), 5.38 (d, J=5.3Hz, 0.75H), 5.67 (d, J=5.1Hz, 0.25H), 6.65 (m,



- 219 -

1H), 6.90 (d, J=7.0Hz, 0.75H), 7.06 (d, J=7.6Hz, 0.25H), 7.1-7.3 (m, 5H), 7.57 (d, J=8.6Hz, 0.25H), 7.63 (d, J=8.6Hz, 0.75H), 7.75 (m, 1H), 7.86 (d, J=1.8Hz, 1H), 8.35 (d, J=6.2 Hz, 0.25H), 8.49 (d, J=8.3Hz, 0.75H) ppm. Analytical HPLC (C18 column) 17.265 min. LC-MS (ES+): m/e=621 (M+H).

## Scheme XXII



2-(2-Benzzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-ylcarbamoyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (118). Prepared from 40 (1.16 g, 4.0 mmol) and Boc-Pro-OH according to the procedure used to prepare 100 (Scheme XVIII) to afford 1.53 g (94% yield) of the title compound as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.61 (br, 9H), 1.88 (br, 2H), 2.00-2.50 (m, 3H), 2.80-3.10 (m, H), 3.20-3.60 (m, 2H), 4.05-4.45 (m, 1.5H), 4.58-4.80 (m, 1.5H), 4.83-4.98 (m, H), 5.43-5.53 (m, H), 7.26-7.45 (m, 5H), 7.60-7.80 (d, H); Analytical HPLC: 11.32 min; LC-MS: m/e = 405 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

- 220 -

**2-Phenylaminopropionic acid (119).**

A mixture of alanine (356 mg, 4.0 mmol), iodobenzene (816 mg, 4.0 mmol), trans-dichlorobis(tri-o-tolylphosphine) palladium (II)  $\{Pd[P(o-Tol)_3]_2Cl_2\}$  (160 mg, 0.2 mmol), copper (I) iodide (40 mg, 0.2 mmol),  $K_2CO_3$  (552 mg, 4.0 mmol), benzyltriethylammonium chloride (160 mg, 0.8 mmol), triethylamine (1.6 mL) and water (0.8 mL) in DMF (8 mL) was stirred under nitrogen atmosphere at 100°C for 20 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL) and water (50 mL), acidified with 6N HCl to the pH = 2 to 3. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (50 mL x 4). The combined organic layers were washed with water, brine, dried over anhydrous  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered and evaporated in vacuo to give a red oil. Flash chromatography using hexane/ethyl acetate/acetic acid (95/5/0.5 to 80/20/0.5) to afford 300 mg (45% yield) of the title compound as a pink solid.  $^1H$ -NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3/CD_3OD = 0.5$  mL/3 drops):  $\delta$  1.45 (d, 3H), 4.02-4.15 (m, H), 6.57-6.70 (m, 3H), 7.11-7.25 (m, 2H); Analytical HPLC: 6.10 min. LC-MS: m/e = 166 ( $M+H^+$ ).

**1-(2-Phenylamino-propionyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide (120a and 120b).**

A solution of 118 (405 mg, 1.0 mmol) was treated with TFA (2 mL) in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (2 mL) for one hour. The reaction solution was evaporated in vacuo and azeotrapped with  $CH_2Cl_2$  four times to give pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide as a pale yellow solid.  $^1H$ -NMR (500 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ):  $\delta$  1.87-2.15 (m, 4H), 2.30-2.70 (m, 2H), 2.80-3.08 (m, H), 3.45 (br,

- 221 -

2H), 4.35-4.98 (m, 3H), 5.30-5.56 (m, H), 7.10-7.60 (m, 5H); Analytical HPLC: 7.78 / 8.20 min.; LC-MS: m/e = 305 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

- 5 2-Phenylaminopropionic acid (119) (300 mg, 1.8 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) was treated with HOBT (270 mg, 2.0 mmol) and EDC (2.1 g, 11 mmol) at 0°C for 10 min. Diisopropylethylamine (2 mL) was added followed by a solution of pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (2-benzyloxy-
- 10 5-oxo-tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-amide in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours, diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (40 mL), washed with water then brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated in vacuo to give a pale
- 15 yellow solid. Flash chromatography using CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> /methanol (99/1 to 98/2) afforded 151 mg (33% yield) of anti diastereomer of the title compound (120a) and 129 mg (29% yield) of syn diastereomer (120b) as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) for the anti
- 20 diastereomer: δ 1.37-1.41 (m, 3H), 1.50-2.45 (m, 4H), 2.60-2.70 (m, 0.3H), 2.89-2.94 (m, 0.7H), 3.40-3.80 (m, 2H), 4.10-4.50 (m, 3H), 4.50-4.90 (m, 3H), 5.26 (s, 0.3H), 5.38 (s, 0.7H), 6.45-6.60 (m, 2.3H), 6.65-6.80 (m, H), 7.10-7.20 (m, 2.5H), 7.25-7.50 (m, 4.5H), 7.53-
- 25 7.70 (m, 0.7H), 7.82 (d, H). For the syn diastereomer: δ 0.86-0.89 (m, H), 1.20-1.40 (m, 4H), 1.80-2.45 (m, 4H), 2.80-2.86 (m, H), 3.58-3.65 (m, 2H), 4.20-4.40 (m, H), 4.50-4.75 (m, 2H), 4.90 (d, H), 5.52 (d, H), 6.45-6.70 (m, 3H), 6.75-6.85 (m, H), 7.10-7.20 (m, 2.3H),
- 30 7.30-7.50 (m, 5.7H); Analytical HPLC: 10.55 min for anti diastereomer and 10.62 min for syn diastereomer; LC/MS: m/e = 452 (M+H<sup>+</sup>) for both diastereomers.

- 222 -

4-Oxo-3-{[1-(2-phenylamino-propionyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-butyric acid (121).

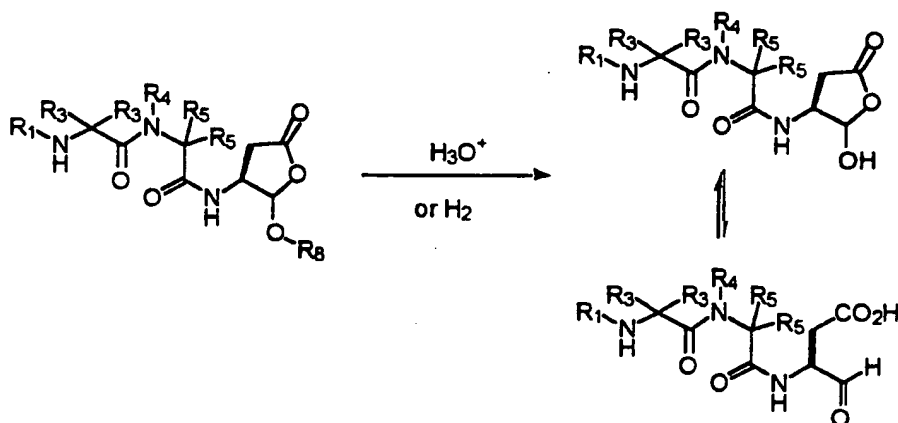
Prepared from 120 (151 mg, 0.33 mmol) using hydrolysis method A to afford 101 mg (83% yield) of the title

5 compound as a white solid.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3/\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$  = 1/1):  $\delta$  1.20-1.65 (m, 2H), 1.65-2.35 (m, 3H), 2.40-3.00 (m, H), 3.20-3.80 (m, 2H), 3.90-4.90 (m, 7H), 7.25-7.80 (m, 5H); Analytical HPLC: 6.38 min.; LC-MS:  $m/e = 362$  ( $\text{M}+\text{H}^+$ ).

10

# GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR THE PREPARATION OF COMPOUNDS OF EMBODIMENT C FORMULA I (SCHEMES XXIII-XXV)

## Scheme XXIII



15

## Hydrolysis Method A:

A 0.005-50 mmole sample of the alkylhemiacetal was dissolved in 2.5 N HCl/  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$  (10/ 1) and stirred at room temperature until the reaction was complete. The

20 resulting aqueous layer was washed with diethyl ether (2 x 20 mL) and lyophilized to afford the product.

## Hydrolysis Method B:

- 223 -

A 0.005-50 mmole sample of alkylhemiacetal was taken into neat formic acid and stirred overnight at room temperature. The mixture was triturated with a 3:1 mixture of hexane/diethyl ether to give a precipitate.  
5 The solvent was decanted and the precipitate washed with diethyl ether to afford the product.

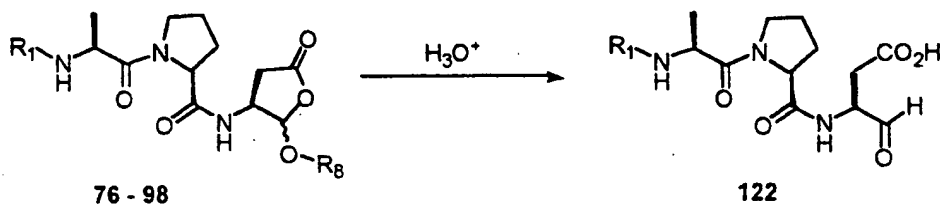
**Hydrolysis Method C:**

A 0.005-50 mmole sample of the alkylhemiacetal was dissolved in CH<sub>3</sub>OH and 20% Pd(OH)<sub>2</sub>/C and stirred under  
10 H<sub>2</sub> until the reaction was complete. The resulting suspension was filtered and the solution concentrated in vacuo, then triturated with a 3:1 mixture of hexane/diethyl ether to give a precipitate. The  
15 solvent was decanted and the precipitate washed with diethyl ether to afford the product.

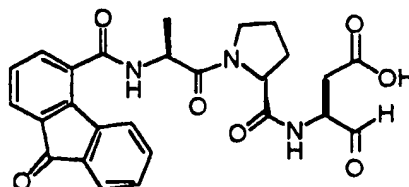
**Hydrolysis Method D:**

A 0.005-50 mmole sample of the alkylhemiacetal in  
20 CH<sub>3</sub>CN/ water (1/ 2) was shaken with acidic resin (Dowex 50w x 2, H<sup>+</sup> type) until the reaction was complete. The solution was filtered and the resin washed with CH<sub>3</sub>CN/water (1/4). The resulting water layer was washed with diethyl ether, concentrated to a smaller volume in  
25 vacuo then lyophilized to afford the product.

Scheme XXIV



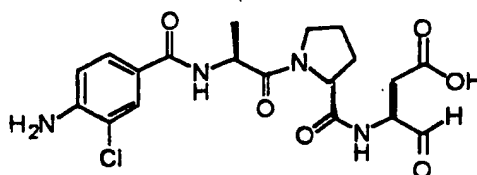
- 224 -



122a

4-Oxo-3-[(1-{2-[9-oxo-9H-fluorene-4-carbonyl]-amino}-propionyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl]-amino]-butyric acid (122a).

A 109.0mg (0.19mmol) sample of 91 was hydrolyzed according to method A to afford 88mg (96% yield) of the title compound: Analytical HPLC 7.15min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=492.2 (M+H).

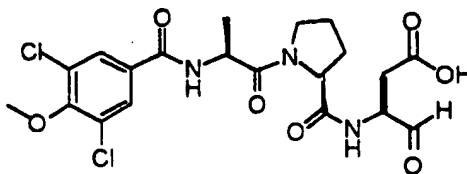


122b

3-({1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyrlic acid (122b).

A 51.0mg (0.096mmole) sample of 76 was hydrolyzed according to method A to afford 43.0mg (100% yield) of the title compound: <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD/D<sub>2</sub>O: 0.5 mL/10 drops): δ 1.37-1.52 (m, 3H), 1.80-2.20 (m, 3H), 2.20-2.37 (m, H), 2.49-2.60 (m, H), 2.60-2.75 (m, H), 3.70-3.80 (m, H), 3.80-3.95 (m, H), 4.20-4.35 (m, H), 4.40-4.50 (m, H), 4.50-4.70 (m, H), 4.70-4.85 (m, H), 6.85-6.87 (d, H), 7.58-7.60 (m, H), 7.77 (s, H); retention time on analytical HPLC: 6.54 min; LC-MS: m/z = 439 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

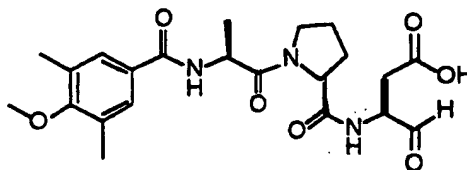
- 225 -



122c

3 - ({1 - [2 - (3,5-Dichloro-4-methoxy-benzoylamino) -  
propionyl] - pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl} - amino) - 4-oxo-butyrac  
acid (122c).

A 51.0mg (0.088mmole) sample of 92 was hydrolyzed  
according to method A to afford 24.0mg (56% yield) of  
the title compound: Analytical HPLC 6.41min. LC-MS  
(ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=488.3 (M+H).

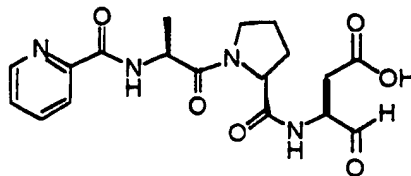


122d

3 - ({1 - [2 - (4-Methoxy-3,5-dimethyl-benzoylamino) -  
propionyl] - pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl} - amino) - 4-oxo-butyrac  
acid (122d).

A 55.0mg (0.102mmole) sample of 77 was hydrolyzed  
according to method A to afford 44.0mg (96% yield) of  
the title compound: Analytical HPLC (C18) 8.70min, <sup>1</sup>H-  
NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500Mhz): δ 1.23-1.70 (m, 3H), 1.80-2.70 (m,  
10H), 2.70-3.15 (m, 2H), 3.58-4.20 (m, 5H), 4.32-5.50  
(m, 3H), 5.60-6.00 (m, H), 6.80-7.90 (m, 4H); LC-MS  
(ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=448.2 (M+H).

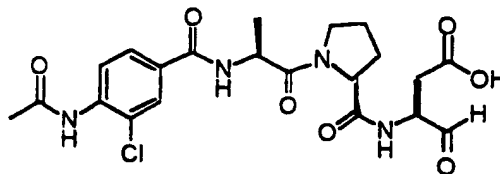
- 226 -



122e

4-Oxo-3-[(1-{2-[pyridine-2-carbonyl]-amino}-propionyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl]-amino-butyrac acid (122e).

5 A 55.0mg (0.114mmole) sample of 88 was hydrolyzed according to method A to afford 30.0mg (67% yield) of the title compound. Analytical HPLC 4.60min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=391.3 (M+H).



122f

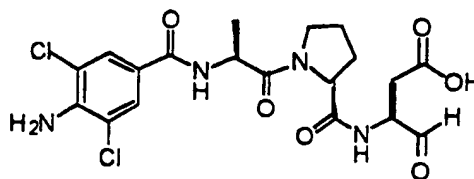
10 3-({1-[2-(4-Acetylamino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyrac acid (122f).

15 A 52mg (0.091mmole) sample of 78 was hydrolyzed according to method A to afford 40mg (91% yield) of the title compound: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.08-1.61 (m, 3H), 1.77-2.41 (m, 3H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 2.41-2.77 (m, 2H), 3.43-3.63 (m, 0.3H), 3.65-3.76 (m, 1H), 3.81-3.94 (m, 1H), 4.18-4.34 (m, 1H), 4.42-4.64 (m, 1.7H), 4.77 (q, 1H), 7.79 (dd, 1H); Analytical HPLC 4.97min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=481.3 (M+H).

20



- 227 -

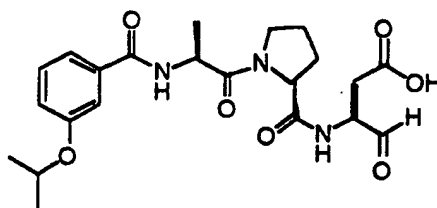


122g

3-({1-[2-(4-Amino-3,5-dichloro-benzoylamino)-  
propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyrlic  
5 acid (122g).

A 44.3mg (0.079mmole) sample of 89 was hydrolyzed  
according to method A to afford 30mg (81% yield) of the  
title compound: Analytical HPLC 5.40min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>)  
m/e=473.2 (M+H).

10



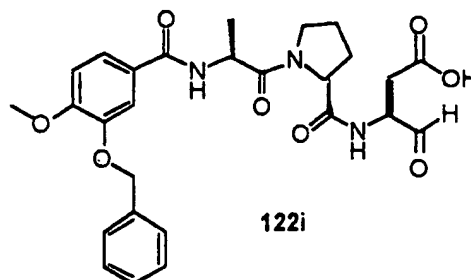
122h

3-({1-[2-(3-Isopropoxy-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-  
pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyrlic acid  
15 (122h).

A 52.0mg (0.097mmole) sample of 79 was hydrolyzed  
according to method A to afford 30.0mg (69% yield) of  
the title compound: Analytical HPLC 8.92min. LC-MS  
(ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=448.3 (M+H).

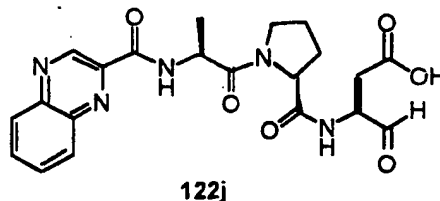
20

- 228 -



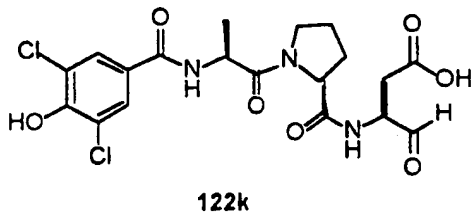
3-({1-[2-(3-benzyloxy-4-methoxy-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyrlic acid (122i).

A 50.8mg (0.082mmole) sample of 81 was hydrolyzed according to method A to afford 22.4mg (52% yield) of the title compound: Analytical HPLC 6.72min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=526.3 (M+H).



4-Oxo-3-[(1-{2-[(quinoxaline-2-carbonyl)-amino]-propionyl}-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-butyrlic acid (122j).

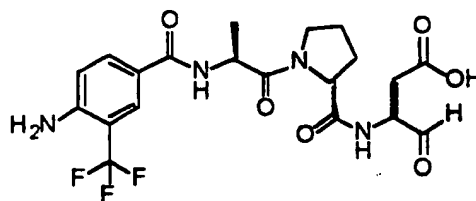
A 38.0mg (0.072mmole) sample of 80 was hydrolyzed according to method A to afford 32.0mg (100% yield) of the title compound: Analytical HPLC 5.95min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=442.3 (M+H).



- 229 -

3-({1-[2-(3,5-Dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyric acid (122k).

5 A 35mg (0.060mmole) sample of 83 was hydrolyzed according to method A to afford 29.4mg (75% yield) of the title compound: Analytical HPLC 7.91min. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.47 (m, 3H), 1.8-2.3 (m, 4H), 2.49 (m, 1H), 2.61 (m, 1H), 3.5 (br m, 0.2H), 3.69 (br m, 0.9H), 3.84 (br m, 0.9H), 4.27 (m, 1H), 4.46 (m, 1H), 10 4.57 (m, 1H), 4.73 (m, 1H), 7.83 (m, 2H) ppm, LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=474.1 (M+H).

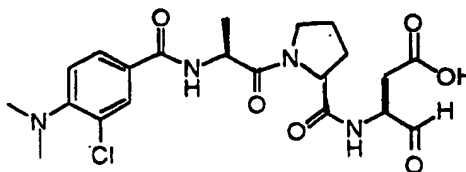


122l

15

3-({1-[2-(4-Amino-3-trifluoromethyl-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyric acid (122l).

A 10mg (0.021mmole) sample of 98w was hydrolyzed  
20 according to method A to afford 7.9mg (94% yield) of the title compound: Analytical HPLC 6.64min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=473.3 (M+H).



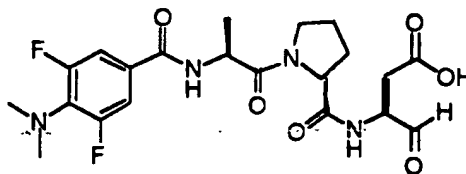
122m

25

- 230 -

3-({1-[2-(3-Chloro-4-dimethylamino-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyrac acid (122m).

5 A 10.0mg (0.021mmole) sample of 98x was hydrolyzed according to method A to afford 7.0mg (84% yield) of the title compound: Analytical HPLC 5.15min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=467.3 (M+H).

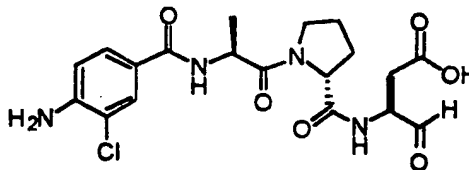


122n

10

3-({1-[2-(4-Dimethylamino-3,5-difluoro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyrac acid (122n).

15 A 20.0mg (0.043mmole) sample of 98y was hydrolyzed according to method A to afford 16.8mg (100% yield) of the title compound: Analytical HPLC 5.86min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=469.3 (M+H).



122o

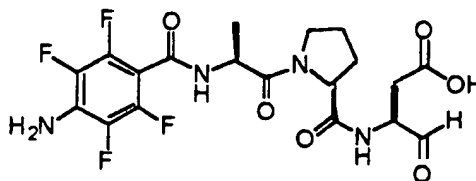
20

3-({1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyrac acid (122o).

25 A 20.0mg (0.046mmole) sample of 98m was hydrolyzed according to method A to afford 16.7mg (100% yield) of

- 231 -

the title compound: Analytical HPLC 8.47min. LC-MS  
(ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=439.2 (M+H).

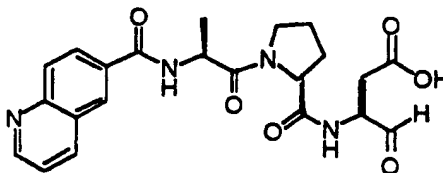


122p

5

3-({1-[2-(4-Amino-2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-benzoylamino)-  
propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyr-  
ic acid (122p).

A 20.0mg (0.042mmole) sample of 98z was hydrolyzed  
according to method A to afford 15.3mg (91% yield) of  
the title compound: Analytical HPLC 7.90min. LC-MS  
(ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=477.2 (M+H).



122q

15

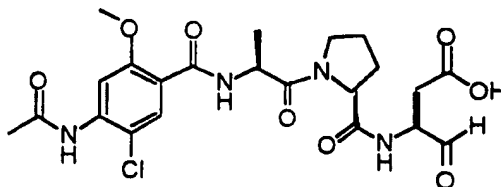
4-Oxo-3-[(1-{2-[(quinoline-6-carbonyl)-amino]-  
propionyl}-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-butyric acid  
(122q).

A 44mg (0.080mmole) sample of 93 was hydrolyzed  
according to method A to afford 41mg (100% yield) of  
the title compound: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.24-1.69  
(m, 3H), 1.75-2.37 (m, 4H), 2.39-2.87 (m, 2H), 3.46-  
4.04 (m, 2H), 4.11-4.77 (m, 3H), 8.19 (dd, 1H), 8.33  
(d, 1H), 8.56-8.58 (m, 1H); 8.85 (s, 1H), 9.27-9.39 (m,

20

- 232 -

2H); Analytical HPLC 4.91min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=441.2 (M+H).

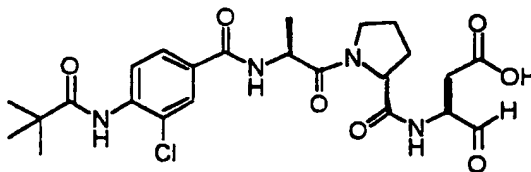


122r

5

3 - ({1 - [2 - (4-Acetylamino-5-chloro-2-methoxy-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyric acid (122r).

A 44.5mg (0.074mmole) sample of 87 was hydrolyzed according to method A to afford 34.5mg (91% yield) of the title compound: Analytical HPLC 6.88min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=511.2 (M+H).



122s

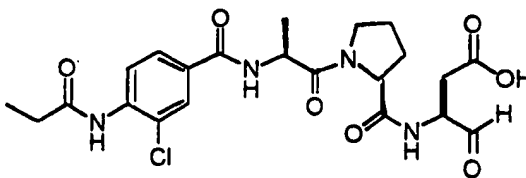
15

3 - [(1-{2-[3-Chloro-4-(2,2-dimethyl-propionylamino)-benzoylamino]-propionyl}-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butyric acid (122s).

A 19.0mg (0.036mmole) sample of 98aa was hydrolyzed according to method A to afford 14.5mg (90% yield) of the title compound: Analytical HPLC 7.28min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=523.3 (M+H).

20

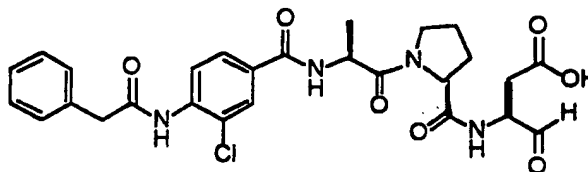
- 233 -



122t

3-({1-[2-(3-Chloro-4-propionylamino-benzoylamino)-  
propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyrlic  
acid (122t).

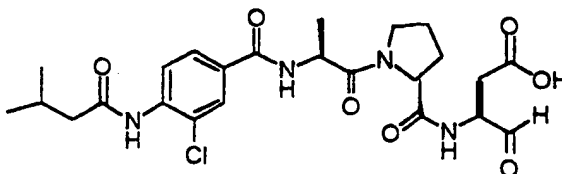
A 21.0mg (0.042mmole) sample of 98ab was hydrolyzed  
according to method A to afford 17.5mg (97% yield) of  
the title compound: Analytical HPLC 5.72min. LC-MS  
(ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=495.2 (M+H).



122u

3-({1-[2-(3-Chloro-4-phenylacetyl-amino-benzoylamino)-  
propionyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyrlic  
acid (122u).

A 10.0mg (0.017mmole) sample of 98ac was hydrolyzed  
according to method A to afford 7.9mg (85% yield) of  
the title compound: Analytical HPLC 7.52min. LC-MS  
(ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=557.2 (M+H).



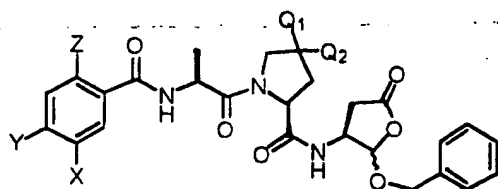
122v

- 234 -

3-[(1-{2-[3-Chloro-4-(3-methyl-butyrylamino)-benzoylamino]-propionyl}-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-oxo-butyric acid (122v).

- 5 An 8.0mg (0.015mmole) sample of 98ad was hydrolyzed according to method A to afford 6.5mg (96% yield) of the title compound: Analytical HPLC 6.92min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=523.2 (M+H).

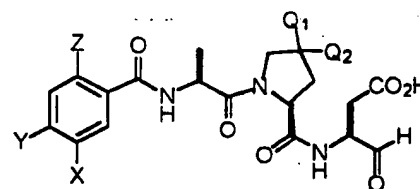
## Scheme XXV



108a, X=Cl, Y=NH<sub>2</sub>, Z=H, Q<sub>1</sub>=F, Q<sub>2</sub>=H

116b, X=Cl, Y=AcNH, Z=H, Q<sub>1</sub>=Q<sub>2</sub>=F

116c, X=Cl, Y=AcNH, Z=CH<sub>3</sub>O, Q<sub>1</sub>=Q<sub>2</sub>=F



123a, X=Cl, Y=NH<sub>2</sub>, Z=H, Q<sub>1</sub>=F, Q<sub>2</sub>=H

123b, X=Cl, Y=AcNH, Z=H, Q<sub>1</sub>=Q<sub>2</sub>=F

123c, X=Cl, Y=AcNH, Z=CH<sub>3</sub>O, Q<sub>1</sub>=Q<sub>2</sub>=F

3-({1-[2-(4-Amino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-4-fluoro-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyric acid (123a).

- 15 A 12.4mg (0.022mmole) sample of 108b was hydrolyzed according to method A to afford 9.6mg (93% yield) of the title compound: Analytical HPLC 6.99min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=473.2 (M+H).

3-({1-[2-(4-Acetylamino-3-chloro-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-4,4-difluoro-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyric acid (123b).

- 20 A 26.2mg (0.043mmole) sample of 116b was hydrolyzed according to method A to afford 10.8mg (49% yield) of the title compound: Analytical HPLC 9.89min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=517.2
- 25



- 235 -

3-({1-[2-(4-Acetylamino-3-chloro-2-methoxy-benzoylamino)-propionyl]-4,4-difluoro-pyrrolidine-2-carbonyl}-amino)-4-oxo-butyric acid (123c).

5 A 23.1mg (0.036mmole) sample of 116c was hydrolyzed according to method A to afford 1.8mg (9% yield) of the title compound: Analytical HPLC 11.87min. LC-MS (ES<sup>+</sup>) m/e=547.1 (M+H).

10

#### BIOLOGICAL METHODS

We obtained *in vitro*, *ex vivo*, and *in vivo* data for selected compounds of this invention using the methods described below. The results are shown in the Tables 2-8. The designation "ND" indicates that the compound was not tested in the described assay.

15

In the ICE Caspase assays, category "A" indicates <10 nM inhibition. Category "B" indicates 10-1000 nM inhibition. Category "C" indicates >1000 nM inhibition. See Tables 2 and 3.

20

In the PBMC assay, category "A" indicates <500 nM inhibition. Category "B" indicates 500-1000 nM inhibition. Category "C" indicates 1001-2000 nM inhibition. Category "D" indicates >2000 nM inhibition. See Table Table 4.

25

In the whole blood assay, category "A" indicates <2500 nM inhibition. Category "B" indicates 2500-7500 nM inhibition. Category "C" indicates >7500 nM. See Table 5

30

In the *in situ* metabolism assay, values of [f(g) X f(h)] are disclosed as follows: category "A" indicates <0.25. Category "B" indicates 0.25-0.49. Category "C" indicates 0.5-0.75. Category "D" indicates >0.75. In the biliary excretion measurement,

- 236 -

category "A" indicates <5%. Category "B" indicates 5-10%. Category "C" indicates >10%. See Table 6.

In the i.v. clearance assay, values are reported as follows: category "A" indicates <50.  
5 Category "B" indicates 50-80. Category "C" indicates >80. See Table 7.

In the bioavailability assay, the Cmax values ( $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ) are disclosed as follows: category "A" indicates <2.5. Category "B" indicates 2.5-5.0.  
10 Category "C" indicates >5.0. The AUC values ( $\mu\text{g} \times \text{hr/ml}$ ) are disclosed as follows: category "A" indicates <2.5. Category "B" indicates 2.5-5.0. Category "C" indicates >5.0. Half-life (hrs) ranges are disclosed as follows: category "A" indicates <1.5.  
15 Category "B" indicates 1.5-2.0. Category "C" indicates >2.0. The F values (%) are disclosed as follows: category "A" indicates <33. Category "B" indicates 33-67. Category "C" indicates >67. See Table 8.

#### In Vitro Assays

##### 20 Enzyme Inhibition

Ki values for test compounds with the various caspases were obtained by the method of Margolin et al. (J. Biol. Chem., 272 pp. 7223-7228 (1997)). Assays were performed in 10 mM Tris (Sigma Corp, St Louis MO)  
25 pH 7.5, 1 mM Dithiothreitol (DTT, Research Organic INC, Cleveland, OH) and 0.1% CHAPS (Pierce, Rockford IL) at 37 °C. For caspase-3, a solution of 8% glycerol was added to the assay buffer to improve enzyme stability. A 65  $\mu\text{L}$  aliquot of the assay buffer and 5  $\mu\text{L}$  aliquot of  
30 the appropriate dilutions of inhibitor in DMSO were pipetted into a 96 well plate, treated with 10  $\mu\text{L}$  of caspase, then diluted in assay buffer (0.5-40 nM active protein by active site titration). A control

- 237 -

containing DMSO but no compound was included for each determination. The plates were then incubated for 15 minutes at 37 °C, before addition of the appropriate substrate (20  $\mu$ L, final concentration 1-4 X  $K_M$ , final assay volume 100  $\mu$ L) to initiate the reaction. Reaction rates were measured at 37°C either by following the time dependant increase in absorbance at 405 nM (for the pNA substrates) or in fluorescence (Ex 390, Em 460) (for the AMC substrates). The rates obtained were plotted against inhibitor concentration and the data fit to the Morrison tight-binding equation for competitive inhibitors (Morrison, J.F., Biochem. Biophys. Acta, 185 pp. 269-286 (1969)). The substrates used for the individual assays were as follows:

Caspase-1 Suc-YVAD-pNA (Bachem, King of Prussia, PA) (final concentration in the assay 80  $\mu$ M),  
Caspase-3 Ac-DEVD-pNA (Bachem, King of Prussia, PA) (final concentration in assay, 60  $\mu$ M)  
Caspase-4 Ac-WEHD-AMC (Synpep, Dublin, CA) (final concentration in Assay 20  $\mu$ M),  
Caspase-7 Ac-DEVD-AMC (Bachem, King of Prussia, PA) (final concentration in assay 50  $\mu$ M),  
Caspase-8 Ac-DEVD-pNA (Bachem, King of Prussia, PA) (final concentration in assay 80  $\mu$ M).

Table 2. Caspase-1 Inhibition Data

Example	Caspase-1 Ki (nM)
5a	A
5b	A
5c	A
5d	A
5e	B
5f	B

- 238 -

Example	Caspase-1 Ki (nM)
5g	B
5h	A
5i	A
5j	A
5k	A
5l	B
5m	A
5n	A
5o	B
5p	B
5q	B
5r	B
5s	B
5t	C
5u	B
5v	B
5w	B
5x	A
5y	A
5z	A
5aa	A
5ab	B
5ac	A
5ad	A
5ae	B
5af	B
5ag	A
5ah	B
5ai	A
5aj	B
5ak	B

- 239 -

Example	Caspase-1 Ki (nM)
5al	A
5am	A
5an	B
5ao	B
5ap	B
5aq	B
5ar	A
5as	A
5at	B
5au	B
5av	B
5aw	A
5ax	A
5ay	A
5az	A
5ba	A
5bb	A
5bc	B
5bd	A
7a	A
7b	B
7c	A
7d	A
7e	B
7f	B
7g	A
7h	B
7i	B
7j	C
7k	B
7l	B

- 240 -

Example	Caspase-1 Ki (nM)
7m	B
7n	B
7o	A
7p	A
7q	B
7r	B
7s	B
7t	B
7u	B
7v	B
7w	A
7x	B
7y	B
7z	B
7aa	A
7ab	B
7ac	B
7ad	B
7ae	B
7af	B
7ag	B
7ah	A
7ai	A
7aj	A
7ak	A
7al	B
7am	A
7an	A
7ao	B
7ap	B
7aq	B

- 241 -

Example	Caspase-1 Ki (nM)
7ar	A
7as	A
7at	A
9a	B
9b	A
9c	A
9d	A
9e	A
9f	A
9g	A
15a	A
15b	A
15c	A
15d	B
15e	B
15f	B
16a	B
16b	A
17a	B
17b	B
17c	A
17d	B
17e	B
18a	B
18b	A
18c	B
18d	B
18e	A
18f	B
20a	A
20b	A

- 242 -

Example	Caspase-1 Ki (nM)
20c	A
20d	B
20e	A
20f	A
20g	A
20h	A
20i	B
20j	B
20k	A
20l	A
20m	A
20n	A
20o	A
20p	A
20q	B
20r	B
20s	A
20t	B
23a	A
23b	B
23c	A
23d	A
23e	A
23f	B
23g	A
23h	A
23i	B
24a	A
24b	C
24c	A
24d	B



- 243 -

Example	Caspase-1 Ki (nM)
24e	B
25a	A
25b	A
25c	A
25d	A
25e	A
26a	A
26b	A
26c	A
26d	A
26e	A
26f	A
26g	A
26h	A
27a	B
27b	B
27c	B
27d	A
27e	B
27f	B
27g	A
27h	B
27i	B
27j	B
27k	B
27l	B
27m	B
27n	B
28a	A
28b	A
28c	A

- 244 -

Example	Caspase-1 Ki (nM)
29a	A
29b	A
29c	A
29d	A
29e	A
29f	A
29g	A
29h	A
29i	A
29j	A
29k	A
29l	B
29m	A
29n	B
29o	B
29p	A
29q	A
29r	A
29s	B
32a	C
32b	C
32c	C
32d	C
32e	B
34	C
G1	C
G2	B
42	B
46b	A
46a	C
57	A

- 245 -

Example	Caspase-1 Ki (nM)
65	A
61	A
69	A
73	A
121	C
122a	A
122b	A
122c	A
122d	A
122e	B
122f	A
122g	A
122h	B
122i	A
122j	B
122k	A
122l	B
122m	B
122n	B
122o	C
122p	A
122q	B
122r	B
122s	B
122t	B
122u	A
122v	B
123a	B
123b	B
123c	B

- 246 -

**Table 3.** Caspase-3, Caspase-4, and Caspase-8  
Inhibition Data

Example	Caspase-3 Ki (nM)	Caspase-4 Ki (nM)	Caspase-8 Ki (nM)
7c	C	ND	C
7d	C	ND	B
7f	C	ND	C
24a	C	ND	ND
29a	C	ND	ND
29b	C	ND	ND
32d	B	ND	ND
46b	B	ND	ND
69	C	ND	B
122b	C	A	B
122d	C	A	C
122f	C	ND	B
122k	C	ND	B

5 **PBMC Cell Assay**

**IL-1 $\beta$  Assay with a Mixed Population of Human Peripheral  
Blood Mononuclear Cells (PBMC) or Enriched Adherent  
Mononuclear Cells**

10 Processing of pre-IL-1 $\beta$  by ICE can be  
measured in cell culture using a variety of cell  
sources. Human PBMC obtained from healthy donors  
provides a mixed population of lymphocyte subtypes and  
mononuclear cells that produce a spectrum of  
interleukins and cytokines in response to many classes  
15 of physiological stimulators. Adherent mononuclear  
cells from PBMC provides an enriched source of normal  
monocytes for selective studies of cytokine production  
by activated cells.

- 247 -

**Experimental Procedure:**

An initial dilution series of test compound in DMSO or ethanol is prepared, with a subsequent  
5 dilution into RPMI-10% FBS media (containing 2 mM L-glutamine, 10 mM HEPES, 50 U and 50 ug/ml pen/strep) respectively to yield drugs at 4x the final test concentration containing 0.4% DMSO or 0.4% ethanol. The final concentration of DMSO is 0.1% for all drug  
10 dilutions. A concentration titration which brackets the apparent  $K_i$  for a test compound determined in an ICE inhibition assay is generally used for the primary compound screen.

Generally 5-6 compound dilutions are tested  
15 and the cellular component of the assay is performed in duplicate, with duplicate ELISA determinations on each cell culture supernatant.

**PBMC Isolation and IL-1 Assay:**

20 Buffy coat cells isolated from one pint human blood (yielding 40-45 ml final volume plasma plus cells) are diluted with media to 80 ml and LeukoPREP separation tubes (Becton Dickinson) are each overlaid with 10 ml of cell suspension. After 15 min  
25 centrifugation at 1500-1800 xg, the plasma/media layer is aspirated and then the mononuclear cell layer is collected with a Pasteur pipette and transferred to a 15 ml conical centrifuge tube (Corning). Media is added to bring the volume to 15 ml, gently mix the  
30 cells by inversion and centrifuge at 300 xg for 15 min. The PBMC pellet is resuspended in a small volume of media, the cells are counted and adjusted to  $6 \times 10^6$  cells/ml.

- 248 -

For the cellular assay, 1.0 ml of the cell suspension is added to each well of a 24-well flat bottom tissue culture plate (Corning), 0.5 ml test compound dilution and 0.5 ml LPS solution (Sigma #L-3012; 20 ng/ml solution prepared in complete RPMI media; final LPS concentration 5 ng/ml). The 0.5 ml additions of test compound and LPS are usually sufficient to mix the contents of the wells. Three control mixtures are run per experiment, with either LPS alone, solvent vehicle control, and/or additional media to adjust the final culture volume to 2.0 ml. The cell cultures are incubated for 16-18 hr at 37 °C in the presence of 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.

At the end of the incubation period, cells are harvested and transferred to 15 ml conical centrifuge tubes. After centrifugation for 10 min at 200 xg, supernatants are harvested and transferred to 1.5 ml Eppendorf tubes. It may be noted that the cell pellet may be utilized for a biochemical evaluation of pre-IL-1 $\beta$  and/or mature IL-1 $\beta$  content in cytosol extracts by Western blotting or ELISA with pre-IL-1 $\beta$  specific antisera.

#### Isolation of Adherent Mononuclear cells:

PBMC are isolated and prepared as described above. Media (1.0 ml) is first added to wells followed by 0.5 ml of the PBMC suspension. After a one hour incubation, plates are gently shaken and nonadherent cells aspirated from each well. Wells are then gently washed three times with 1.0 ml of media and final resuspended in 1.0 ml media. The enrichment for adherent cells generally yields 2.5-3.0 x 10<sup>5</sup> cells per well. The addition of test compounds, LPS, cell

- 249 -

incubation conditions and processing of supernatants proceeds as described above.

ELISA:

5                   Quantikine kits (R&D Systems) may be used for  
the measurement of mature IL-1 $\beta$ . Assays are performed  
according to the manufacturer's directions. Mature IL-  
1 $\beta$  levels of about 1-3 ng/ml in both PBMC and adherent  
mononuclear cell positive controls are observed. ELISA  
10       assays are performed on 1:5, 1:10 and 1:20 dilutions of  
supernatants from LPS-positive controls to select the  
optimal dilution for supernatants in the test panel.

                  The inhibitory potency of the compounds can  
be represented by an IC<sub>50</sub> value, which is the  
15       concentration of inhibitor at which 50% of mature IL-1 $\beta$   
is detected in the supernatant as compared to the  
positive controls.

                  The skilled practitioner realizes that values  
obtained in cell assays may depend on multiple factors.  
20       The values may not necessarily represent fine  
quantitative results.

Table 4. PBMC Cell Assay Data

Example	PBMC IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)
5a	D
5b	B
5c	B
5d	B
5e	B
5f	C
5g	C
5h	A

- 250 -

Example	PBMC IC50 (nM)
5i	C
5j	D
5k	D
5l	A
5m	A
5n	B
5r	D
5s	B
5u	C
5v	D
5w	B
5x	B
5y	B
5z	B
5aa	B
5ab	B
5ac	A
5ad	A
5ag	B
5ai	A
5aj	B
5ak	B
5al	D
5am	D
5ao	D
5aq	D
5ar	D
5as	D
5at	D
5au	D
5av	D



- 251 -

Example	PBMC IC50 (nM)
5aw	C
5ax	B
5ay	B
5az	B
5ba	C
5bb	B
5bd	C
7a	D
7b	B
7c	A
7d	A
7e	D
7f	D
7g	A
7h	B
7k	B
7l	B
7m	B
7n	B
7o	A
7p	D
7q	D
7s	B
7t	D
7u	D
7v	D
7w	C
7x	D
7y	D
7z	C
9a	B

- 252 -

Example	PBMC IC50 (nM)
9b	B
9c	A
9d	B
9e	C
9f	B
9g	C
15a	D
15b	C
15c	B
15d	C
15e	D
15f	D
16a	A
16b	C
17b	C
17c	D
17d	D
17e	B
18a	B
18b	B
18c	B
18d	B
18e	C
18f	D
20a	B
20b	B
20c	C
20d	D
20e	C
20f	B
20g	A

- 253 -

Example	PBMC IC50 (nM)
20h	A
20i	B
20j	D
20k	A
20l	B
20m	B
20n	B
20o	A
20p	A
20q	B
20r	B
20s	C
20t	B
23a	C
23b	B
23c	C
23d	B
23e	B
23f	C
23g	C
23h	C
23i	A
24a	B
24b	D
24c	A
24d	B
24e	C
25a	A
25b	B
25c	B
26a	C

- 254 -

Example	PBMC IC50 (nM)
26b	B
26c	B
26d	B
26e	A
26f	A
26g	A
26h	A
27a	A
28a	B
28b	B
28c	B
29a	A
29b	C
29c	B
29d	B
29e	A
29g	B
29h	A
29i	A
29j	B
29k	A
29l	B
29m	B
42	D
46b	D
57	B
65	B
61	B
69	A
73	B
122a	D

- 255 -

Example	PBMC IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)
122b	B
122c	D
122d	B
122e	C
122f	B
122g	B
122h	C
122i	C
122j	D
122k	A
122l	B

#### Whole Blood Assay for IL-1 $\beta$ Production

5 Whole blood assay IC<sub>50</sub> values for compounds of this invention were obtained using the method described below:

#### Purpose:

10 The whole blood assay is a simple method for measuring the production of IL-1 $\beta$  (or other cytokines) and the activity of potential inhibitors. The complexity of this assay system, with its full complement of lymphoid and inflammatory cell types, spectrum of plasma proteins and red blood cells is an  
15 ideal *in vitro* representation of human *in vivo* physiologic conditions.

#### Materials:

Pyrogen-free syringes (~ 30 cc)  
20 Pyrogen-free sterile vacuum tubes containing lyophilized Na<sub>2</sub>EDTA (4.5 mg/10 ml tube)

- 256 -

- Human whole blood sample (~ 30-50 cc)  
1.5 ml Eppendorf tubes  
Test compound stock solutions (~ 25mM in DMSO or other solvent)
- 5 Endotoxin -free sodium chloride solution (0.9%) and HBSS  
Lipopolysaccharide (Sigma; Cat.# L-3012) stock solution at 1mg/ml in HBSS  
IL-1 $\beta$  ELISA Kit (R & D Systems; Cat # DLB50)
- 10 TNF $\alpha$  ELISA Kit (R & D Systems; Cat # DTA50)  
Water bath or incubator

#### Whole Blood Assay Experimental Procedure:

Set incubator or water bath at 30 °C.

- 15 Aliquot 0.25ml of blood into 1.5 ml eppendorf tubes.  
**Note:** be sure to invert the whole blood sample tubes after every two aliquots. Differences in replicates may result if the cells sediment and are not uniformly suspended. Use of a positive displacement pipette will
- 20 also minimize differences between replicate aliquots.

- Prepare drug dilutions in sterile pyrogen-free saline by serial dilution. A dilution series which brackets the apparent  $K_i$  for a test compound determined in an ICE inhibition assay is generally used
- 25 for the primary compound screen. For extremely hydrophobic compounds, prepare compound dilutions in fresh plasma obtained from the same blood donor or in PBS-containing 5% DMSO to enhance solubility.

- Add 25  $\mu$ l test compound dilution or vehicle
- 30 control and gently mix the sample. Then add 5.0  $\mu$ l LPS solution (250 ng/ml stocked prepared fresh: 5.0 ng/ml final concentration LPS), and mix again. Incubate the tubes at 30 °C in a water bath for 16-18 hr with occasional mixing. Alternatively, the tubes can be

- 257 -

placed in a rotator set at 4 rpm for the same incubation period. This assay should be set up in duplicate or triplicate with the following controls: negative control - no LPS; positive control - no test inhibitor; vehicle control - the highest concentration of DMSO or compound solvent used in the experiment. Additional saline is added to all control tubes to normalize volumes for both control and experimental whole blood test samples.

After the incubation period, whole blood samples are centrifuged for 10 minutes at ~ 2000 rpm in the microfuge, plasma is transferred to a fresh microfuge tube and centrifuged at 1000 x g to pellet residual platelets if necessary. Plasma samples may be stored frozen at -70 °C prior to assay for cytokine levels by ELISA.

#### ELISA:

R & D Systems (614 McKinley Place N.E. Minneapolis, MN 55413) Quantikine kits may be used for measurement of IL-1 $\beta$  and TNF- $\alpha$ . The assays are performed according to the manufacturer's directions. IL-1 $\beta$  levels of ~ 1-5 ng/ml in positive controls among a range of individuals may be observed. A 1:200 dilution of plasma for all samples is usually sufficient for experiments for ELISA results to fall on the linear range of the ELISA standard curves. It may be necessary to optimize standard dilutions if you observe differences in the whole blood assay. Nerad, J.L. et al., J. Leukocyte Biol., 52, pp. 687-692 (1992).

Table 5. Whole Blood Assay Data

Example	Whole Blood IC50 (nM)
5a	A
5b	A
5c	A
5d	B
5e	A
5f	B
5h	A
5i	C
5j	C
5k	B
5l	C
5m	A
5n	B
5r	C
5s	C
5u	A
5w	A
5x	A
5y	B
5z	C
5aa	A
5ab	B
5ac	A
5ad	A
5ag	B
5ai	C
5aj	C
5ak	C
5ax	B
5ay	B



- 259 -

Example	Whole Blood IC50 (nM)
5az	A
5bb	B
7a	B
7b	A
7c	A
7d	B
7e	C
7f	B
7g	B
7h	A
7k	A
7l	A
7m	B
7n	A
7o	A
7p	B
7q	A
7s	B
7t	B
7u	B
7v	A
7w	A
7x	C
7y	C
7z	A
7aa	B
7ab	A
7ac	B
7ad	B
7ah	B
7ai	B

- 260 -

Example	Whole Blood IC50 (nM)
7aj	C
7ak	B
7am	B
7an	B
7ao	B
7ap	C
9a	B
9b	B
9c	A
9d	A
9e	B
9f	A
9g	B
15a	B
15b	B
15c	A
16b	A
18a	A
18b	A
18c	A
18d	A
18e	A
18f	B
20a	A
20b	C
20c	B
20d	B
20e	B
20f	A
20g	A
20h	A

- 261 -

Example	Whole Blood IC50 (nM)
20i	A
20k	A
20l	A
20m	A
20n	A
20o	A
20p	A
20q	C
20r	B
20s	A
20t	A
23a	B
23b	B
23c	B
23d	A
23e	B
23f	A
23g	A
23h	A
23i	B
24a	B
24c	B
24d	B
24e	B
25a	B
25b	B
25c	B
25d	A
25e	C
26c	B
26d	A

- 262 -

Example	Whole Blood IC50 (nM)
26e	A
26f	B
26g	B
26h	A
27a	A
27b	A
27d	A
27e	A
27f	B
27g	B
27h	B
27i	B
27l	B
27m	B
27n	A
28a	B
28b	B
28c	C
29a	A
29c	A
29d	A
29e	A
29g	A
29h	A
29i	A
29j	A
29k	A
29l	A
29n	B
29o	A
29p	A

- 263 -

Example	Whole Blood IC50 (nM)
29g	A
29r	A
29s	A
G2	B
42	B
46b	B
57	C
65	A
61	A
69	A
73	A
122a	A
122b	A
122c	B
122d	A
122e	B
122f	A
122g	A
122h	A
122i	A
122j	B
122k	A
122l	A
122m	B
122p	B
122q	B
122r	B
122s	B
123a	A
123b	B

- 264 -

Ex Vivo AssaysMetabolism and Excretion

5 Single pass perfusion studies in rat were performed to assess gastrointestinal (GI) wall metabolism (f(g)), liver metabolism (f(h)), and biliary excretion. The method used has been described in Pang, C.S., J. Pharmacol. Exp. Therapeutics, 333, pp. 788-798 (1984).

10 Table 6. Metabolism and Excretion Data

Example	f(g)Xf(h)	Biliary Excretion
5c	A	C
5k	B	A
5m	B	C
7d	D	A
7f	C	A
7ac	C	C
18f	D	A
20f	B	C
20g	B	A
23b	B	B
24a	C	A
24c	A	C
24e	A	C
25d	C	C
25e	C	B
26c	A	C
26e	B	B
26f	A	C
27a	C	A
27b	B	A
29b	A	B

- 265 -

Example	f (g) X f (h)	Biliary Excretion
29g	B	B
29n	C	A
29o	C	A
29p	B	C
29q	C	A
29r	C	B
46b	B	C
57	B	B
65	B	C
69	C	A
122a	B	A
122b	C	A
122c	C	B
122d	C	A
122r	B	A

#### In Vivo Assays

##### In vivo Rat Clearance Assay - Clearance Rates

5       The rate of clearance in the rat (ml/min/kg)  
for compounds of this invention may be obtained using  
the method described below:

##### Representative Procedure

10       Cannulations of the jugular and carotid  
vessels of rats under anesthesia are performed one day  
prior to the pharmacokinetic study. M.J. Free, R.A.  
Jaffee; 'Cannulation techniques for the collection  
blood and other bodily fluids'; in: Animal Models;  
p. 480-495; N.J. Alexander, Ed.; Academic Press;  
15       (1978). Drug (10mg/mL) is administered via the jugular  
vein in a vehicle usually consisting of: propylene  
glycol/saline, containing 100mM sodium bicarbonate in a  
1:1 ratio. Animals are dosed with 10-20 mg drug/kg and

- 266 -

blood samples are drawn at 0, 2, 5, 7, 10, 15, 20, 30, 60, and 90 minutes from an indwelling carotid catheter. The blood is centrifuged to plasma and stored at -20 °C until analysis. Pharmacokinetic analysis of data is performed by non-linear regression using standard software such as RStrip (MicroMath Software, UT) and/or Pcnnonlin (SCI Software, NC) to obtain clearance values.

#### Representative Analytical:

Rat plasma is extracted with an equal volume of acetonitrile (containing 0.1% TFA). Samples are then centrifuged at approximately 1,000 x g and the supernatant analyzed by gradient HPLC. A typical assay procedure is described below.

200 µL of plasma is precipitated with 200 µL of 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) in acetonitrile and 10 µL of a 50% aqueous zinc chloride solution, vortexed then centrifuged at ~1000 x g and the supernatant collected and analyzed by HPLC.

#### HPLC procedure:

Column:	Zorbax SB-CN (4.6 x 150 mm) (5µ particle size)
Column temperature:	50 °C
Flow rate:	1.0 mL/min
Injection volume:	75 µL.
Mobile phase:	A=0.1% TFA in water and B=100% acetonitrile
Gradient employed:	100% A to 30% A in 15.5 min 0% A at 16 min 100% A at 19.2 min
Wavelength:	214 nm



- 267 -

A standard curve is run at 20, 10, 5, 2 and 1  $\mu\text{g/mL}$  concentrations.

Table 7. Clearance Data

Example	Rat I.V. Clearance (ml/min/kg)
7d	A
7f	B
20h	B
20m	A
65	C
122b	B
122c	C
122d	B
122f	A

5

#### Bioavailability

##### Oral pharmacokinetic studies

Male Sprague-Dawley rats (Harlan, Indianapolis, IN, 300-350 g) were anesthetized by an intramuscular injection of ketamine/rompun mixture. A PE-50 cannula was inserted in the right carotid artery for arterial blood sampling. The rats were allowed to recover from surgery overnight ( $\geq 16$  hours) prior to being used in the study. Test compounds were administered orally in 25% Cremophor EL/water (w/w) or 100% propylene glycol (PG) in a dose volume of 10 mL/kg. Blood samples (~0.30 mL) were removed at 0.25, 0.50, 1.0, 1.5, 2, 3, 4, 6, and 8 hours post-dose, plasma separated by centrifugation and stored at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  pending analysis. Quantitation of the plasma samples was conducted using a gradient HPLC/MS/MS or enzymatic method detailed below:

- 268 -

HPLC/MS/MS Method for the quantitation of ICE  
inhibitors in rat plasma

Sample Preparation

- 5     • 50µl of plasma are aliquotted into Ependorf  
centrifuge vials.
- An equal volume of Acetonitrile is added to the  
plasma to precipitate plasma proteins.
- Samples are Vortexed for 5 minutes, and centrifuged at  
14,000 rpms for 5 minutes.
- 10   • 75µl of the supernatant is loaded into 12mm HPLC  
liquid sampler vials.
- 50µl of sample is injected for analysis via the mass  
spectrometer.

15   HPLC Instrumental Parameters

HPLC:               Hewlett Packard HP1100 Binary Solvent  
Delivery System.

HPLC Gradient Conditions

- 20   A = H<sub>2</sub>O 0.2% Formic Acid  
B = Acetonitrile 0.2% Formic Acid

Mobile Phase

Time	%A	%B
0	100	0
2	100	0
5	0	100
11	0	100
30	11.5	100
17	100	0

HPLC Analytical Column: Keystone Phenyl -2 Hypersil  
2.0x100mm, 5µ 120Å pore pore size, P/N# 105-39-2

- 269 -

Injection Volume: 50 $\mu$ l  
Flow Rate: 0.20 mL/min.

Mass Spectrometry Instrumental Parameters

5 Instrument: P E Sciex API-365 Tandem Mass Spectrometer  
Ionization Technique: Turbo-Ionspray (ESI)  
Polarity: Positive  
Dwell Time: 300msec  
Pause Time: 5msec  
10 Scan time: 0.9sec  
Scan Mode: MRM (Multiple Reaction  
Monitoring)

ICE ENZYMATIC ASSAY FOR THE QUANTITATION OF ICE  
15 INHIBITORS IN RAT PLASMA

50  $\mu$ L of plasma was extracted with 150  $\mu$ L  
acetonitrile,sonicated, vortexed,  
centrifuged at 10,000xg and 180  $\mu$ L of the supernatant  
dried in a Sorvall vortex evaporator at room  
20 temperature. Samples were reconstituted in 100  $\mu$ L  
buffer (10 mM tris-HCl, pH 7.5 with 0.1%CHAPS, 1 mM  
DTT) with sonication. 10  $\mu$ L of each sample was mixed  
with 10  $\mu$ L ICE (1.1 mg/mL) in a microtitre plate with  
60  $\mu$ L buffer. Samples were incubated for 15 min. at  
25 room temperature then 20  $\mu$ L Succ YVAD-pNA(400  $\mu$ M,  
prewarmed to 37°C) added, and the plate monitored at  
405 nm for 20 min. at 37°C used a SpectraMax reader.  
The data were fitted using a 4 parameter fit with the  
the SpectraMax software using an extracted standard  
30 curve. The assay was linear from 0.15 to 2.0-3.0  $\mu$ g/mL  
aldehyde.

- 270 -

Pharmacokinetic Parameters

Pharmacokinetic analysis of these plasma concentration data was conducted using noncompartmental methods. The area under the curve ( $AUC_{(0-t)}$ ) was estimated from time zero to the last measured time point using the linear trapezoidal rule. The rate of elimination ( $k_e$ ) was estimated by log-linear regression from the terminal phase of the plasma concentration-time curves. Area under the tail of the curve was estimated as the ratio of the last measured concentration to  $k_e$ . The area under the curve from time zero to infinity ( $AUC_{(0-\infty)}$ ) was obtained by addition of the area under the tail to  $AUC_{(0-t)}$ . Elimination half-life was estimated as  $0.693/k_e$ . The observed values for the peak plasma concentration ( $C_{max}$ ) were recorded. For prodrug studies: aldehyde availability (bioavailability) was calculated as:  $(AUC_{ald}/prodrug\ p.o.) / (AUC_{ald}/ald\ i.v.) \times (dose\ ald, ald\ i.v. / dose\ prodrug, prodrug\ p.o.) \times (MW\ prodrug / MW\ aldehyde)$ .

Table 8. Bioavailability Data

Example	$C_{max}$ ( $\mu g/mL$ )	AUC ( $\mu gXh/mL$ )	$t_{1/2}$ (hrs)	F (%)
56	A	B		A
45	A	B		
90	C	C	A	C
85	A	B	B	A
68	A	C	B	
76	C	C	C	
77	B	B	A	A
78	A	A	B	A
89	B	C	C	
83	A	C	C	

- 271 -

Example	Cmax ( $\mu\text{g/mL}$ )	AUC ( $\mu\text{gXh/mL}$ )	t 1/2 (hrs)	F (%)
98d	A	A	B	
98h	A	C	B	
98e	C	C	B	
98c	B	C	C	
98k	B	C	B	
98ae	A	A	B	
98af	A	A	B	
98b	C	C	B	
111	A	A	C	
98o	A	A	B	
108a	A	A	B	
98ag	C	C	B	C
98a	B	B	C	
98am	A	A	B	
116a	C	C	B	
98an	A	A	B	
116g	A	A	C	
116h	A	A	B	
116e	A	A	B	
108b	A	A	B	

#### Antiviral Assays

The efficacy of the compounds of this invention at treating or preventing antiviral related diseases, disorders, or conditions may be evaluated in various *in vitro* and *in vivo* assays. For example, assays may be preformed to determine the ability of these compounds to inhibit inflammatory responses associated with viral infections. *In vitro* assays may employ whole cells or isolated cellular components. *In vivo* assays include animal models for viral diseases.

- 272 -

Examples of such animal models include, but are not limited to, rodent models for HBV or HCV infection, the Woodchuck model for HBV infection, and chimpanzee model for HCV infection.

5           Compounds of this invention may also be evaluated in animal models for dietary alcohol-induced disease.

          Other assays that may be used to evaluate the compounds of this invention are disclosed in PCT  
10       application PCT/US96/20843, published June 26, 1997, under publication no. WO 97/22619. Such assays include *in vivo* pharmacokinetic studies in the mouse, inhibition of ICE homologs, inhibition of apoptosis, *in vivo* acute assay for anti-inflammatory efficacy,  
15       measurement of blood levels of drugs, IGIF assays, mouse carrageenan peritoneal inflammation assay, and type II collagen-induced arthritis.

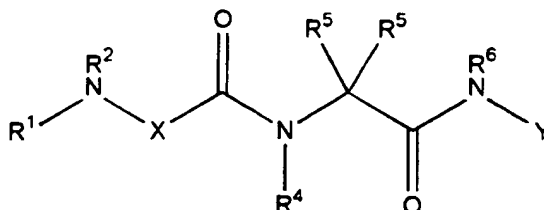
          Insofar as the compounds of this invention are able to inhibit caspases, particularly ICE, *in*  
20       *vitro* and furthermore, may be delivered orally to mammals, they are of evident clinical utility for the treatment of IL-1-, apoptosis-, IGIF-, and IFN- $\gamma$ -mediated diseases.

          While we have described a number of  
25       embodiments of this invention, it is apparent that our basic constructions may be altered to provide other embodiments which utilize the products and processes of this invention.

- 273 -

What is claimed is:

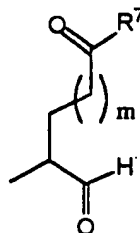
1. A compound represented by formula I:



wherein:

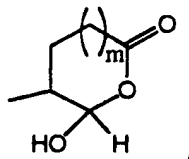
Y is:

(a)



provided that when R<sup>7</sup> is -OH then Y can also be:

(b)



X is -C(R<sup>3</sup>)<sub>2</sub>- or -N(R<sup>3</sup>)-;

m is 0 or 1;

R<sup>1</sup> is H, -R<sup>8</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>8</sup>, -C(O)C(O)R<sup>8</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup>,  
 -S(O)R<sup>8</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>8</sup>, -C(O)N(H)R<sup>8</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>N(H)-R<sup>8</sup>,  
 -S(O)N(H)-R<sup>8</sup>, -C(O)C(O)N(H)R<sup>8</sup>, -C(O)CH=CHR<sup>8</sup>,

- 274 -

-C(O)CH<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>8</sup>, -C(O)CH<sub>2</sub>N(H)R<sup>8</sup>, -C(O)N(R<sup>8</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>8</sup>)<sub>2</sub>,  
-S(O)N(R<sup>8</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)C(O)N(R<sup>8</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)CH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>8</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup>,  
-CH<sub>2</sub>-alkenyl-R<sup>8</sup>, or -CH<sub>2</sub>-alkynyl-R<sup>8</sup>;

5                   R<sup>2</sup> is -H and each R<sup>3</sup> is independently -H, an  
amino acid side chain, -R<sup>8</sup>, alkenyl-R<sup>9</sup>, or alkynyl-R<sup>9</sup>,  
or each R<sup>3</sup>, together with the atom to which they are  
bound, form a 3 to 7 membered cyclic or heterocyclic  
cyclic ring system, or R<sup>2</sup> and one R<sup>3</sup> together with the  
10       atoms to which they are bound, form a 3 to 7 membered  
cyclic or heterocyclic ring system, wherein a hydrogen  
atom bound to any -alkyl or -cycloalkyl carbon atom is  
optionally replaced by -R<sup>10</sup>, a hydrogen atom bound to  
any -aryl or -heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally  
15       replaced by -R<sup>11</sup>, a hydrogen atom bound to any nitrogen  
atom of the ring system is optionally replaced by -R<sup>1</sup>;

                  R<sup>4</sup> is -H and each R<sup>5</sup> is independently -H, an  
amino acid side chain, -R<sup>8</sup>, -alkenyl-R<sup>9</sup>, or -alkynyl-  
20       R<sup>9</sup>, or R<sup>4</sup> and one R<sup>5</sup> together with the atoms to which  
they are bound form a 3 to 7 membered cyclic or  
heterocyclic ring system, wherein a hydrogen atom bound  
to any -alkyl or -cycloalkyl carbon atom is optionally  
replaced by R<sup>10</sup>, a hydrogen atom bound to any -aryl or  
25       -heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>11</sup>,  
and a hydrogen atom bound to any nitrogen atom of the  
ring system is optionally replaced with R<sup>1</sup>;

R<sup>6</sup> is -H;

30

R<sup>7</sup> is -OH, -OR<sup>8</sup>, or -N(H)OH;



- 275 -

each R<sup>8</sup> is independently -alkyl, -cycloalkyl,  
-aryl, -heteroaryl, -heterocyclyl, -alkylcycloalkyl  
-alkylaryl, -alkylheteroaryl, or -alkylheterocyclyl,  
5 wherein a hydrogen atom bound to any -alkyl or  
-cycloalkyl carbon atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>10</sup>,  
a hydrogen atom bound to any -aryl or -heteroaryl  
carbon atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>11</sup>, and a  
hydrogen atom bound to any nitrogen atom is optionally  
10 replaced by R<sup>1</sup>;

each R<sup>9</sup> is independently -aryl, -heteroaryl,  
cycloalkyl, or -heterocyclyl, wherein a hydrogen atom  
bound to any -alkyl or -cycloalkyl carbon atom is  
15 optionally replaced by R<sup>10</sup>, a hydrogen atom bound to  
any -aryl or -heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally  
replaced by R<sup>11</sup>, and a hydrogen atom bound to any  
nitrogen atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>1</sup>;

20

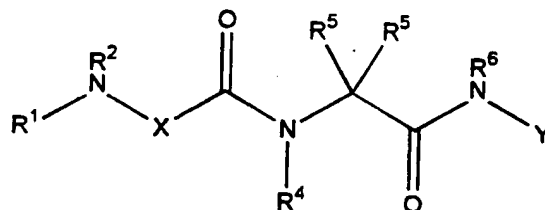
each R<sup>10</sup> is independently -OH, -SH, -F, -Cl,  
-Br, -I, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)C(O)H,  
-N(H)C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -perfluoroalkyl, -O-alkyl, -O-aryl,  
-O-alkylaryl, -N(H)alkyl, -N(H)aryl, -N(H)-alkylaryl,  
25 -N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)N(H)alkyl, -C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,  
-N(H)C(O)alkyl, -N(H)C(O)Oalkyl, -N(H)C(O)Oaryl,  
-N(H)C(O)Oalkylaryl, -N(H)C(O)Oheteroaryl,  
-N(H)C(O)Oalkylheteroaryl, -N(H)C(O)Ocycloalkyl,  
-N(H)C(O)N(H)alkyl, -N(H)C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,  
30 -N(H)C(O)N(H)aryl, -N(H)C(O)N(H)alkylaryl,  
-N(H)C(O)N(H)heteroaryl, -N(H)C(O)N(H)alkylheteroaryl,  
-N(H)C(O)N(H)cycloalkyl, -S-alkyl, -S-aryl,  
-S-alkylaryl, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, -S(O)alkyl, -C(O)alkyl,  
-CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>N(H)alkyl, or -CH<sub>2</sub>N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -alkyl,

- 276 -

-cycloalkyl, -aryl, -heteroaryl, -heterocyclyl,  
 -alkylcycloalkyl -alkylaryl, -alkylheteroaryl, or  
 -alkylheterocyclyl, wherein a hydrogen atom bound to  
 any -aryl or -heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally  
 5 replaced by  $R^{11}$  and a hydrogen atom bound to any  
 nitrogen atom is optionally replaced by  $R^1$ ; and

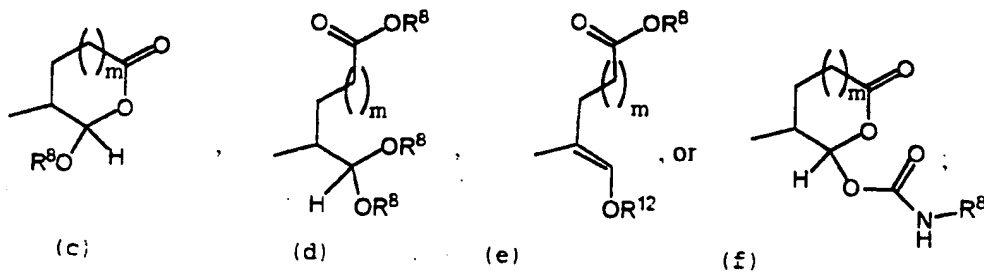
each  $R^{11}$  is independently -OH, -SH, -F, -Cl,  
 -Br, -I, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)C(O)H,  
 10 -N(H)C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -alkyl, -cycloalkyl, -perfluoroalkyl, -O-  
 alkyl, -O-aryl, -O-alkylaryl, -N(H)alkyl, -N(H)aryl,  
 -N(H)-alkylaryl, -N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)N(H)alkyl,  
 -C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)C(O)alkyl, -N(H)C(O)N(H)alkyl,  
 -N(H)C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-alkyl, -S-aryl, -S-alkylaryl,  
 15 -S(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, -S(O)alkyl, -C(O)alkyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>,  
 -CH<sub>2</sub>N(H)alkyl, or -CH<sub>2</sub>N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>.

2. A compound represented by formula I:



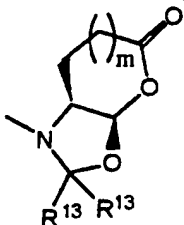
wherein:

Y is:



- 277 -

provided that when  $R^6$  is not hydrogen,  $R^6$  and Y, together with the nitrogen to which they are bound, form a ring (g):



5 (g) ;

X is  $-C(R^3)_2-$  or  $-N(R^3)-$ ;

m is 0 or 1;

10

$R^1$  is H,  $-R^8$ ,  $-C(O)R^8$ ,  $-C(O)C(O)R^8$ ,  $-S(O)_2R^8$ ,  $-S(O)R^8$ ,  $-C(O)OR^8$ ,  $-C(O)N(H)R^8$ ,  $-S(O)_2N(H)-R^8$ ,  $-S(O)N(H)-R^8$ ,  $-C(O)C(O)N(H)R^8$ ,  $-C(O)CH=CHR^8$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2OR^8$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2N(H)R^8$ ,  $-C(O)N(R^8)_2$ ,  $-S(O)_2N(R^8)_2$ ,  $-S(O)N(R^8)_2$ ,  $-C(O)C(O)N(R^8)_2$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2N(R^8)_2$ ,  $-CH_2R^8$ ,  $-CH_2$ -alkenyl- $R^8$ , or  $-CH_2$ -alkynyl- $R^8$ ;

15

$R^2$  is  $-H$  and each  $R^3$  is independently  $-H$ , an amino acid side chain,  $-R^8$ , alkenyl- $R^9$ , or alkynyl- $R^9$ , or each  $R^3$ , together with the atom to which they are bound, form a 3 to 7 membered cyclic or heterocyclic cyclic ring system, or  $R^2$  and one  $R^3$  together with the atoms to which they are bound, form a 3 to 7 membered cyclic or heterocyclic ring system, wherein a hydrogen atom bound to any  $-alkyl$  or  $-cycloalkyl$  carbon atom is optionally replaced by  $-R^{10}$ , a hydrogen atom bound to any  $-aryl$  or  $-heteroaryl$  carbon atom is optionally

20

25

- 278 -

replaced by -R<sup>11</sup>, a hydrogen atom bound to any nitrogen atom of the ring system is optionally replaced by -R<sup>1</sup>;

5           R<sup>4</sup> is -H and each R<sup>5</sup> is independently -H, an amino acid side chain, -R<sup>8</sup>, -alkenyl-R<sup>9</sup>, or -alkynyl-R<sup>9</sup>, or R<sup>4</sup> and one R<sup>5</sup> together with the atoms to which they are bound form a 3 to 7 membered cyclic or heterocyclic ring system, wherein a hydrogen atom bound to any -alkyl or -cycloalkyl carbon atom is optionally  
10 replaced by R<sup>10</sup>, a hydrogen atom bound to any -aryl or -heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>11</sup>, and a hydrogen atom bound to any nitrogen atom of the ring system is optionally replaced with R<sup>1</sup>;

15           R<sup>6</sup> is -H;

          each R<sup>8</sup> is independently -alkyl, -cycloalkyl, -aryl, -heteroaryl, -heterocyclyl, -alkylcycloalkyl -alkylaryl, -alkylheteroaryl, or -alkylheterocyclyl, wherein a hydrogen atom bound to any -alkyl or  
20 -cycloalkyl carbon atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>10</sup>, a hydrogen atom bound to any -aryl or -heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>11</sup>, and a hydrogen atom bound to any nitrogen atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>1</sup>;

25           each R<sup>9</sup> is independently -aryl, -heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, or -heterocyclyl, wherein a hydrogen atom bound to any -alkyl or -cycloalkyl carbon atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>10</sup>, a hydrogen atom bound to  
30 any -aryl or -heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>11</sup>, and a hydrogen atom bound to any nitrogen atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>1</sup>;

- 279 -

each R<sup>10</sup> is independently -OH, -SH, -F, -Cl, -Br, -I, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)C(O)H, -N(H)C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -perfluoroalkyl, -O-alkyl, -O-aryl, -O-alkylaryl, -N(H)alkyl, -N(H)aryl, -N(H)-alkylaryl, -N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)N(H)alkyl, -C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)C(O)alkyl, -N(H)C(O)Oalkyl, -N(H)C(O)Oaryl, -N(H)C(O)Oalkylaryl, -N(H)C(O)Oheteroaryl, -N(H)C(O)Oalkylheteroaryl, -N(H)C(O)Ocycloalkyl, -N(H)C(O)N(H)alkyl, -N(H)C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)C(O)N(H)aryl, -N(H)C(O)N(H)alkylaryl, -N(H)C(O)N(H)heteroaryl, -N(H)C(O)N(H)alkylheteroaryl, -N(H)C(O)N(H)cycloalkyl, -S-alkyl, -S-aryl, -S-alkylaryl, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, -S(O)alkyl, -C(O)alkyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>N(H)alkyl, or -CH<sub>2</sub>N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -alkyl, -cycloalkyl, -aryl, -heteroaryl, -heterocyclyl, -alkylcycloalkyl, -alkylaryl, -alkylheteroaryl, or -alkylheterocyclyl, wherein a hydrogen atom bound to any -aryl or -heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>11</sup> and a hydrogen atom bound to any nitrogen atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>1</sup>; and

each R<sup>11</sup> is independently -OH, -SH, -F, -Cl, -Br, -I, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)C(O)H, -N(H)C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -alkyl, -cycloalkyl, -perfluoroalkyl, -O-alkyl, -O-aryl, -O-alkylaryl, -N(H)alkyl, -N(H)aryl, -N(H)-alkylaryl, -N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)N(H)alkyl, -C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)C(O)alkyl, -N(H)C(O)N(H)alkyl, -N(H)C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-alkyl, -S-aryl, -S-alkylaryl, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, -S(O)alkyl, -C(O)alkyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>N(H)alkyl, or -CH<sub>2</sub>N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>;

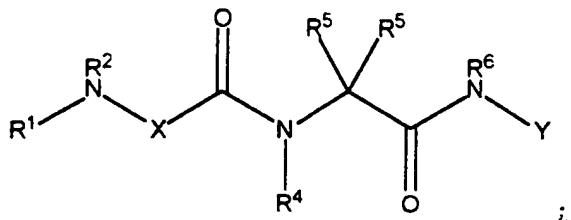
R<sup>12</sup> is -C(O)alkyl, -C(O)cycloalkyl, -C(O)alkylenyl, -C(O)alkylaryl, -C(O)alkylheteroaryl, -C(O)heterocyclyl, or -C(O)alkylheterocyclyl; and

- 280 -

$R^{13}$  is -H, -alkyl, -aryl, -alkylaryl or -alkylheteroaryl.

5

3. A compound represented by formula I:

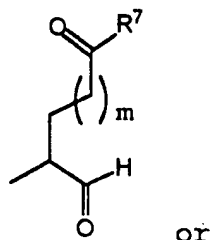


wherein:

Y is:

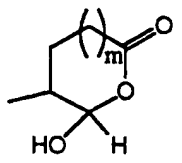
10

(a)



or

(b)



15

m is 0 or 1;

X is  $-\text{C(R}^3\text{)}_2-$

- 281 -

$R^1$  is H,  $-R^8$ ,  $-C(O)R^8$ ,  $-C(O)C(O)R^8$ ,  $-S(O)_2R^8$ ,  
 $-S(O)R^8$ ,  $-C(O)OR^8$ ,  $-C(O)N(H)R^8$ ,  $-S(O)_2N(H)-R^8$ ,  
 $-S(O)N(H)-R^8$ ,  $-C(O)C(O)N(H)R^8$ ,  $-C(O)CH=CHR^8$ ,  
 $-C(O)CH_2OR^8$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2N(H)R^8$ ,  $-C(O)N(R^8)_2$ ,  $-S(O)_2N(R^8)_2$ ,  
5  $-S(O)N(R^8)_2$ ,  $-C(O)C(O)N(R^8)_2$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2N(R^8)_2$ ,  $-CH_2R^8$ ,  
 $-CH_2$ -alkenyl- $R^8$ , or  $-CH_2$ -alkynyl- $R^8$ ;

$R^2$  is  $-H$  and each  $R^3$  is independently  $-H$ , an  
amino acid side chain,  $-R^8$ , alkenyl- $R^9$ , or alkynyl- $R^9$ ,  
10 or each  $R^3$  together with the atom to which they are  
bound, form a 3 to 7 membered cyclic or heterocyclic  
ring system, wherein a hydrogen atom bound to any  
-alkyl or -cycloalkyl carbon atom is optionally  
replaced by  $-R^{10}$ , a hydrogen atom bound to any -aryl or  
15 -heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally replaced by  $-R^{11}$ ,  
a hydrogen atom bound to any nitrogen atom of the ring  
system is optionally replaced by  $-R^1$ ;

$R^4$  is  $-H$  and each  $R^5$  is independently  $-H$ , an  
20 amino acid side chain,  $-R^8$ , -alkenyl- $R^9$ , or  
-alkynyl- $R^9$ , or  $R^4$  and one  $R^5$  together with the atoms  
to which they are bound form a 3 to 7 membered cyclic  
or heterocyclic ring system, wherein a hydrogen atom  
bound to any -alkyl or -cycloalkyl carbon atom is  
25 optionally replaced by  $R^{10}$ , a hydrogen atom bound to  
any -aryl or -heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally  
replaced by  $R^{11}$ , and a hydrogen atom bound to any  
nitrogen atom of the ring system is optionally replaced  
with  $R^1$ ;

30

$R^6$  is  $-H$ ;

- 282 -

$R^7$  is -OH, -OR<sup>8</sup>, -N(H)OH, or -N(H)S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup>;

each R<sup>8</sup> is independently -alkyl, -cycloalkyl,  
 5 -aryl, -heteroaryl, -heterocyclyl, -alkylcycloalkyl  
 -alkylaryl, -alkylheteroaryl, or -alkylheterocyclyl,  
 wherein a hydrogen atom bound to any -alkyl or  
 -cycloalkyl carbon atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>10</sup>,  
 a hydrogen atom bound to any -aryl or -heteroaryl  
 10 carbon atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>11</sup>, and a  
 hydrogen atom bound to any nitrogen atom is optionally  
 replaced by R<sup>1</sup>;

each R<sup>9</sup> is independently -aryl, -heteroaryl,  
 15 cycloalkyl, or -heterocyclyl, wherein a hydrogen atom  
 bound to any -alkyl or -cycloalkyl carbon atom is  
 optionally replaced by R<sup>10</sup>, a hydrogen atom bound to  
 any -aryl or -heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally  
 replaced by R<sup>11</sup>, and a hydrogen atom bound to any  
 20 nitrogen atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>1</sup>;

each R<sup>10</sup> is independently -OH, -SH, -F, -Cl,  
 -Br, -I, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)C(O)H,  
 -N(H)C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -perfluoroalkyl, -O-alkyl, -O-aryl,  
 25 -O-alkylaryl, -N(H)alkyl, -N(H)aryl, -N(H)-alkylaryl,  
 -N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)N(H)alkyl, -C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,  
 -N(H)C(O)alkyl, -N(H)C(O)Oalkyl, -N(H)C(O)Oaryl,  
 -N(H)C(O)Oalkylaryl, -N(H)C(O)Oheteroaryl,  
 -N(H)C(O)Oalkylheteroaryl, -N(H)C(O)Ocycloalkyl,  
 30 -N(H)C(O)N(H)alkyl, -N(H)C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,  
 -N(H)C(O)N(H)aryl, -N(H)C(O)N(H)alkylaryl,  
 -N(H)C(O)N(H)heteroaryl, -N(H)C(O)N(H)alkylheteroaryl,  
 -N(H)C(O)N(H)cycloalkyl, -S-alkyl, -S-aryl,  
 -S-alkylaryl, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, -S(O)alkyl, -C(O)alkyl,



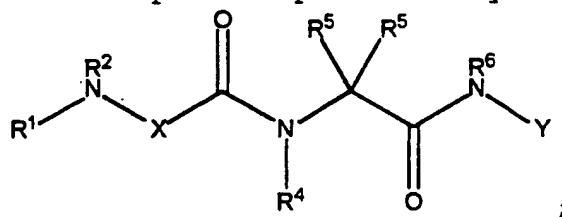
-CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>N(H)alkyl, or -CH<sub>2</sub>N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -alkyl, -cycloalkyl, -aryl, -heteroaryl, -heterocyclyl, -alkylcycloalkyl -alkylaryl, -alkylheteroaryl, or -alkylheterocyclyl, wherein a hydrogen atom bound to any -aryl or -heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>11</sup> and a hydrogen atom bound to any nitrogen atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>1</sup>; and

each R<sup>11</sup> is independently -OH, -SH, -F, -Cl,  
10 -Br, -I, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)C(O)H,  
-N(H)C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -alkyl, -cycloalkyl, -perfluoroalkyl, -O-  
alkyl, -O-aryl, -O-alkylaryl, -N(H)alkyl, -N(H)aryl,  
-N(H)-alkylaryl, -N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)N(H)alkyl,  
-C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)C(O)alkyl, -N(H)C(O)N(H)alkyl,  
15 -N(H)C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-alkyl, -S-aryl, -S-alkylaryl,  
-S(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, -S(O)alkyl, -C(O)alkyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>,  
-CH<sub>2</sub>N(H)alkyl, or -CH<sub>2</sub>N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>;

provided that if one  $R^3$  is  $-H$ , then the other  $R^3$  is not  $-H$ .

20

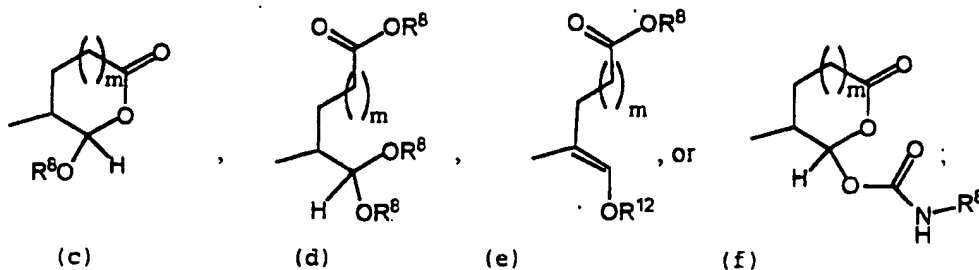
4. A compound represented by formula I:



wherein:

25            Y is:

- 284 -



$m$  is 0 or 1;

5  $X$  is  $-C(R^3)_2-$

$R^1$  is H,  $-R^8$ ,  $-C(O)R^8$ ,  $-C(O)C(O)R^8$ ,  $-S(O)_2R^8$ ,  
 $-S(O)R^8$ ,  $-C(O)OR^8$ ,  $-C(O)N(H)R^8$ ,  $-S(O)_2N(H)-R^8$ ,  
 $-S(O)N(H)-R^8$ ,  $-C(O)C(O)N(H)R^8$ ,  $-C(O)CH=CHR^8$ ,  
 10  $-C(O)CH_2OR^8$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2N(H)R^8$ ,  $-C(O)N(R^8)_2$ ,  $-S(O)_2N(R^8)_2$ ,  
 $-S(O)N(R^8)_2$ ,  $-C(O)C(O)N(R^8)_2$ ,  $-C(O)CH_2N(R^8)_2$ ,  $-CH_2R^8$ ,  
 $-CH_2$ -alkenyl- $R^8$ , or  $-CH_2$ -alkynyl- $R^8$ ;

$R^2$  is  $-H$  and each  $R^3$  is independently  $-H$ , an  
 15 amino acid side chain,  $-R^8$ , alkenyl- $R^9$ , or alkynyl- $R^9$ ,  
 or each  $R^3$  together with the atom to which they are  
 bound, form a 3 to 7 membered cyclic or heterocyclic  
 ring system, wherein a hydrogen atom bound to any  
 $-alkyl$  or  $-cycloalkyl$  carbon atom is optionally  
 20 replaced by  $-R^{10}$ , a hydrogen atom bound to any  $-aryl$  or  
 $-heteroaryl$  carbon atom is optionally replaced by  $-R^{11}$ ,  
 a hydrogen atom bound to any nitrogen atom of the ring  
 system is optionally replaced by  $-R^1$ ;

25  $R^4$  is  $-H$  and each  $R^5$  is independently  $-H$ , an  
 amino acid side chain,  $-R^8$ ,  $-alkenyl-R^9$ , or  
 $-alkynyl-R^9$ , or  $R^4$  and one  $R^5$  together with the atoms

- 285 -

to which they are bound form a 3 to 7 membered cyclic or heterocyclic ring system, wherein a hydrogen atom bound to any -alkyl or -cycloalkyl carbon atom is optionally replaced by  $R^{10}$ , a hydrogen atom bound to any -aryl or -heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally replaced by  $R^{11}$ , and a hydrogen atom bound to any nitrogen atom of the ring system is optionally replaced with  $R^1$ ;

$R^6$  is -H;

each  $R^8$  is independently -alkyl, -cycloalkyl, -aryl, -heteroaryl, -heterocyclyl, -alkylcycloalkyl, -alkylaryl, -alkylheteroaryl, or -alkylheterocyclyl, wherein a hydrogen atom bound to any -alkyl or -cycloalkyl carbon atom is optionally replaced by  $R^{10}$ , a hydrogen atom bound to any -aryl or -heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally replaced by  $R^{11}$ , and a hydrogen atom bound to any nitrogen atom is optionally replaced by  $R^1$ ;

each  $R^9$  is independently -aryl, -heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, or -heterocyclyl, wherein a hydrogen atom bound to any -alkyl or -cycloalkyl carbon atom is optionally replaced by  $R^{10}$ , a hydrogen atom bound to any -aryl or -heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally replaced by  $R^{11}$ , and a hydrogen atom bound to any nitrogen atom is optionally replaced by  $R^1$ ;

each  $R^{10}$  is independently -OH, -SH, -F, -Cl, -Br, -I, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)C(O)H, -N(H)C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -perfluoroalkyl, -O-alkyl, -O-aryl, -O-alkylaryl, -N(H)alkyl, -N(H)aryl, -N(H)-alkylaryl,

- 286 -

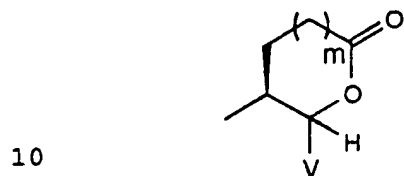
-N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)N(H)alkyl, -C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,  
 -N(H)C(O)alkyl, -N(H)C(O)Oalkyl, -N(H)C(O)Oaryl,  
 -N(H)C(O)Oalkylaryl, -N(H)C(O)Oheteroaryl,  
 -N(H)C(O)Oalkylheteroaryl, -N(H)C(O)Ocycloalkyl,  
 5 -N(H)C(O)N(H)alkyl, -N(H)C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,  
 -N(H)C(O)N(H)aryl, -N(H)C(O)N(H)alkylaryl,  
 -N(H)C(O)N(H)heteroaryl, -N(H)C(O)N(H)alkylheteroaryl,  
 -N(H)C(O)N(H)cycloalkyl, -S-alkyl, -S-aryl,  
 -S-alkylaryl, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, -S(O)alkyl, -C(O)alkyl,  
 10 -CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>N(H)alkyl, or -CH<sub>2</sub>N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -alkyl,  
 -cycloalkyl, -aryl, -heteroaryl, -heterocyclyl,  
 -alkylcycloalkyl -alkylaryl, -alkylheteroaryl, or  
 -alkylheterocyclyl, wherein a hydrogen atom bound to  
 15 any -aryl or -heteroaryl carbon atom is optionally  
 replaced by R<sup>11</sup> and a hydrogen atom bound to any  
 nitrogen atom is optionally replaced by R<sup>1</sup>; and

each R<sup>11</sup> is independently -OH, -SH, -F, -Cl,  
 -Br, -I, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, -C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)C(O)H,  
 20 -N(H)C(O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -alkyl, -cycloalkyl, -perfluoroalkyl, -O-  
 alkyl, -O-aryl, -O-alkylaryl, -N(H)alkyl, -N(H)aryl,  
 -N(H)-alkylaryl, -N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)N(H)alkyl,  
 -C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)C(O)alkyl, -N(H)C(O)N(H)alkyl,  
 -N(H)C(O)N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-alkyl, -S-aryl, -S-alkylaryl,  
 25 -S(O)<sub>2</sub>alkyl, -S(O)alkyl, -C(O)alkyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>,  
 -CH<sub>2</sub>N(H)alkyl, or -CH<sub>2</sub>N(alkyl)<sub>2</sub>; and

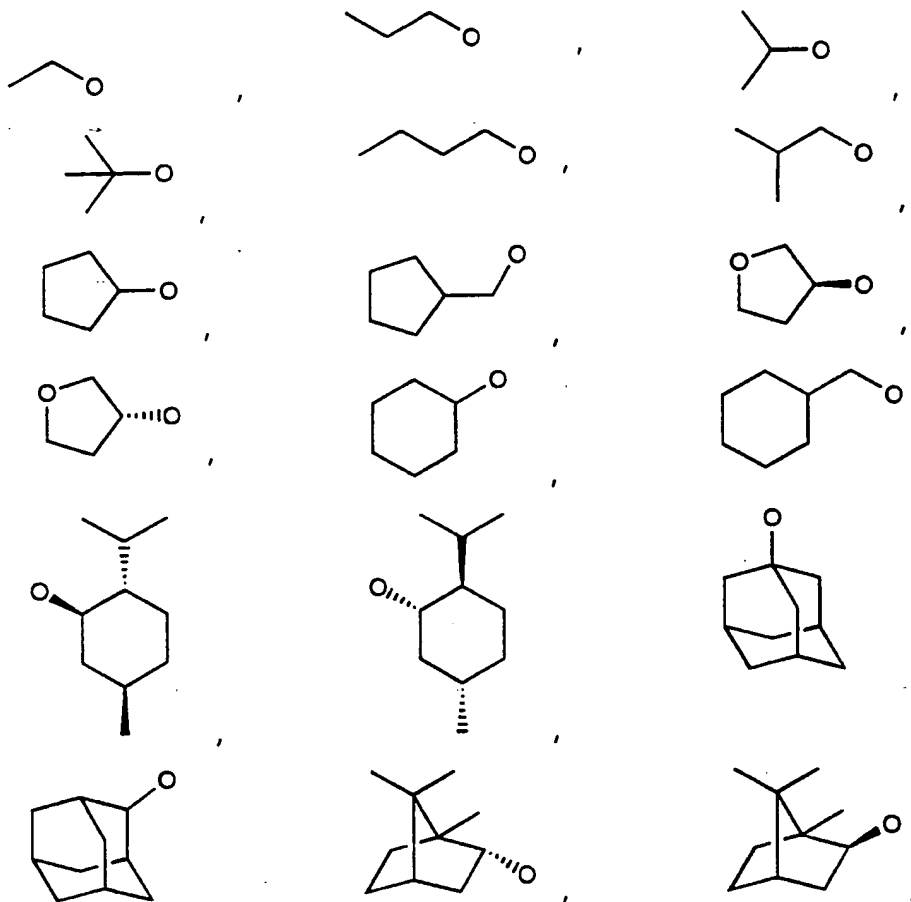
R<sup>12</sup> is -C(O)alkyl, -C(O)cycloalkyl,  
 -C(O)alkylenyl, -C(O)alkylaryl, -C(O)alkylheteroaryl,  
 30 -C(O)heterocyclyl, or -C(O)alkylheterocyclyl.

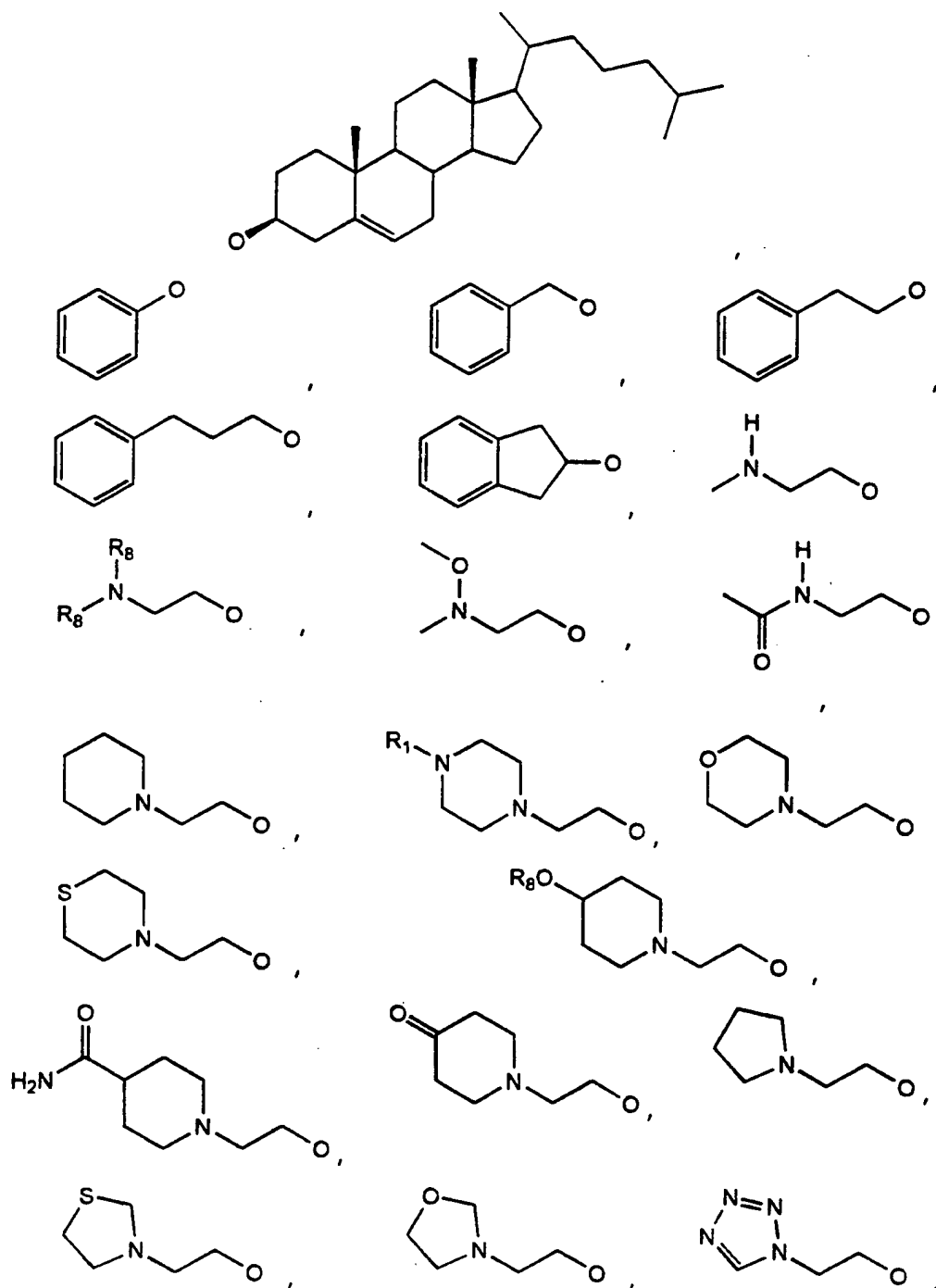
- 287 -

5. The compound according to claim 2 or claim 4 wherein Y is:

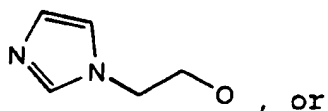


and V is: CH<sub>3</sub>O,

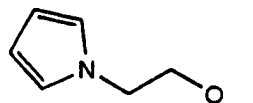




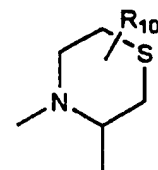
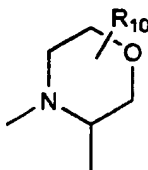
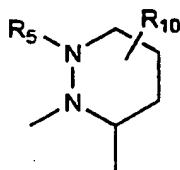
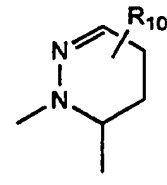
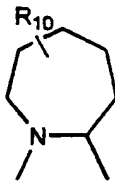
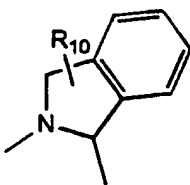
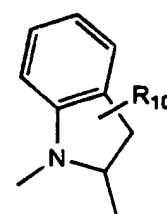
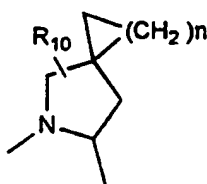
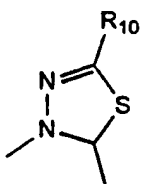
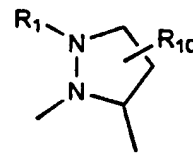
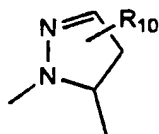
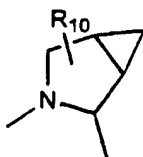
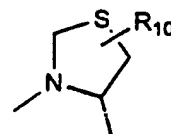
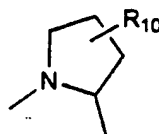
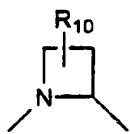
- 289 -



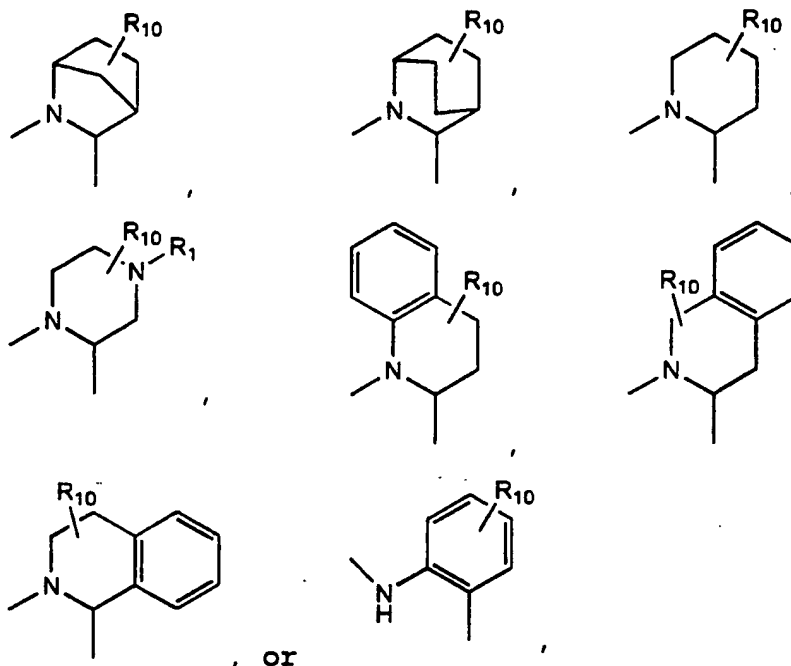
, or



6. The compound according to any one of claims 1-5 wherein  $R^4$  and one  $R^5$  together with the atoms to which they are bound form a ring system selected from:



- 290 -



7. The compound according to claim 6  
wherein:

5                   one R<sup>3</sup> is -H and the other R<sup>3</sup> is methyl,  
isopropyl, tert-butyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>SR<sup>8</sup>, -CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>SR<sup>8</sup>, or  
-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup>.

8. The compound according to claim 7  
10                   wherein one R<sup>3</sup> is -H and the other R<sup>3</sup> is methyl.

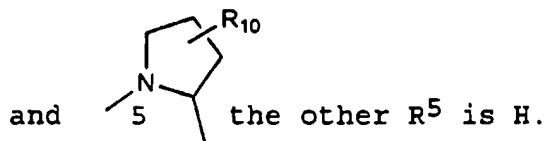
9. The compound according to claim 8  
wherein R<sup>1</sup> is -C(O)R<sup>8</sup> or -C(O)C(O)R<sup>8</sup>.

15                   10. The compound according to claim 6  
wherein:

R<sup>4</sup> and one R<sup>5</sup> together with the atoms to  
which they are bound form the ring system:



- 291 -



10                    11. The compound according to claim 10  
wherein one R<sup>3</sup> is -H and the other R<sup>3</sup> is methyl.

12. The compound according to claim 11  
wherein R<sup>1</sup> is -C(O)R<sup>8</sup> or -C(O)C(O)R<sup>8</sup>.  
15

13. The compound according to claim 10  
wherein R<sup>10</sup> is 4-fluoro or 4,4-difluoro.

14. The compound according to claim 13  
20 wherein one R<sup>3</sup> is -H and the other R<sup>3</sup> is methyl.

15. The compound according to claim 14  
wherein R<sup>1</sup> is -C(O)R<sup>8</sup> or -C(O)C(O)R<sup>8</sup>.

25                    16. The compound according to claim 1 or  
claim 3 selected from the group consisting of: 5a-5bd,  
7a-7at, 9a-9g, 15a-15f, 16a-16b, 17a-17e, 18a-18f, 20a-  
20t, 23a-23i, 24a-24e, 25a-25e, 26a-26h, 27a-27n, 28a-  
28c, 29a-29s, 32a-32e, 34, 42, 46, 52, 57, 61, 65, 69,  
30 73, 121, 122 a-v, and 123 a-c.

17. The compound according to claim 4  
selected from the group consisting of: 41, 45, 51, 56,  
60, 64, 68, 72, 76-93, 98a-z, aa-az, ba and bb, 101,  
35 102a, 102b, 108a-d, 110, 111, 116a-h, and 120a and b.

18. A pharmaceutical composition comprising:  
a) a compound according to any one of claims 1-17; and

- 292 -

b) a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, adjuvant or vehicle.

19. A method for treating or preventing a  
5 disease selected from an IL-1 mediated disease, an  
apoptosis mediated disease, an inflammatory disease, an  
autoimmune disease, a destructive bone disorder, a  
proliferative disorder, an infectious disease, a  
degenerative disease, a necrotic disease, an excess  
10 dietary alcohol intake disease, a viral mediated  
disease, inflammatory peritonitis, osteoarthritis,  
pancreatitis, asthma, adult respiratory distress  
syndrome, glomerulonephritis, rheumatoid arthritis,  
systemic lupus erythematosus, scleroderma, chronic  
15 thyroiditis, Grave's disease, autoimmune gastritis,  
insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus (Type I),  
autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune neutropenia,  
thrombocytopenia, chronic active hepatitis, myasthenia  
gravis, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's disease,  
20 psoriasis, atopic dermatitis, graft vs host disease,  
osteoporosis, leukemias and related disorders,  
myelodysplastic syndrome, multiple myeloma-related bone  
disorder, acute myelogenous leukemia, chronic  
myelogenous leukemia, metastatic melanoma, Kaposi's  
25 sarcoma, multiple myeloma, sepsis, septic shock,  
Shigellosis, Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease,  
cerebral ischemia, myocardial ischemia, spinal muscular  
atrophy, multiple sclerosis, AIDS-related encephalitis,  
HIV-related encephalitis, aging, alopecia, neurological  
30 damage due to stroke, ulcerative colitis, traumatic  
brain injury, organ transplant rejection, hepatitis-B,  
hepatitis-C, hepatitis-G, yellow fever, dengue fever,  
or Japanese encephalitis, in a patient comprising the  
step of administering to said patient a compound

- 293 -

according to any one of claims 1-17 or a pharmaceutical composition according to claim 18.

20. The method according to claim 19,  
5 wherein the disease is rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, inflammatory peritonitis, septic shock, pancreatitis, traumatic brain injury, organ transplant rejection, osteoarthritis, asthma, psoriasis,  
10 Alzheimer's disease, atopic dermatitis, leukemias and related disorders, myelodysplastic syndrome, or multiple myeloma.

21. A method for inhibiting an ICE-mediated  
15 function in a patient comprising the step of administering to said patient a compound according to any one of claims 1-17 or a pharmaceutical composition according to claim 18.

22. A method for decreasing IGIF or IFN- $\gamma$   
20 production in a patient comprising the step of administering to said patient a compound according to any one of claims 1-17 or a pharmaceutical composition according to claim 18.

23. The use of a compound according to any  
25 one of claims 1-17 or a pharmaceutical composition according to claim 18 in the manufacture of a medicament for treating or preventing a disease selected from an IL-1 mediated disease, an apoptosis mediated disease, an inflammatory disease, an autoimmune disease, a destructive bone disorder, a proliferative disorder, an infectious disease, a degenerative disease, a necrotic disease, an excess

- 294 -

5 dietary alcohol intake disease, a viral mediated  
disease, inflammatory peritonitis, osteoarthritis,  
pancreatitis, asthma, adult respiratory distress  
syndrome, glomerulonephritis, rheumatoid arthritis,  
10 systemic lupus erythematosus, scleroderma, chronic  
thyroiditis, Grave's disease, autoimmune gastritis,  
insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus (Type I),  
autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune neutropenia,  
thrombocytopenia, chronic active hepatitis, myasthenia  
15 gravis, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's disease,  
psoriasis, atopic dermatitis, graft vs host disease,  
osteoporosis, leukemias and related disorders,  
myelodysplastic syndrome, multiple myeloma-related bone  
disorder, acute myelogenous leukemia, chronic  
20 myelogenous leukemia, metastatic melanoma, Kaposi's  
sarcoma, multiple myeloma, sepsis, septic shock,  
Shigellosis, Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease,  
cerebral ischemia, myocardial ischemia, spinal muscular  
atrophy, multiple sclerosis, AIDS-related encephalitis,  
25 HIV-related encephalitis, aging, alopecia, neurological  
damage due to stroke, ulcerative colitis, traumatic  
brain injury, organ transplant rejection, hepatitis-B,  
hepatitis-C, hepatitis-G, yellow fever, dengue fever,  
or Japanese encephalitis, in a patient.

25

24. The use according to claim 23, wherein  
the disease is rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel  
disease, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis,  
inflammatory peritonitis, septic shock, pancreatitis,  
30 traumatic brain injury, organ transplant rejection,  
osteoarthritis, asthma, psoriasis, Alzheimer's disease,  
atopic dermatitis, leukemias and related disorders,  
myelodysplastic syndrome, or multiple myeloma.

- 295 -

25. The use of a compound according to any one of claims 1-17 or a pharmaceutical composition according to claim 18 in the manufacture of a medicament for inhibiting an ICE-mediated function in a patient.

26. The use of a compound according to any one of claims 1-17 or a pharmaceutical composition according to claim 18 in the manufacture of a medicament for decreasing IGIF or IFN- $\gamma$  production in a patient.



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> :</b> <b>C07K 5/023, A61K 38/04, 31/47, 38/03,</b> <b>C07D 401/12</b>	<b>A3</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> <b>WO 99/47545</b> <b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 23 September 1999 (23.09.99)
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/US99/05919 <b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 19 March 1999 (19.03.99) <b>(30) Priority Data:</b> 60/078,770                      19 March 1998 (19.03.98)                      US <b>(63) Related by Continuation (CON) or Continuation-in-Part (CIP) to Earlier Application</b> US    60/078,770 (CON) Filed on    19 March 1998 (19.03.98) <b>(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US):</b> VERTEX PHARMACEUTICALS INCORPORATED [US/US]; 130 Waverly Street, Cambridge, MA 02139-4242 (US). <b>(72) Inventors; and</b> <b>(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only):</b> WANNAMAKER, Marion, W. [US/US]; 375 Harvard Road, Stow, MA 01775 (US). BEMIS, Guy, W. [US/US]; 256 Appleton Street, Arlington, MA 01572 (US). CHARIFSON, Paul, S. [US/US]; 7 Dartmouth Drive, Framingham, MA 01701 (US). LAUFFER, David, J. [US/US]; 254 Taylor Road, Stow, MA 01775 (US). MULLICAN, Michael, D. [US/US]; 110 Parker Road, Needham, MA 02194 (US). MURCKO, Mark, A. [US/US]; 520 Marshall Street, Holliston, MA 01746 (US). WILSON, Keith, P. [US/US]; 6 Longwood Drive, Hopkinton, MA 01748 (US). JANETKA, James, W. [US/US]; 3612 Stearns		Hill Road, Waltham, MA 02451 (US). DAVIES, Robert, J. [GB/US]; Apartment 2K, 225 Weldon Street, Cambridge, MA 02109 (US). GRILLOT, Anne-Laure [FR/US]; Apartment #3R, 31 Regent Street, Cambridge, MA 02140 (US). SHI, Zhan [CN/US]; Apartment 7, 15 Sheridan Drive, Shrewsbury, MA 01545 (US). FORSTER, Cornelia, J. [US/US]; 8 Nancy Avenue, Pelham, NH 03076 (US). <b>(74) Agents:</b> HALEY, James, F., Jr.; Fish & Neave, 1251 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020 (US) et al. <b>(81) Designated States:</b> AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). <b>Published</b> <i>With international search report.</i> <i>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i> <b>(88) Date of publication of the international search report:</b> 25 November 1999 (25.11.99)
<b>(54) Title:</b> INHIBITORS OF CASPASES <b>(57) Abstract</b> <p>The present invention relates to novel classes of compounds which are caspase inhibitors, in particular interleukin-1<math>\beta</math> converting enzyme ("ICE") inhibitors. This invention also relates to pharmaceutical compositions comprising these compounds. The compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention are particularly well suited for inhibiting caspase activity and consequently, may be advantageously used as agents against interleukin-1- ("IL-1"), apoptosis-, interferon-<math>\gamma</math> inducing factor- (IGIF), or interferon-<math>\gamma</math>- ("IFN-<math>\gamma</math>") mediated diseases, including inflammatory diseases, autoimmune diseases, destructive bone disorders, proliferative disorders, infectious diseases, and degenerative diseases. This invention also relates to methods for inhibiting caspase activity and decreasing IGIF production and IFN-<math>\gamma</math> production and methods for treating interleukin-1, apoptosis-, and interferon-<math>\gamma</math>- mediated diseases using the compounds and compositions of this invention. This invention also relates to methods of preparing the compounds of this invention.</p>		

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece			TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon			PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/US 99/05919

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 6 C07K5/023 A61K38/03 A61K38/04 C07D401/12 A61K31/47

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 6 C07K A61K C07D

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 95 35308 A (VERTEX PHARMA) 28 December 1995 cited in the application	1,3,6,7, 9,10,12, 15,18-26
Y	See especially claims 49,55-57,112,113 and 120	1-26
Y	--- WO 97 22619 A (VERTEX PHARMA) 26 June 1997 cited in the application see the whole document	1-26
P,X	--- WO 98 11129 A (IDUN PHARMACEUTICALS INC) 19 March 1998 see claims 1-6,45-49; figure 1; example 7 --- -/--	1,6, 10-26

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

### \* Special categories of cited documents :

- \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

\*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

\*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

\*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

\*G\* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

1 July 1999

Date of mailing of the international search report

12. 10. 1999

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

GROENENDIJK, M



# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 99/05919

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
P,X	KARANEWSKY D S ET AL: "Conformationally constrained inhibitors of caspase-1 (interleukin -1beta converting enzyme) and of the human CED-3 homologue caspase-3 (CPP32, APOPAIN)" BIOORGANIC & MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY LETTERS, vol. 8, no. 19, 6 October 1998, page 2757-2762 XP004139615 see the whole document ---	1,3,6,7, 9,10,12, 15,18-26
A	VILLA P ET AL: "Caspases and caspase inhibitors" TIBS TRENDS IN BIOCHEMICAL SCIENCES, vol. 22, no. 10, 1 October 1997, page 388-393 XP004091999 see the whole document ---	
A	MULLICAN M D ET AL: "THE SYNTHESIS AND EVALUATION OF PEPTIDYL ASPARTYL ALDEHYDES AS INHIBITORS OF ICE" BIOORGANIC & MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY LETTERS, vol. 4, no. 19, 1 January 1994, pages 2359-2364, XP000653042 see the whole document -----	

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

In: International application No.

PCT/US 99/05919

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of Item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  
**Remark: Although claims 19-22 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.**
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of Item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

see additional sheet

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☒ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

11-15, 17 (complete); 1-10, 16, 18-26 (partially)

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No. PCT/US 99/05919

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

1. Claims: 11-15,17(complete),1-10,16,18-26(partially)

Compounds of formula I wherein X is -C(R3)2- and R4 and R5 form a ring and the corresponding compounds of claim 2, their pharmaceutical preparations and use

2. Claims: 1,2,5-10,16,18-26(partially)

Compounds of formula I wherein X is -N(R3)- and the corresponding compounds of claim 2, their pharmaceutical preparations and use

3. Claims: 1-10,16,18-26(partially)

Compounds of the claims 1 or 2 not encompassed by subject 1 or 2, their pharmaceutical preparations and use

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 99/05919

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9535308 A	28-12-1995	US 5756466 A	26-05-1998
		US 5656627 A	12-08-1997
		US 5847135 A	08-12-1998
		AU 709114 B	19-08-1999
		AU 2944695 A	15-01-1996
		BG 101130 A	29-08-1997
		BR 9508051 A	21-10-1997
		CA 2192089 A	28-12-1995
		CN 1159196 A	10-09-1997
		CZ 9603698 A	11-06-1997
		EP 0784628 A	23-07-1997
		FI 965036 A	14-02-1997
		HU 76622 A	28-10-1997
		JP 10504285 T	28-04-1998
		NO 965365 A	17-02-1997
		NZ 289560 A	29-09-1999
		PL 318220 A	26-05-1997
		SK 160996 A	10-09-1998
		US 5716929 A	10-02-1998
		ZA 9504988 A	17-12-1996
WO 9722619 A	26-06-1997	US 5874424 A	23-02-1999
		AU 1522297 A	14-07-1997
		CZ 9801906 A	14-10-1998
		EP 0869967 A	14-10-1998
		NO 982597 A	12-08-1998
		PL 328527 A	01-02-1999
WO 9811129 A	19-03-1998	US 5869519 A	09-02-1999
		AU 4413897 A	02-04-1998
		AU 4481997 A	02-04-1998
		AU 4583597 A	02-04-1998
		CA 2237314 A	19-03-1998
		EP 0920444 A	09-06-1999
		EP 0929311 A	21-07-1999
		EP 0874850 A	04-11-1998
		WO 9811109 A	19-03-1998
		WO 9810778 A	19-03-1998
		US 5877197 A	02-03-1999

**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning  
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

**BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- ☐ **BLACK BORDERS**
- ☐ **IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES**
- ☐ **FADED TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES**
- ☐ **COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS**
- ☐ **GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS**
- ☒ **LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT**
- ☐ **REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY**
- ☐ **OTHER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.**